

# Oracle Financial Services Data Management Application Pack

## Installation Guide

Release 8.0.4.0.0

July 2017



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>PREFACE .....</b>	<b>8</b>
Summary .....	8
Audience .....	8
Documentation Accessibility .....	9
Related Documents .....	9
Conventions and Abbreviations .....	9
<b>1 INTRODUCTION TO OFS DM APPLICATION PACK .....</b>	<b>12</b>
1.1 About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) .....	12
1.2 About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Pack .....	12
1.3 About Oracle Financial Services Data Management Application Pack 8.0.4.0.0 .....	13
1.4 About OFSAA Infrastructure .....	15
1.4.1 Components of OFSAAI .....	15
<b>2 UNDERSTANDING OFS DM APPLICATION PACK INSTALLATION .....</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1 Installation Overview .....	18
2.2 Deployment Topology .....	19
2.3 Hardware and Software Requirements .....	19
2.3.1 Configurations Supported for Java 7 .....	19
2.3.2 Configurations Supported for Java 8 .....	22
2.4 Verifying the System Environment .....	24
2.5 Understanding Installation Modes .....	24
2.5.1 GUI Mode .....	24
2.5.2 Silent Mode .....	24
<b>3 PREPARING FOR INSTALLATION .....</b>	<b>25</b>
3.1 Installer and Installation Prerequisites .....	25
3.2 Obtaining the Software .....	28
3.3 Common Installation Tasks .....	28
3.3.1 Configuration for GUI Mode Installation .....	28
3.3.2 Identifying the Installation, Download and Metadata Repository Directories .....	29
3.3.3 Downloading and Copying the OFS DM Application Pack Installer .....	29
3.3.4 Copying and Extracting the Software .....	29
3.3.5 Setting up the Web Server/ Web Application Server .....	30

---

<b>4</b>	<b>INSTALLING OFS DATA MANAGEMENT APPLICATION PACK .....</b>	<b>31</b>
4.1	Schema Creator Utility .....	31
4.1.1	About Schema Creator Utility .....	31
4.1.2	Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility .....	32
4.1.3	Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility .....	32
4.2	Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility .....	33
4.2.1	Prerequisites .....	33
4.2.2	Configuring the Schema Creator Utility .....	33
4.2.3	Executing the Schema Creator Utility .....	34
4.3	Installing the OFS DM Application Pack .....	41
4.3.1	GUI Mode Installation .....	42
4.3.2	Silent Mode Installation .....	61
4.3.3	InstallConfig.xml .....	66
4.3.4	Verifying the Log File .....	66
4.3.5	Verifying the Installation .....	67
<b>5</b>	<b>DISCLAIMER AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS .....</b>	<b>68</b>
5.1	Disclaimer .....	68
5.2	Acknowledgements .....	68
<b>6</b>	<b>POST INSTALLATION CONFIGURATION .....</b>	<b>69</b>
6.1	Configuring Resource Reference .....	69
6.2	Starting OFSAA Infrastructure Services .....	69
6.3	Adding TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file .....	69
6.4	Creating and Deploying the Application Pack Web Archive .....	70
6.5	Accessing the OFSAA Application .....	70
6.6	Performing Post Deployment Configurations .....	70
6.7	Changing Batch Ownership .....	71
6.8	Enabling Metadata Browser .....	71
6.9	Performing Post-Installation Configuration for Data Management Application Pack .....	71
6.10	Configuring Process Monitoring Runs and Tasks for Data Management Application Pack .....	74
6.11	Passing the RUNSKEY as Parameter .....	75
<b>7</b>	<b>ORACLE RECONCILIATION FRAMEWORK CONFIGURATION .....</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>DEPLOYING DATA MANAGEMENT APPLICATION PACK ANALYTICS .....</b>	<b>87</b>
8.1	Managing OBIEE Activities .....	87
8.1.1	Installing OBIEE Server .....	87

---

---

8.1.2	Installing OBIEE Windows Administration Client .....	87
8.1.3	Disabling the Cache Feature in OBIEE Server .....	88
8.2	Deploying Data Management Application Pack Analytics .....	88
8.3	Updating Server Specific Parameters .....	99
8.4	Alias Configuration .....	99
8.5	Starting Node Manager and WebLogic Servers .....	100
<b>9</b>	<b>APPENDIX A: CONFIGURING WEB SERVER .....</b>	<b>105</b>
9.1	Configuring Web Server .....	105
9.2	Configuring Web Application Server .....	105
9.2.1	Configuring WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment.....	105
9.2.2	Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment .....	109
9.2.3	Configuring Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment.....	117
<b>10</b>	<b>APPENDIX B: CONFIGURING RESOURCE REFERENCE IN WEB APPLICATION SERVERS.....</b>	<b>121</b>
10.1	Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server .....	121
10.1.1	Create JDBC Provider.....	121
10.1.2	Create Data Source .....	125
10.1.3	J2C Authentication Details .....	129
10.1.4	JDBC Connection Pooling .....	130
10.2	Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server .....	131
10.2.1	Create Data Source .....	131
10.2.2	Create GridLink Data Source .....	136
10.2.3	Configure Multi Data Sources.....	137
10.2.4	Advanced Settings for Data Source.....	139
10.2.5	JDBC Connection Pooling .....	140
10.3	Configure Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server .....	140
10.3.1	Create Data Source .....	141
10.3.2	JDBC Connection Pooling.....	142
10.3.3	Class loader configuration for Apache Tomcat .....	143
<b>11</b>	<b>APPENDIX C: CREATING AND DEPLOYING EAR/WAR FILE .....</b>	<b>144</b>
11.1	Creating EAR/WAR File .....	144
11.2	Deploying EAR/WAR File.....	145
11.2.1	Deploying EAR/WAR Files on WebSphere.....	145
11.2.2	Deploying WAR File on WebLogic.....	150
11.2.3	Deploying WAR Files on Tomcat.....	156

---



---

<b>12</b>	<b>APPENDIX D: STARTING / STOPPING INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES.....</b>	<b>159</b>
12.1	Starting/Stopping OFSAA Infrastructure Services.....	159
12.1.1	Starting Infrastructure Services .....	159
12.1.2	Starting Web Application Servers .....	160
12.1.3	Stopping Infrastructure Services .....	161
<b>13</b>	<b>APPENDIX E: ACCESSING OFSAA APPLICATION .....</b>	<b>162</b>
13.1	Accessing the OFSAA Application .....	162
13.2	OFSAAI Login .....	163
<b>14</b>	<b>APPENDIX F: POST DEPLOYMENT CONFIGURATIONS.....</b>	<b>165</b>
14.1	Post Deployment Configuration.....	165
14.2	Deploying the Application.....	165
14.3	Logging as System Administrator.....	165
14.4	Creating Application Users.....	165
14.5	Mapping Application User(s) to User Group.....	167
<b>15</b>	<b>APPENDIX G: CLONING OFSAA INSTANCE .....</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>APPENDIX H: OFSAA LANDING PAGE .....</b>	<b>170</b>
16.1	Installation Checklist .....	170
	Table with (General, Pre-Install, Install, and Post Install) Checklist .....	170
16.2	OFSAA Landing Page for DM Administrator .....	171
16.2.1	Accessing OFSAA Infrastructure .....	171
16.3	Enabling a Product within an Application .....	172
16.4	Enabling a Product within an Application Pack .....	172
16.5	Uninstalling OFSAA Installation .....	175
<b>17</b>	<b>APPENDIX I: ADDITIONAL CONFIGURATIONS .....</b>	<b>176</b>
17.1	Configuring FTP/SFTP for File Transfer.....	176
17.2	Configuring Infrastructure Server Memory .....	177
17.2.1	Setting Up Infrastructure Server Memory .....	177
17.3	Setting Up Internet Explorer .....	178
17.4	Retrieving Patch Information .....	180
17.5	Configuring OLAP Data Server .....	181
17.6	Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance .....	181
17.7	Configuring Infrastructure Ports .....	181
17.8	Fetching Tool for OFSAAI Setup Information .....	183

---

---

17.9	Encryption Changer .....	183
17.10	Configuring Infrastructure LDAP .....	184
17.10.1	Configuring Infrastructure Configuration Schema .....	184
17.10.2	Configuring OpenLDAP Files .....	185
17.10.3	Migrate Data from CSSMS tables to LDAP server.....	187
17.11	Configuring OFSAAI Web Services.....	188
17.11.1	Configuring DynamicWSConfig.xml File .....	188
17.11.2	Attributes for WEBSERVICE tag .....	190
17.11.3	Attributes for OPERATION tag .....	190
17.11.4	Attributes for INPUT tag .....	191
17.11.5	Attributes for OUTPUT tag .....	191
17.11.6	web.xml File Entries .....	191
17.12	Deploying OFSAAI Web Services .....	194
17.13	Configuring Enable Parallel Execution of DML statements .....	194
17.14	Configuring Message Details in Forms Designer .....	195
17.15	Clearing Application Cache.....	195
17.16	Configuring Password Changes.....	196
17.16.1	Modifying OFSAA Infrastructure Configuration Schema Password.....	196
17.16.2	Modifying OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema Password .....	196
17.17	Configuring Java Virtual Machine.....	197
17.18	Configuring Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download) .....	197
<b>18</b>	<b>APPENDIX J: PATCHING DM PACK INSTALLATION.....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>19</b>	<b>APPENDIX K: GRANTS FOR ATOMIC/ CONFIG SCHEMA.....</b>	<b>200</b>
19.1	Grants for Atomic Schema .....	200
19.2	Grants for Config Schema.....	200
19.3	Grants on Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users.....	201
<b>20</b>	<b>APPENDIX L: DM PACK XML FILES .....</b>	<b>205</b>
20.1	OFS_DM_PACK.xml .....	205
20.1.1	Configuring OFS_DM_PACK.XML file.....	205
20.2	OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.xml.....	208
20.2.1	Configuring OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.XML File .....	208
<b>21</b>	<b>APPENDIX M: OFSAAI_INSTALLCONFIG.XML FILE .....</b>	<b>213</b>
21.1	Configuring OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file .....	213

---

---

<b>22</b>	<b>APPENDIX N: MIGRATION FOR EXCEL UPLOAD .....</b>	<b>218</b>
22.1.1	Prerequisites .....	218
22.1.2	Migration for Excel Upload .....	218
<b>23</b>	<b>APPENDIX O: JDBC JAR FILES .....</b>	<b>220</b>
<b>24</b>	<b>APPENDIX P: UPGRADING AN EXISTING OFSAA 8.0.x JAVA 7 INSTANCE TO JAVA 8 .....</b>	<b>221</b>
24.1	Prerequisites .....	221
24.2	Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8.....	221
24.3	Web Application Server Configurations.....	221
24.3.1	Oracle WebLogic Server Updates .....	222
24.3.2	Apache Tomcat Server Updates .....	222
24.4	OFSAA Generic Configurations .....	223
24.4.1	User .profile Settings.....	223
24.5	OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation .....	223
<b>25</b>	<b>APPENDIX Q: REMOVING OFSAA .....</b>	<b>225</b>
25.1	Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure .....	225
25.2	Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere .....	226
25.3	Uninstalling EAR Files in WebLogic .....	227
25.4	Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat .....	228
<b>26</b>	<b>APPENDIX R: FAQs AND ERROR DICTIONARY .....</b>	<b>230</b>
26.1	Frequently Asked Questions .....	230
26.1.1	OFSAAI FAQs.....	230
26.1.2	Application Pack 8.0.4.0.0 FAQs.....	252
26.2	Error Dictionary .....	257
26.2.1	Accessing Error Dictionary .....	257
26.2.2	Error Code Dictionary.....	258

## Preface

This preface provides supporting information for the Oracle Financial Services Data Management (OFS DM) Pack Installation Guide and includes the following topics:

- [Summary](#)
- [Audience](#)
- [Documentation Accessibility](#)
- [Related Documents](#)
- [Conventions and Acronyms](#)

## Summary

You can find the latest copy of this document in [OTN library](#) which includes all the recent additions/revisions (if any) done till date.

Before you begin the installation, ensure that you have an access to the Oracle Support Portal with the required login credentials to quickly notify us of any issues at any stage. You can obtain the login credentials by contacting Oracle Support.

## Audience

The OFS DM pack Installation and Configuration Guide is intended for Administrators, Business User, Strategists, and Data Analyst, who are responsible for installing and maintaining the application pack components.

The document assumes you have experience in installing Enterprise components. Basic knowledge about the OFS DM pack components, OFSAA Architecture, UNIX commands, Database concepts and Web Server/ Web Application Server is recommended.

### Prerequisites for the Audience

Following are the expected preparations from the administrator before starting the actual installation:

The document assumes that you have experience in installing Enterprise components and basic knowledge about the following is recommended:

- Oracle Financial Services Data Management pack components
- OFSAA Architecture
- UNIX Commands
- Database Concepts
- Web Server/ Web Application Server

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>

### Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info>

Or,

Visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Related Documents

This section identifies additional documents related to OFS DM Infrastructure. You can access Oracle documentation online from Documentation Library ([OTN](#)).

- Oracle Financial Services Reconciliation Framework Release 8.0.4.0.0 User Guide
- Oracle Financial Services Data Foundation Release 8.0.4.0.0 Installation Guide
- Oracle Financial Services Data Foundation Release 8.0.4.0.0 User Guide
- Oracle Financial Services Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting Release 8.0.4.0.0 User Guide
- Oracle Financial Services Data Governance for European Central Reporting Release 8.0.4.0.0 User Guide
- Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide Release 8.0.4.0.0 ([OTN library](#))

## Conventions and Abbreviations

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Conventions	Description
<b>boldface</b>	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

The following table lists the abbreviations used in this document:

---

Abbreviation	Meaning
AIX	Advanced Interactive executive
DEFQ	Data Entry Forms and Queries
DML	Data Manipulation Language
EAR	Enterprise Archive
EJB	Enterprise JavaBean
ERM	Enterprise Resource Management
FTP	File Transfer Protocol
GUI	Graphical User Interface
HTTPS	Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure
J2C	J2EE Connector
J2EE	Java 2 Enterprise Edition
JDBC	Java Database Connectivity
JDK	Java Development Kit
JNDI	Java Naming and Directory Interface
JRE	Java Runtime Environment
JVM	Java Virtual Machine
LDAP	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
LHS	Left Hand Side
MOS	My Oracle Support
OFS	Oracle Financial Services
OFSAAI	Oracle Financial Services Analytical Application Infrastructure OLAP
OSDC	Oracle Software Delivery Cloud
OS	Operating System
RAM	Random Access Memory
RDMS	Relational Database Management System
SFTP	Secure File Transfer Protocol
SID	System Identifier

Abbreviation	Meaning
SSL	Secure Sockets Layer
TNS	Transparent Network Substrate
URL	Uniform Resource Locator
VM	Virtual Machine
Web Archive	WAR
XML	Extensible Markup Language

# 1 Introduction to OFS DM Application Pack

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications \(OFSAA\)](#)
- [About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications \(OFSAA\) Applications Pack](#)
- [About Oracle Financial Services Data Management 8.0.4.0.0 Applications Pack](#)

## 1.1 About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA)

In today's turbulent markets, financial institutions require a better understanding of their risk-return, while strengthening competitive advantage and enhancing long-term customer value. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) enable financial institutions to measure and meet risk adjusted performance objectives, cultivate a risk management culture through transparency, lower the costs of compliance and regulation, and improve insight into customer behavior.

OFSAA uses industry-leading analytical methods, shared data model and applications architecture to enable integrated risk management, performance management, customer insight, and compliance management. OFSAA actively incorporates risk into decision making, enables to achieve a consistent view of performance, promote a transparent risk management culture, and provide pervasive intelligence.

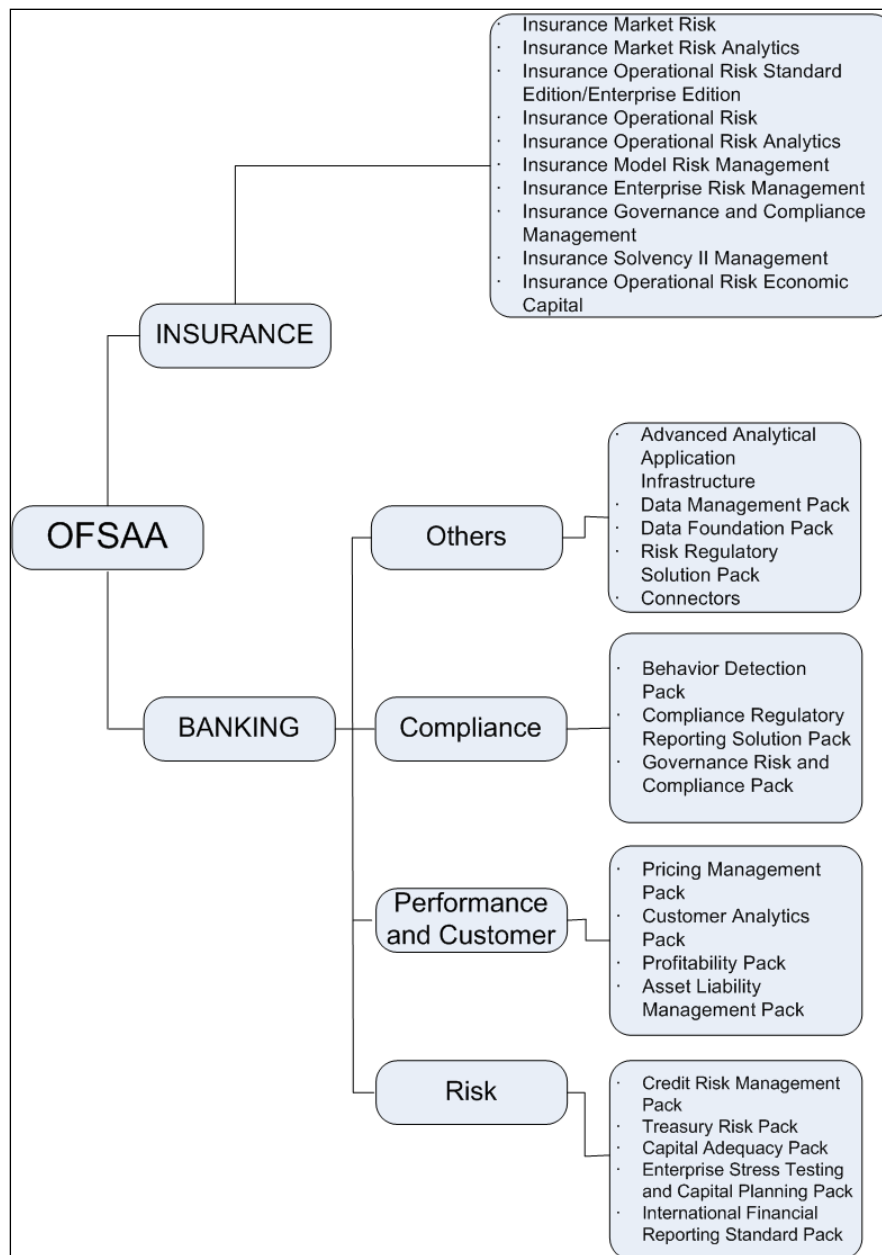
Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications delivers a comprehensive, integrated suite of financial services analytical applications for both banking and insurance domain.

## 1.2 About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Pack

OFSAA applications are packaged, and released as Application Packs starting from 8.0 release. An Application Pack is a group of OFSAA products packaged together in a single installer and addresses specific functional area via its products that are grouped together. Packaging applications in a group ensures simplified installation, maintenance, development and integration in an integrated deployment.

The following figure depicts the various application packs that are available across the OFSAA Banking and Insurance domains:





### 1.3 About Oracle Financial Services Data Management Application Pack 8.0.4.0.0

This is a fresh installer of Data Management Pack. It installs three applications such as OFS Reconciliation Framework 8.0.4.0.0, OFS Data Governance for European Central Reporting 8.0.4.0.0, and OFS Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting 8.0.4.0.0.

OFS DM Application Pack includes the following applications:

- **Oracle Financial Services Reconciliation Framework:** Reconciles the balances from the operational systems of a bank with the balances as maintained in the General Ledger

(hereinafter referred to as GL) of the bank. With this application banks can also reconcile between General Ledgers maintained in the bank. The balances in the GL of a bank are the ones which are audited and duly certified by the internal and external auditors. The GL balances are considered to be the final version of truth in a bank. Therefore, all data extracted from any other operational systems of a bank must be reconciled with the balances maintained in the GL to ensure that they are complete, accurate, and comprehensive. It then acts as an authentic and reliable base for any further decision making.

- **Oracle Financial Services Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting:** Oracle Financial Services Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting operationalizes the data governance process. The OFSAA Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting (DGUSRR) enables financial institutions to map multiple data sources to a standard, common business glossary. Oracle Financial Services Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting automates and operationalizes governance for US regulatory reports to support the Data Management Office, Chief Data Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Regulatory Reporting teams in their efforts to implement effective data management program to comply with internal and external regulatory standards. It is a content based governance solution with an active repository themed around regulatory reporting in the United States. The solution ensures accuracy and confidence on the data and the processes used for US regulatory reporting.

The solution provides:

- Pre-packaged controls on data elements and processes around it to monitor quality and timeliness of data
  - Pre-packaged key indicators to monitor exceptions and variances in values of data elements early in the life cycle
  - Pre-packaged plans for regulatory report submissions and ability to track them to completion
  - Pre-packaged OFSAA Glossary and critical data elements
  - Issue and Action workflow to capture, manage and resolve exceptions in data life cycle
  - Metadata browser to show complete relationship and lineage of metadata with ability to perform impact analysis
- **Oracle Financial Services Data Governance for European Central Reporting:** Oracle Financial Services Data Governance for European Central Reporting automates and operationalizes governance for regulatory reports to support the Data Management Office, Chief Data Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Regulatory Reporting teams in their efforts to implement effective data management program to comply with internal and external regulatory standards. It is a content based governance solution with an active repository themed around European Central Reporting. The solution ensures accuracy and confidence on the data and the processes used for European Central Reporting.

The solution provides:

- Pre-packaged controls on data elements and processes around it to monitor quality and timeliness of data
- Pre-packaged key indicators to monitor exceptions and variances in values of data elements early in the life cycle
- Pre-packaged plans for regulatory report submissions and ability to track them to completion
- Pre-packaged OFSAA Glossary and critical data elements
- Issue and Action workflow to capture, manage and resolve exceptions in data life cycle
- Metadata browser to show complete relationship and lineage of metadata with ability to perform impact analysis

---

**NOTE:** OFSAA DM Pack has to be used with other Application Packs such as:

- Credit Risk Management Pack
  - Capital Adequacy Pack
  - Treasury Pack
  - Profitability Pack
- 

## 1.4 About OFSAA Infrastructure

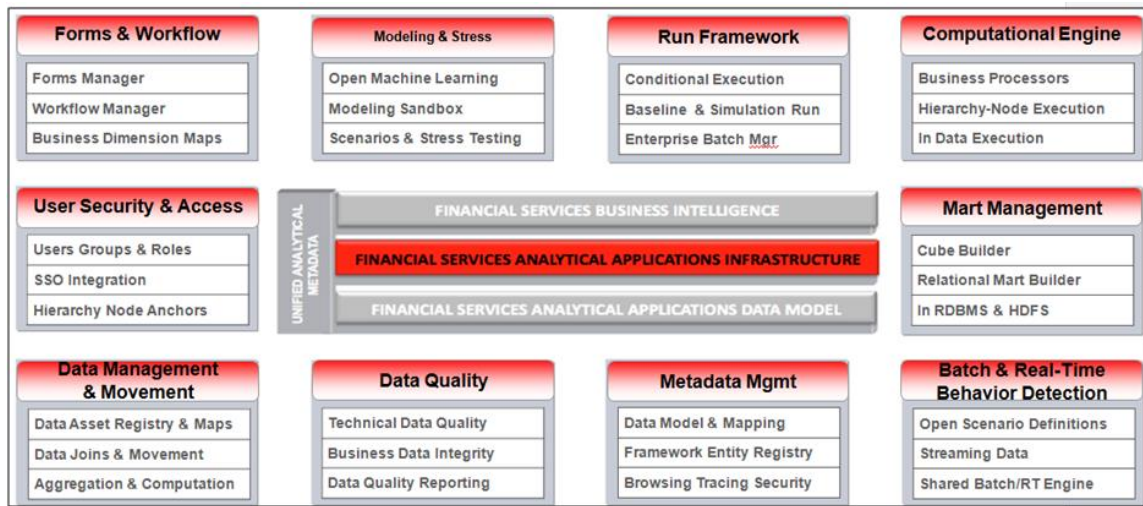
Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) powers the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications family of products to perform the processing, categorizing, selection and manipulation of data and information needed to analyze, understand and report on specific performance, risk, compliance and customer insight issues by providing a strong foundation for the entire family of Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications across the domains of Risk, Performance, Compliance and Customer Insight.

### 1.4.1 Components of OFSAAI

The OFSAA Infrastructure is comprised of a set of frameworks that operates on and with the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Data Model and form the array of components within the Infrastructure.

The OFSAA Infrastructure components/ frameworks are installed in two layers; primarily the Metadata Server and Infrastructure services run on one layer, and the UI and presentation logic runs on the other. The UI and presentation layer is deployed on any of the supported J2EE Servers.

The following figure depicts the various frameworks and capabilities that make up the OFSAA Infrastructure:



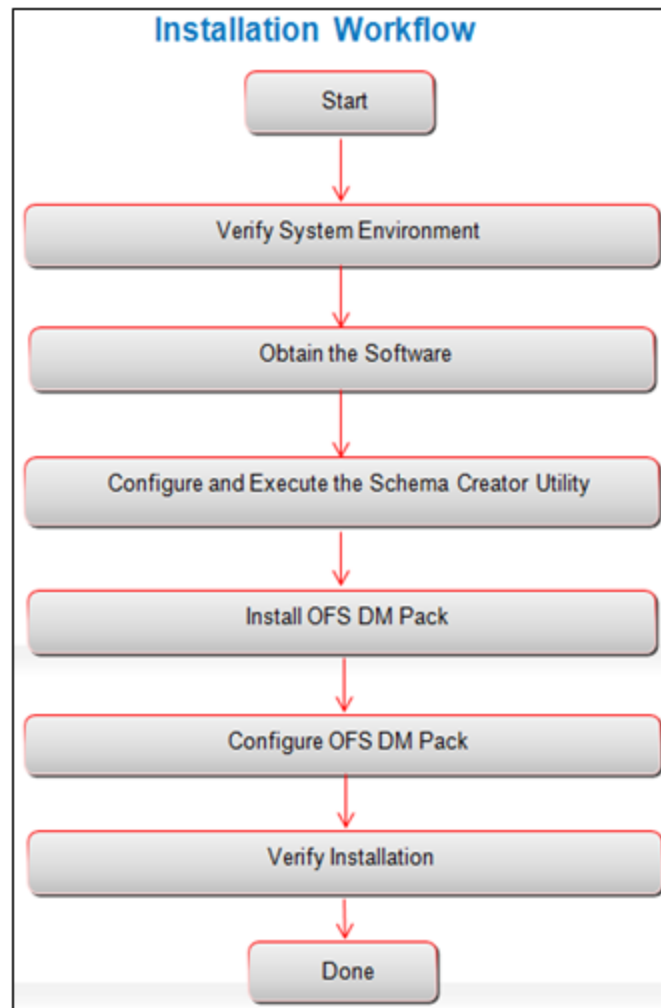
## 2 Understanding OFS DM Application Pack Installation

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Installation Overview](#)
- [Deployment Topology](#)
- [Hardware and Software Requirements](#)
- [Verifying the System Environment](#)
- [Understanding Installation Modes](#)

## 2.1 Installation Overview

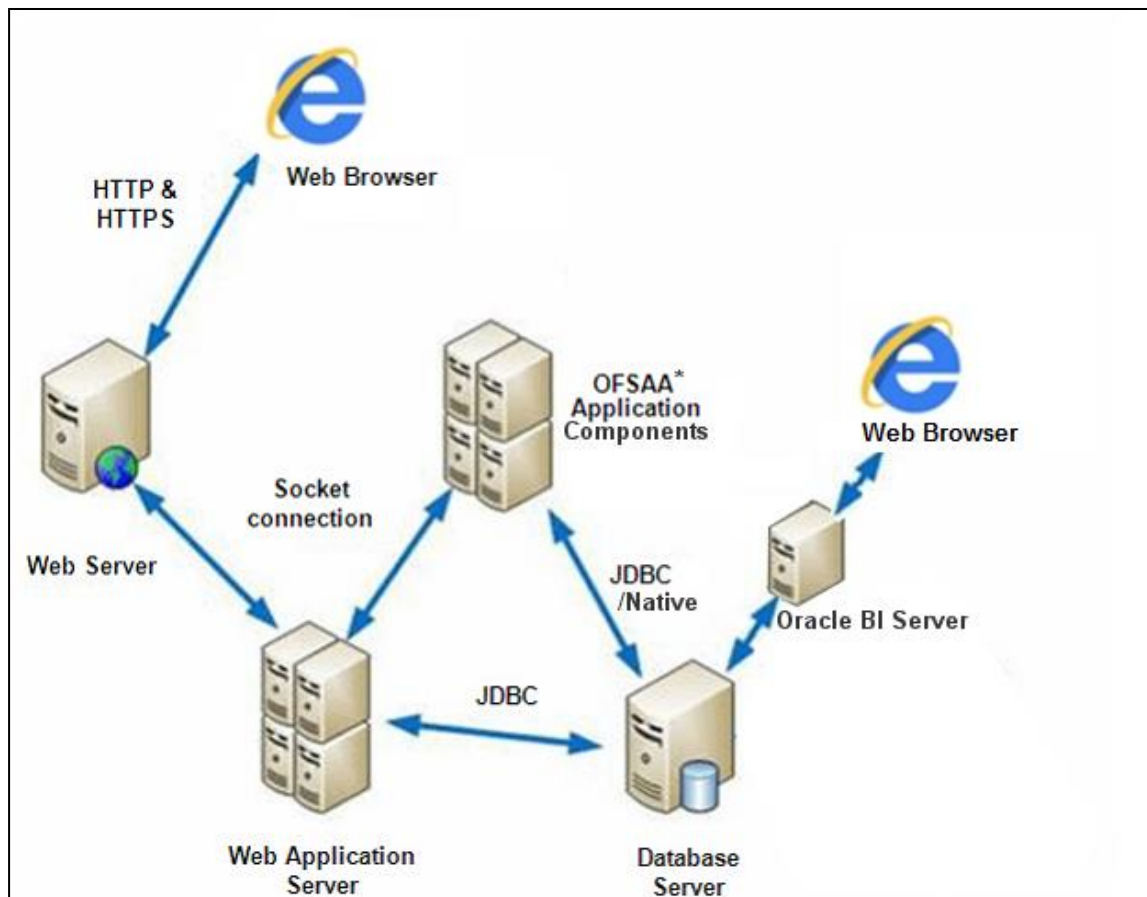
This section gives an overview of the OFS DM Application Pack Installation. The following figure shows the order of procedures you need to follow:



Tasks	Details and Documentation
Verify Systems Environment	To verify that your system meets the minimum necessary requirements for installing and hosting the OFS DM Application Pack, see <a href="#">Verifying System Environment</a> .
Obtain the software	To access and download the OFS DM Application Pack, see <a href="#">Obtaining the software</a> .
Configure and Execute the Schema Creator Utility	For instructions on creating the database schemas, see <a href="#">Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility</a> .
Install OFS DM Application Pack	For instructions on Installing OFS DM Application Pack , see <a href="#">Installing the OFS DM Pack Installer</a> .
Configure OFS DM Setup	See <a href="#">Post Installation Configuration and Post Deployment</a> .

## 2.2 Deployment Topology

The following figure depicts the typical deployment topology implemented for OFSAA applications.



## 2.3 Hardware and Software Requirements

This section describes the various Operating Systems, Database, Web Server, and Web Application Server versions, and other variant details on which this release of the Oracle Financial Services DM Application Pack has been qualified.

**NOTE:** OFS DM Application Pack installation can be performed on both Virtual and Physical servers.

### 2.3.1 Configurations Supported for Java 7

The following table shows the minimum hardware and software requirements for installing OFS DM Application Pack (for Java 7).

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
Operating System	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux (x86-64)	Oracle Linux Server release 5.3 up to 5.10 - 64 bit Oracle Linux Server release 6.0 and above - 64 bit <b>Note:</b> Same versions of RHEL is supported
	Oracle Solaris (SPARC)	Oracle Solaris v5.10 Update 11 and above - 64 bit Oracle Solaris v5.11 update 1 and above – 64 bit
	IBM AIX (PowerPC)	AIX 6.1 (TL 09 and above) - 64 bit
	Shell	KORN Shell (KSH)
<p><b>Note:</b> If the OS is IBM AIX 6.1, configure the size parameter setting for "Large File Support". Refer link <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=isg3T1000290">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=isg3T1000290</a> for more details.</p> <p>If the operating system is RHEL, install the package lsb_release using one of the following commands by logging in as root user:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yum install redhat-lsb-core</li> <li>• yum install redhat-lsb</li> </ul>		
Java Runtime Environment	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux Oracle Solaris	Oracle Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.7.x - 64 bit
	IBM AIX	IBM AIX Runtime, Java Technology JRE 1.7.x - 64 bit
Oracle Database Server and Client		<p>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option</p> <p>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0 +)- 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option</p> <p>Oracle Client 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0+) - 64 bit</p> <p>Oracle Client 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0+) - 64 bit</p> <p>Oracle 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</p> <p>Oracle 12C Release 1 (12.1.0.1+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</p> <p>Oracle Distribution of R version 2.15.1, 2.15.2 or 2.15.3.(Optional)</p> <p>Oracle R Enterprise (Server) version 1.4. (Optional)</p>
	<p><b>Note:</b> Ensure that the following patches are applied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oracle Server 12c, v12.1.0.1 – 17082699</li> <li>• Oracle Server 12c, v12.1.0.2 - 19392604, 19649591</li> <li>• Also for latest information, refer <a href="http://support.oracle.com/">http://support.oracle.com/</a>, 12.1.0.2 Bundle Patches for Engineered Systems and DB In-Memory - List of Fixes in each Bundle (Doc ID 1937782.1)</li> </ul>	



Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
OLAP	Oracle Hyperion Essbase	V 11.1.2.1+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 11g Database V 11.1.2.3+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 12c Database
	Oracle OLAP	V 11.2.0.3+ with Oracle 11g Database V 12.1.0.1+ with Oracle 12c Database
	<b>Note:</b> Oracle Hyperion Essbase and Oracle OLAP is required only if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI. For Oracle OLAP, ensure that you have configured the Oracle Database server with OLAP option.	
Web Server/ Web Application Server	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux Oracle Solaris IBM AIX	Oracle HTTP Server 11.1.1.1/ Apache HTTP Server 2.2.x/ IBM HTTP Server <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.2+ (64 bit)</li> <li>• IBM WebSphere Application Server 8.5+ with bundled IBM Java Runtime (64 bit)</li> <li>• Apache Tomcat 8.0.x (64 bit)</li> </ul>
	<b>Note:</b> OFSAA Infrastructure web component deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server with Oracle JRockit is not supported.	
Desktop Requirements	Operating System	MS Windows 7/ Windows 8/ Windows 8.1
	Browser	MS Internet Explorer 9 , 10(Compatibility Mode) and 11 (Compatibility Mode) Oracle Java plug-in 1.7.0+* (64- bit) Turn off Pop-up blocker settings. For more information, refer <a href="#">Internet Explorer Settings</a>
	Office Tools	MS Office 2007/ 2010/2013 Adobe Acrobat Reader 8 or above
	Screen Resolution	1024*768 or 1280*1024
Directory Services		OFSAAI is qualified on both OPEN LDAP 2.2.29+ and Oracle Internet Directory v 11.1.1.3.0. However, it can be integrated with other directory services software like MS Active Directory.
	<b>Note:</b> Configuration of Directory services software for OFSAAI installation is optional. For more information on configuration, see <a href="#">Infrastructure LDAP Configuration</a> . Open LDAP needs to be installed on MS Windows Server machine only.	

### 2.3.2 Configurations Supported for Java 8

The following table shows the minimum hardware and software requirements for installing Oracle Financial Services Data Management Application Pack (Java 8) on each machine.

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
Operating System	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux (x86-64)	Oracle Linux Server release 5.3 up to 5.10 - 64 bit Oracle Linux Server release 6.0 and above - 64 bit <b>Note:</b> Same versions of RHEL is supported
	Oracle Solaris (SPARC)/Solaris x86	Oracle Solaris v5.10 Update 11 and above - 64 bit Oracle Solaris v5.11 update 1 and above - 64 bit
	IBM AIX (POWERPC)	AIX 6.1 (TL 09 and above) - 64 bit
	Shell	KORN Shell (KSH)
<p><b>Note:</b> If the OS is IBM AIX 6.1, configure the size parameter setting for "Large File Support". Refer link <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=isg3T1000290">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=isg3T1000290</a> for more details.</p> <p>If the operating system is RHEL, install the package lsb_release using one of the following commands by logging in as root user:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yum install redhat-lsb-core</li> <li>• yum install redhat-lsb</li> </ul>		
Java Runtime Environment	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux Oracle Solaris	Oracle Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.8.x-64 bit
	IBM AIX	IBM AIX Runtime, Java Technology JRE 1.8.x-64 bit
Oracle Database Server and Client	Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0 +)- 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option Oracle Client 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0+) - 64 bit Oracle Client 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0+) - 64 bit Oracle 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver) Oracle 12C Release 1 (12.1.0.1+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)	
	<p><b>Note:</b> Ensure that the following patches are applied:            Oracle Server 12c, v12.1.0.1 – 17082699            Oracle Server 12c, v12.1.0.2 - 19392604, 19649591            Also for latest information, refer <a href="http://support.oracle.com/">http://support.oracle.com/</a>, 12.1.0.2 Bundle Patches for Engineered Systems and DB In-Memory - List of Fixes in each Bundle (Doc ID 1937782.1)</p>	
OLAP	Oracle Hyperion Essbase	V 11.1.2.1+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 11g Database

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
		V 11.1.2.3+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 12c Database
	Oracle OLAP	V 11.2.0.3+ with Oracle 11g Database V 12.1.0.1+ with Oracle 12c Database
	<b>Note:</b> Oracle Hyperion Essbase & Oracle OLAP is required only if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI. For Oracle OLAP, ensure that you have configured the Oracle Database server with OLAP option.	
Web Server/ Web Application Server	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux Oracle Solaris IBM AIX	Oracle HTTP Server 11.1.1.1/ Apache HTTP Server 2.2.x/ IBM HTTP Server <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3+ (64 bit)</li> <li>Apache Tomcat 8.0.x (64 bit)</li> </ul> <p>○ <b>Note:</b> IBM WebSphere 8.5.x (Full Profile) on Java 8 is not available.</p>
	<b>Note:</b> OFSAAI Infrastructure web component deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server with Oracle JRockit is not supported. For deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3+ (64 bit) with Java 8, download and install patch 18729264 from <a href="http://support.oracle.com/">http://support.oracle.com/</a>	
Desktop Requirements	Operating System	MS Windows 7/ Windows 8/ Windows 8.1
	Browser	MS Internet Explorer 9, 10(Compatibility Mode) and 11 (Compatibility Mode) Oracle Java plug-in 1.7.0+* (64- bit) Turn off Pop-up blocker settings. For more information, refer <a href="#">Internet Explorer Settings</a>
	Office Tools	MS Office 2007/ 2010/2013 Adobe Acrobat Reader 8 or above
	Screen Resolution	1024*768 or 1280*1024
Other Software	Directory Services	OFSAAI is qualified on both OPEN LDAP 2.2.29+ and Oracle Internet Directory v 11.1.1.3.0. However, it can be integrated with other directory services software like MS Active Directory.
	<b>Note:</b> Configuration of Directory services software for OFSAAI installation is optional. For more information on configuration, see <a href="#">Infrastructure LDAP Configuration</a> . Open LDAP needs to be installed on MS Windows Server machine only.	

**NOTE:** To upgrade an existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8, refer [Appendix P](#).

---

The following table shows the minimum software requirements for running OFS DM Application Pack on each machine.

Operating System	Database	Web Application Server	Web Server
Oracle Linux 5.3 up to 5.10/ 6.0 and above	Oracle Database	Oracle WebLogic Server / Apache Tomcat Server	Oracle HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server
Oracle Solaris 5.10/ 5.11	Oracle Database	Oracle WebLogic Server/ Apache Tomcat Server	Oracle HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server
IBM AIX 6.1	Oracle Database	IBM WebSphere Application Server/ Apache Tomcat Server	IBM HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server

## 2.4 Verifying the System Environment

To verify if your system environment meets the minimum requirements for the installation, a Pre-Install Check utility (Environment Check) is available within the Install Kit archive file. This utility can also be obtained separately by contacting Oracle Support.

Though the system environment verification is an integral and automated part of the installation of this software product, Oracle strongly recommends running this utility prior to beginning the installation as part of your organization's "Installation Readiness Verification Process".

---

**NOTE:** For more details on download and usage of this utility, see *Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Environment Check Utility Guide* given in the Related Documents section.

---

## 2.5 Understanding Installation Modes

The following modes of installation are available for the OFS DM Application Pack.

### 2.5.1 GUI Mode

This mode launches the product installation in a **Graphical User Interface (GUI) Mode**. You need to enter the required information on various panels within the UI in a user interaction format at various stages.

---

**NOTE:** For more information on configuration required for GUI Mode installation, refer [Configuration for GUI Mode Installation](#).

---

### 2.5.2 Silent Mode

This mode mandates updating the installation configuration files with required details and performs installation in a 'Silent' non user interactive format.

### 3 Preparing for Installation

This chapter provides necessary information to review before installing the OFS DM Pack v8.0.4.0.0.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Installer and Installation Prerequisites](#)
- [Obtaining the Software](#)
- [Common Installation Activities](#)

---

**NOTE:** If you are installing an application pack on an environment, where another application pack is already installed, you may get a warning message such as "Object Already Exists". This message can be ignored. Do not perform released model upload after installation. Released model upload cannot be performed after installation as it may lead to installation issues.

---

#### 3.1 Installer and Installation Prerequisites

---

**NOTE:** Ensure that Data Management Pack version 8.x is not installed in the setup. Ensure that FSDF 8.0.0.0.0 and 8.0.4.0.0 is installed in the setup.

---

The following table mentions the list of prerequisites required before beginning the installation for OFS DM Application Pack. The Installer/ Environment Check utility notifies you if any requirements are not met.

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
Environment Settings	Java Settings	<p>PATH in .profile to be set to include the Java Runtime Environment absolute path. The path should include java version (java 7, or Java 8) based on the configuration.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Ensure the absolute path to JRE/bin is set at the beginning of PATH variable.</p> <p>For example,            PATH=/usr/java/jre1.7/bin:\$ORACLE_HOME/bin:\$PATH</p> <p>Ensure no SYMBOLIC links to JAVA installation is being set in the PATH variable.</p>
	Oracle Database Settings	<p>TNS_ADMIN to be set in .profile pointing to appropriate tnsnames.ora file.</p> <p>ORACLE_HOME to be set in .profile pointing to appropriate Oracle Client installation.</p> <p>PATH in .profile to be set to include appropriate \$ORACLE_HOME/bin path.</p>

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
	Oracle Essbase Settings	ARBORPATH, ESSBASEPATH, HYPERION_HOME to be set in the .profile pointing to an appropriate Oracle Essbase Client installation.  <b>Note:</b> These settings are required only if you want to use Oracle Hyperion Essbase OLAP features.
OS/ File System Settings	File Descriptor Settings	Greater than 15000.
	Total Number of Process Settings	Greater than 4096.
	Port Settings	Default port numbers to be enabled on the system are 6500, 6501, 6505, 6507, 6509, 6510, 6666, 9999, and 10101.
	Profile Permissions	User to have 755 permission on .profile file.
	Installation Directory	A directory where the installation files is installed. Set 755 permission on this directory. This directory needs to be set as FIC_HOME.
	Temporary Directory	Default temporary directory where installation files are stored for a short period of time to support faster installation.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For installation on UNIX OS, your UNIX administrator must give you the required read-write permissions for the /tmp directory and disable the NOEXEC option</li> <li>Configure adequate space on the /tmp directory. It is recommended that you allocate more than 10 GB of space.</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> If NOEXEC is enabled, the extraction of files by the installer into the /tmp directory is prevented and the binaries will not execute in the directory, which will fail the installation.
	Staging Area/ Metadata Repository Directory	A directory to hold the application metadata artifacts and additionally act as staging area for flat files.  The directory should exist on the same system as the OFSAA Installation. This directory can be configured on different mount or under a different user profile.

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
		Set 777 permission on this directory.
	Download Directory	A directory where the product installer files is downloaded/ copied. Set 755 permission on this directory.
	OS Locale	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Linux: en_US.utf8</li> <li>AIX: EN_US.UTF-8</li> <li>Solaris: en_US.UTF-8</li> </ul> <p>To check the locale installed, execute the following command:</p> <pre>locale -a   grep -i 'en_US.utf'</pre>
Database Settings	Database Instance Settings	NLS_CHARACTERSET to be AL32UTF8. NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS to be BYTE. OPEN CURSORS limit to be greater than 1000.
Web Application Server	WebSphere/ WebLogic/ Tomcat	<p>Web Application Server should be installed and profile /domain created.</p> <p>You are prompted to enter the WebSphere Profile path or WebLogic Domain path or Tomcat Deployment path during OFSAAI installation.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Refer <a href="#">Appendix A</a> for WebSphere Profile Creation and WebLogic Domain Creation.</p> <p>For deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3+ (64 bit) with Java 8, download and install patch <b>18729264</b> from <a href="http://support.oracle.com/">http://support.oracle.com/</a>.</p>
Web Server	Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server	<p>This is an optional requirement.</p> <p>HTTP Server Installation to be present.</p> <p>You are required to enter the Web Server IP/ Hostname and Port details during installation.</p> <p>Note: Refer <a href="#">Appendix A</a> for Web Server installation.</p>
Others	Oracle R/ Oracle R Enterprise	This is an optional requirement.
	OFSAA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For installation of this release on an existing OFSAA instance version 8.0.1.0.0, login to <a href="https://support.oracle.com/">https://support.oracle.com/</a> and search for <b>21133780</b> under the Patches and Updates tab.</li> </ul>

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For installation of this release on an existing OFSAA instance version 8.0.2.0.0, login to <a href="https://support.oracle.com/">https://support.oracle.com/</a> and search for <b>21657319</b> under the Patches and Updates tab.</li> <li>For installation of this release on an existing OFSAA instance version 8.0.3.0.0, login to <a href="https://support.oracle.com/">https://support.oracle.com/</a> and search for <b>22809791</b> under the Patches and Updates tab.</li> <li>For installation of this release on an existing OFSAA instance version 8.0.4.0.0, login to <a href="https://support.oracle.com/">https://support.oracle.com/</a> and search for <b>23748950</b> under the Patches and Updates tab.</li> </ul>

**NOTE:** Ensure that the tablespace(s) used for the database user(s) is set to AUTOEXTEND ON.

## 3.2 Obtaining the Software

This release of OFS DM Application Pack v8.0.4.0.0 can be downloaded from the Oracle Software Delivery Cloud (<https://edelivery.oracle.com>). You need to have a valid Oracle account in order to download the software.

## 3.3 Common Installation Tasks

The following are the common pre-installation activities that you need to carry out before installing the OFS DM Application Pack.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Configuration for GUI Mode Installation](#)
- [Identifying the Installation, Download and Metadata Repository Directories](#)
- [Downloading and Copying the OFS DM Application Pack Installer](#)
- [Copying and Extracting the Software](#)
- [Setting up the Web Server/ Web Application Server](#)

### 3.3.1 Configuration for GUI Mode Installation

To install OFS DM Application Pack in GUI mode, you need to ensure the below software and configurations are available:

- Install and configure any PC X Server software such as Open Text Exceed (formerly Hummingbird Exceed) on the user desktop system from which the installation is triggered.



- Configure DISPLAY variable in the user `.profile`.
- Ensure to set the DISPLAY variable on the system on which the OFSAA is installed, to point to the user desktop system where the PC X Server software has been installed.

Syntax:

```
export DISPLAY=hostname:n.n1
```

where hostname is the IP Address/ Host Name of the user desktop system and n is the sequence number (usually 0).

For example, 10.11.12.13:0.0 or myhostname:0.0

### 3.3.2 Identifying the Installation, Download and Metadata Repository Directories

For installation of any OFSAA Application Pack, the following directory/ directories required to be created.

- **OFSAA Download Directory** (Optional) - Create a download directory and copy the OFSAA Application Pack Installer File (Archive). This is the directory where the downloaded installer/ patches can be copied.
- **OFSAA Installation Directory** (Mandatory) – Create an installation directory. This is the directory where the installer would install/ copy the product files. `FIC_HOME` variable to be set in the `.profile` pointing to this OFSAA Installation Directory.
- **OFSAA Staging/ Metadata Repository Directory** (Mandatory) – Create a Staging/ Metadata Repository Directory. This is the directory where you would be required to copy data loading files, save data extracts etc. Additionally, this directory also maintains the OFSAA metadata artifacts. This is commonly referred as “FTP SHARE”.

---

**NOTE:** Ensure the user permission is set to 755 on the Installation and Download Directory.

Ensure the user permission is set to 777 on the Staging Directory.

---

### 3.3.3 Downloading and Copying the OFS DM Application Pack Installer

- To download the OFS DM Application Pack, login to the Oracle Software Delivery Cloud (<https://edelivery.oracle.com>). You need to have a valid Oracle account to download the software.
- Copy the downloaded installer archive to the Download Directory (in Binary mode) on the setup identified for OFSAA installation.

### 3.3.4 Copying and Extracting the Software

Once you obtain the installer, copy the installer in Binary mode to the Download Directory.

---

**NOTE:** You must be logged in to the UNIX operating system as a non-root user.

---

1. Download the unzip utility (OS specific) `unzip_<os>.Z` from the location <https://updates.oracle.com/unzips/unzips.html>, and copy it in Binary mode to the directory that is included in your PATH variable. If you already have the unzip utility to extract the contents of the downloaded archive, skip to the next step.

2. Uncompress the unzip installer file using the command:

```
uncompress unzip_<os>.Z
```

---

**NOTE:** In case you notice an error message "uncompress: not found [No such file or directory]" when the package is not installed, contact your UNIX administrator.

---

3. Give EXECUTE permission to the file using the command:

```
chmod 751 unzip_<os>
```

For example, `chmod 751 unzip_sparc`

4. Extract the contents of the Oracle Financial Services Data Management Application Pack 8.0.4.0.0 to Download Directory using the following command:

```
unzip OFS_DM_8.0.4.0.0.zip
```

---

**NOTE:** DO NOT rename the Application Pack installer directory name on extraction from the archive.

---

5. Give following permission to the installer directory. Navigate to the Download Directory and execute the command:

```
chmod -R 755 OFS_DM_PACK
```

### 3.3.5 Setting up the Web Server/ Web Application Server

For setting up the environment based on your selected Web Server/ Web Application Server, refer to [Appendix A](#) for more information.

## 4 Installing OFS Data Management Application Pack

This chapter describes the steps to be followed to install the OFS DM pack.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Installing the OFS DM Application Pack Installer](#)

### 4.1 Schema Creator Utility

Creating database users/ schemas is one of the primary steps in the complete OFSAA installation. This release of OFSAA provides a utility to quickly get started with the OFSAA 8.0.4 installation by allowing easier and faster creation of database User(s)/ Schema(s), assign the necessary GRANT(s) and so on. Additionally, it also creates the required database objects in these schemas.

This section includes the following topics:

- [About Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility](#)

#### 4.1.1 About Schema Creator Utility

The schema creator utility should be configured and executed mandatorily every time prior to installation of any OFSAA Application Pack.

The following are the types of schemas that can be configured in the OFSAA:

- **CONFIG:** Denotes the unique OFSAA setup configuration schema. It contains entities and other objects required for OFSAA setup information.

---

**NOTE:** There can be only one CONFIG schema per OFSAA instance.

---

- **ATOMIC:** Denotes the schema that contains the data model entities. One ATOMIC schema is attached to one Information Domain.

---

**NOTE:** There can be multiple ATOMIC schemas per OFSAA Instance.

---

- **SANDBOX:** Denotes the schema that contains the data for all Sandbox executions. One SANDBOX schema is attached to one Sandbox Information Domain.

---

**NOTE:** There can be multiple SANDBOX schemas per OFSAA Instance.

---

- **ADDON:** Denotes any additional schema used by the OFSAA Applications.

### 4.1.2 Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility

The Schema Configuration Utility supports the following modes of execution:

- **Online Mode:** In the mode, the utility connects to the database and executes the DDLs for Users, Objects and Grants. If you have the SYSDBA privileges you can execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online mode and thereby create the Users, Objects and Grants during the execution process.

---

**NOTE:** To execute the utility in Online mode, you need to connect as '<User> AS SYSDBA'.

---

- **Offline Mode:** In the mode, the utility generates SQL script with all the required DDLs for Users, Objects and Grants. This script needs to be executed by the DBA on the appropriate database identified for OFSAA usage. If you do not have the SYSDBA privileges, you can execute the Schema Creator Utility in Offline mode and generate the script file that contains the Schemas, Objects and Grants, information. Subsequently, a SYSDBA user can execute the script file manually.

---

**NOTE:** 1. To execute the utility in Offline mode, you need to connect as any user with below grants (alternatively, you can also connect as a user with SYSDBA privileges):

```
SELECT                                ON                                DBA_ROLES
SELECT                                ON                                DBA_USERS
SELECT                                ON                                DBA_DIRECTORIES
SELECT                                ON                                DBA_TABLESPACES
CREATE                                SESSION
```

For more details refer, [Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode](#)

2. If there are any errors during the script execution, reconfigure the OFS\_DM\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file and execute the utility. This regenerates the scripts with corrected information. For more information, refer [Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#).

---



---

**NOTE:** Do not modify the OFS\_DM\_SCHEMA\_OUT.XML file generated after the execution of this utility.

---

### 4.1.3 Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility

Depending on the option you choose to run the OFSAA Application Pack Installer, you need to choose the schema creator utility execution option. To run the OFSAA Application Pack installer in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to execute the schema creator utility with `-s` option.

---

**NOTE:** If the schema creator utility is executed **without** the option `-s`, it is mandatory to run the OFSAA Application Pack Installer in GUI mode.

---

## 4.2 Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility

This section includes the following topics:

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Configuring the Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#)

### 4.2.1 Prerequisites

The following prerequisites must be ensured before configuring the Schema Creator Utility:

- You must have the Oracle User ID/Password with SYSDBA privileges (not applicable for offline mode).
- You must have the JDBC Connection URL for RAC/Non RAC database.
- The HOSTNAME/IP of the server on which OFSAA is getting installed.
- It is recommended to set the PGA\_AGGREGATE\_LIMIT database-parameter value sufficiently, when Oracle 12c is installed.
- While installing the application on Solaris 5.10 with Java 6, ensure to mandatorily modify setup.sh line number 503 as "Line: modelsize=\$(ls -l \$dataModelFile | tr -s '\t' ' ' | cut -d ' ' -f5)".
- You must add a TNS entry before the installation.

### 4.2.2 Configuring the Schema Creator Utility

To configure the Schema Creator Utility, perform the following steps:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the following path: `OFS_DM_PACK/schema_creator/conf`.
3. Edit the `OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file in a text editor.
4. Configure the elements as described in the [OFS\\_DM\\_SCHEMA\\_IN.xml](#).
5. On successful execution of the utility, the entered passwords in the `OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file are nullified.
6. Save the `OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file.
7. Navigate to `/bin` directory and run the schema creator utility.

---

**NOTE:** On successful execution of the utility, the entered passwords in the `OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.xml.xml` file are nullified.

**NOTE:** For Java 8: Edit the VerInfo.txt file in the path `/OFS_DM_PACK/OFS_AAI/bin/` to modify the value for property `JAVA_VERSION` to 1.8, and save the changes.

---

### 4.2.3 Executing the Schema Creator Utility

This section includes the following topics:

- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility with -s option](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility while Installing Subsequent Application Pack Schema Creation](#)

---

**NOTE:** If you intend to use Oracle OLAP feature, execute the below grant on all ATOMIC schema(s) `grant olap_user to &database_username`

---

#### 4.2.3.1 Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode

In Online Mode, the Schema Creator Utility creates all the Schemas, Schema Objects, Tablespaces, Grants, and Roles in the database during the execution process.

To execute the schema creator utility while creating the schemas for the application pack, perform the following steps:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the following directory path: `OFS_DM_PACK/schema_creator/bin/`
3. Execute the following command.

```
./osc.sh
```

---

**NOTE:** For silent mode installation, execute the `osc.sh` file using the following command:

```
./osc.sh -s
```

---

The following message is displayed: *You have chosen ONLINE mode. Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode executes the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).*

4. Enter Y/y to proceed with the script generation  
or  
Enter N/n to quit script creation.
5. Enter the DB Username with SYSDBA Privileges.  
For example: SYS as SYSDBA.
6. Enter the User Password.

```

$ ./osc.sh
=====
You have chosen ONLINE mode
=====
Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n):
Y
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/jdk1.7.0_72/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.7.0_72
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Enter the DB User Name With SYSDBA Privileges:
sys as sysdba
Enter the User Password:
Oracle Client version : 12.1.0.2.0. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 12.1.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====

```

7. The console runs the initial validation checks and then displays the following message: *You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Atomic Schema>ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).*

8. Enter Y/y to proceed with the schema creation.

or

Enter N/n to quit schema creation

The following message is displayed.

*You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Infodom>. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).*

```

=====
Schema Creation Started
=====
Checking OFSAA installation...
OFSAA installation not found.
Validating the dat file OFS_DM_CFG.dat started...
Successfully validated OFS_DM_CFG.dat file
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaapp/Kits/OFS_DM_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.
=====
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.153.87:1521:DEV12C
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.153.87:1521:DEV12C
Connection URL successfully validated...
Parsing TABLESPACE tags...
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "dmp_dgsatm8" ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y

```

9. Enter Y/y to start the schema creation.

Or

Enter N/n if you want to quit executing the schema creation.

```

=====
Executing TableSpace Scripts started...
Skipping the creation of tablespace DGS_INDEX_TABLE_SPACE
Skipping the creation of tablespace DGS_DATA_TABLE_SPACE
=====
Creating Schemas started...
CONFIG User dmp_dgsconf8 successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
Successfully connected to User - dmp_dgsconf8 URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.153.87:1521:DEV12C
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema started ...
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema completed ...
User dmp_dgsconf8 details updated into the dbmaster table
User dmp_dgsconf8 details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User dmp_dgsconf8 details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User dmp_dgsconf8 details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
User dmp_dgsatm8 details updated into the dbmaster table
User dmp_dgsatm8 details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User dmp_dgsatm8 details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User dmp_dgsatm8 details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
User dmp_dgsatm8 is successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
User dmp_dgsatm8 already exists in dbmaster table.
Creating Schemas completed ...
=====
Roles creation scripts execution started ...
Roles creation scripts execution completed ...
=====
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
=====
Schemas Creation Completed
=====
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please proceed with the installation.

```

**NOTE:** On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message: *Schema Creator executed successfully. Please proceed with the installation.*

Refer log file in `OFS_DM_PACK/schema_creator/logs` directory for execution status. In case of any errors, contact *Oracle Support*.

10. Make TNS entries for the created users in TNSNAMES.ORA. For details, refer [Add TNS Entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#).

#### 4.2.3.2 Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode

In Offline Mode, the Schema Creator Utility creates an output in SQL file format. This script has to be executed manually by logging as database user with SYSDBA privileges. The SQL file contains the scripts for creation of Schemas, Schema Objects, Tablespaces, Grants, and Roles.

##### Prerequisites:

To execute the utility in Offline mode, you need to connect as any user with below grants (alternatively, you can also connect as a user with SYSDBA privileges):

- SELECT ON DBA\_ROLES
- SELECT ON DBA\_USERS
- SELECT ON DBA\_DIRECTORIES
- SELECT ON DBA\_TABLESPACES



---

- CREATE SESSION

---

**NOTE:** Explicit Grants to the user are required. Grants assigned through Roles are not supported.

---

To execute the schema creator utility in the offline mode, perform the following steps:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the following path: OFS\_DM\_PACK/schema\_creator/bin
3. Execute the osc.sh file using the following command:

```
./osc.sh -o
```

---

**NOTE:** For silent mode installation, execute the osc.sh file using the following command :

```
./osc.sh -s
```

---

4. The following message is displayed:  
*You have chosen OFFLINE mode. Triggering the utility in OFFLINE mode generates the script. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).*
5. Enter Y /y to generate the script.  
  
or  
  
Enter N/n to quit the schema creation.
6. Enter the DB Username with SELECT privileges.
7. Enter the User Password.

```
$ ./osc.sh -o
=====
You have chosen OFFLINE mode
=====
Triggering the utility in OFFLINE mode will generate the script. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n):
Y
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/jdk1.7.0_72/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.7.0_72
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Enter the DB User Name with the following privileges:
1. CREATE SESSION
2. SELECT on DBA_ROLES
3. SELECT on DBA_USERS
4. SELECT on DBA_DIRECTORIES
5. SELECT on DBA_TABLESPACES
Enter the User Name:
sys as sysdba
Enter the User Password:
Oracle Client version : 12.1.0.2.0. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 12.1.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
```

8. The console runs the initial validation checks and displays the following message:  
*You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Atomic Schema>ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).*

9. Enter Y/y to start the script generation.

Or

Enter N/n if you want to quit the script generation.

The following message is displayed.

*You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Infodom>. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).*

```

=====
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Started
=====
Checking OFSAA installation...
OFSAA installation not found.
Validating the dat file OFS_DM_CFG.dat started...
Successfully validated OFS_DM_CFG.dat file
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaapp/Kits/OFS_DM_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.
=====
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.153.87:1521:DEV12C
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.153.87:1521:DEV12C
Connection URL successfully validated...
Parsing TABLESPACE tags...
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "dmp_dgsatm3" ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y

```

10. Enter Y/y to start the script generation.

Or

Enter N/n if you want to quit the script generation.

```

=====
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts started...
Skipping the creation of tablespace DGS_INDEX_TABLE_SPACE
Skipping the creation of tablespace DGS_DATA_TABLE_SPACE
=====
Generating Schema creation scripts started...
CONFIG User dmp_dgsatm3 creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Generation of grants creation scripts started...
Generation of grants creation scripts completed...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema started...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema completed...
User dmp_dgsatm3 details updated into the dmsmaster table
User dmp_dgsatm3 details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User dmp_dgsatm3 details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User dmp_dgsatm3 details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
User dmp_dgsatm3 details updated into the dmsmaster table
User dmp_dgsatm3 details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User dmp_dgsatm3 details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User dmp_dgsatm3 details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
User dmp_dgsatm3 creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
User dmp_dgsatm3 creation is skipping as the user is already created.
Generating Schema creation scripts completed...
=====
Generating Roles creation Scripts started...
Generating Roles creation Scripts completed...
=====
Generating Grants creation scripts started...
Generating Grants creation Scripts completed...
=====
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Completed
=====
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please execute /scratch/ofsaapp/Kits/OFS_DM_PACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql before proceeding with the installation.

```

**NOTE:** On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message:

Schema Creator executed successfully. Please execute scratch/ofsaapp/OFS\_DM\_PACK/schema\_creator/sysdba\_output\_scripts.sql before proceeding with the installation.

11. Navigate to the directory: OFS\_DM\_PACK/schema\_creator.

12. Login to SQLPLUS with a user having SYSDBA Privileges.

13. Execute the `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file using the following command:

```
SQL>@sysdba_output_scripts.sql
```

Alternatively, you can copy the `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file and `SQLScripts` directory to a remote server and execute `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file, after providing appropriate execute permissions.

---

**NOTE:** Refer log `sysdba_output_scripts.log` file for execution status. In case of any errors, contact Oracle Support. This log would be empty if there are no errors in the execution.

---

14. Make TNS entries for the created users in `TNSNAMES.ORA`. For details, see [Add TNS Entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#).

#### 4.2.3.3 Executing the Schema Creator Utility with `-s` option

If you want to run the OFSAA Application Pack Installer in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to execute the schema creator utility with `-s` option.

To execute the utility with `-s` option, perform the following steps:

1. Edit the file `OFS_DM_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.xml` in text editor.
2. Set the value for attribute "INFODOM" of `<SCHEMA>` tag(s) to specify a specific Information Domain name. By default, the value is empty and the utility derives the Information Domain name. If the attribute value is set, the utility/ installer configure the Information Domain against this `<SCHEMA>`.
3. Execute the utility with `-s` option.

For Example: `./osc.sh -s`.

```
$ pwd
/scratch/ofsaapp/Kits/OFS_DM_PACK/schema_creator/bin
$ ./osc.sh -s
=====
You have chosen ONLINE mode
=====
Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n):
Y
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/jdk1.7.0_72/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.7.0.72
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
```

```

=====
Schema Creation Started
=====
Checking OFSAA installation...
OFSAA installation not found.
Validating the dat file OFS_DM_CFG.dat started...
Successfully validated OFS_DM_CFG.dat file
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaapp/Kits/OFS_DM_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.
=====
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.153.87:1521:DEV12C
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.153.87:1521:DEV12C
Connection URL successfully validated...
Parsing TABLESPACE tags...
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "dmp_dgsatm8" ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on INFODOM "ofsdminfo". Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y
=====
Executing TableSpace Scripts started...
Skipping the creation of tablespace DGS_INDEX_TABLE_SPACE
Skipping the creation of tablespace DGS_DATA_TABLE_SPACE
=====
Creating Schemas started...
CONFIG User dmp_dgsconf8 successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
Successfully connected to User - dmp_dgsconf8 URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.153.87:1521:DEV12C
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema started ...
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema completed ...
User dmp_dgsconf8 details updated into the dbmaster table
User dmp_dgsconf8 details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User dmp_dgsconf8 details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User dmp_dgsconf8 details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
User dmp_dgsatm8 details updated into the dbmaster table
User dmp_dgsatm8 details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User dmp_dgsatm8 details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User dmp_dgsatm8 details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
User dmp_dgsatm8 is successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
User dmp_dgsatm8 already exists in dbmaster table.
Creating Schemas completed ...
=====
Roles creation scripts execution started ...
Roles creation scripts execution completed ...
=====
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
=====
Schemas Creation Completed
=====

```

4. Make TNS entries for the created users in TNSNAMES.ORA. For details, see [Add TNS Entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file.](#)

**NOTE:** If the utility is executed without the `-s` option, it is mandatory to launch the OFSAA Application Pack Installer in GUI mode.

**NOTE:** To execute the utility in OFFLINE mode with SILENT option, type. `/osc.sh -o -s`.

#### 4.2.3.4 Executing the Schema Creator Utility while Installing Subsequent Application Pack Schema Creation

When executing the schema creator utility for subsequent Application Pack, you can choose to install the pack either on the same Information Domain/ Atomic Schema or on a new Information Domain/ Atomic Schema.

**NOTE:** OFS DM Application Pack can be installed on any Information Domain/ Atomic schema where any OFS Application Packs are installed other than OFS Behavior

---

### Detection Application Pack or OFS Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application Pack

---

To execute the schema creator utility while installing OFS DM Application Pack over an existing Application pack, perform the following steps:

1. Repeat the steps 1 to 8 from [Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#) section.

---

**NOTE:** Ensure to use the same config schema user name as the previous Application Pack

---

2. The utility identifies the Application Packs that are already installed on the current OFSAA setup and displays the following on console:

- Atomic schema of the Existing Application Pack
- Information Domain Name of the Existing Pack
- List of Installed Application Packs

3. Enter Y/y to start the schema creation.

Or

Enter N/n if you want to quit executing the schema creation.

4. You can select the Atomic User, on which you want to install the Application Pack.

5. Make TNS entries for the created users in TNSNAMES.ORA. For details, see [Add TNS Entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#).

---

**NOTE:** On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message: *Success. Please proceed with the installation.*

**NOTE:** Refer log file in OFS\_DM\_PACK/schema\_creator/logs directory for execution status. Refer log sysdba\_output\_scripts.log file for execution status, if executed in offline mode. This log would be empty if there are no errors in the execution. In case of any errors, contact Oracle Support.

---

### Verifying the Log File

If schema creation is successful, the console would display an appropriate message. If the schema creation runs into errors, do refer the log file.

```
<<OFSDMAP Installer directory>>/<<OFS_DM_PACK>>/schema_creator/logs/
<<OFS_DM>>_osc_<timestamp>.log for further details.
```

You may contact Oracle support anytime for assistance.

## 4.3 Installing the OFS DM Application Pack

Follow the instructions in this section to install the OFS DM Application Pack depending on the mode of installation.

This section includes the following topics:

- [GUI Mode Installation](#)
- [Silent Mode Installation](#)
- [Verifying the Log File](#)

### 4.3.1 GUI Mode Installation

---

**NOTE:** Ensure you have followed the steps as mentioned in the [Configuration for GUI Mode Installation](#) section prior to proceeding with the next steps.

---

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Identify a directory for installation and set the same in the user .profile file as below:  

```
FIC_HOME=<OFSAA Installation Directory>  
  
export FIC_HOME
```
3. Execute the user .profile.
4. Configure and execute the Schema Creator utility. For details, see [Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#).

**Note:** Ensure to make a TNS entry for the new users created. For details, see [Add TNS Entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#).

5. Navigate to the path: OFS\_DM\_PACK/bin.
6. Run the installer in GUI Mode:

```
./setup.sh GUI
```

Refer the console for any errors during Pre-install checks.



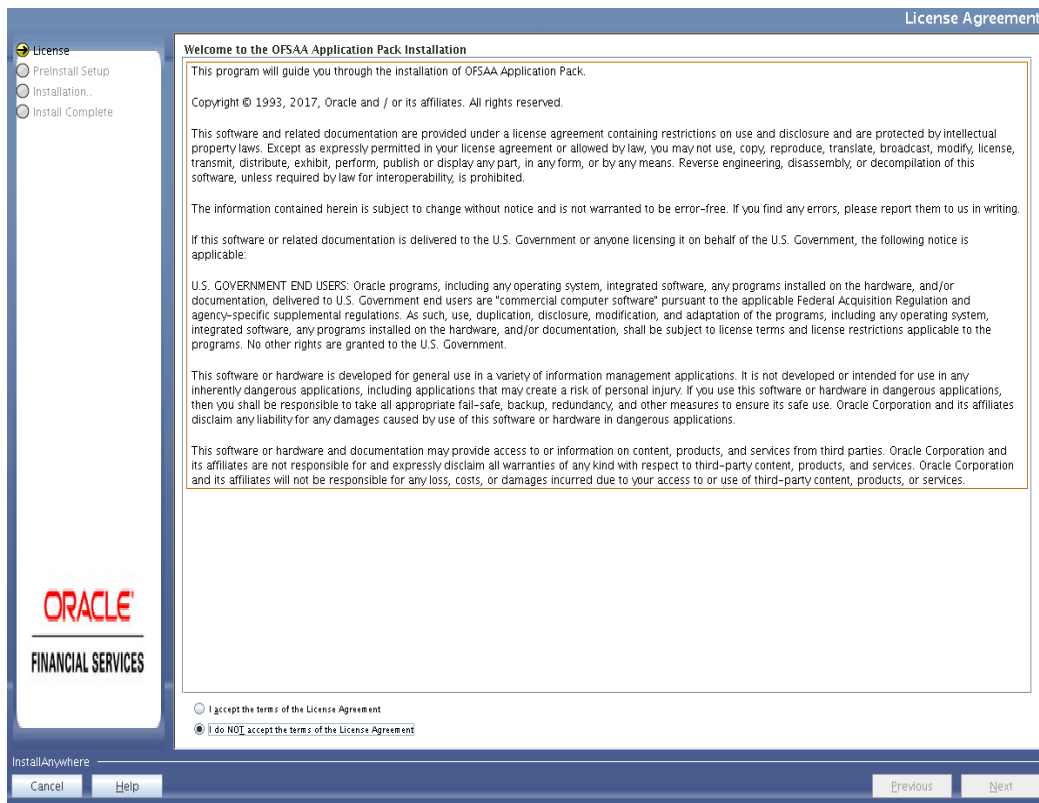
```

$ ./setup.sh GUI
FIC_HOME : /scratch/ofsaapp/Install/DG8
DISPLAY : localhost:10.0
Environment check utility started...
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/jdk1.7.0_72/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.7.0_72
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment Variables Validation Started ...
ORACLE_HOME : /scratch/oracle/app/product/12.1.0/client_1
TNS_ADMIN : /scratch/oracle/app/product/12.1.0/client_1/network/admin
Environment Variables Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
OS specific Validation Started ...
Unix shell found : /bin/ksh. Status : SUCCESS
Total file descriptors : 15000. Status : SUCCESS
Total number of process : 91699. Status : SUCCESS
OS version : 5. Status : SUCCESS
OS specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Oracle Client version : 12.1.0.2.0. Status : SUCCESS
Successfully connected to schema dmp_dgsatw8. Status : SUCCESS
Successfully connected to schema dmp_dgsatw8. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SESSION has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE PROCEDURE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TRIGGER has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TABLE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SEQUENCE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_nls_parameters view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS : BYTE. Current value : BYTE. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_CHARACTERSET : AL32UTF8. Current value : AL32UTF8. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_parameter view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
Open cursor value is greater than 1000. Current value : 1200. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for USER_TS_QUOTAS view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
Schema is granted with at least 500 MB table space. Current value : 1024 MB. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 12.1.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment check utility Status : SUCCESS
=====
Starting installation...
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...

Launching installer...

```

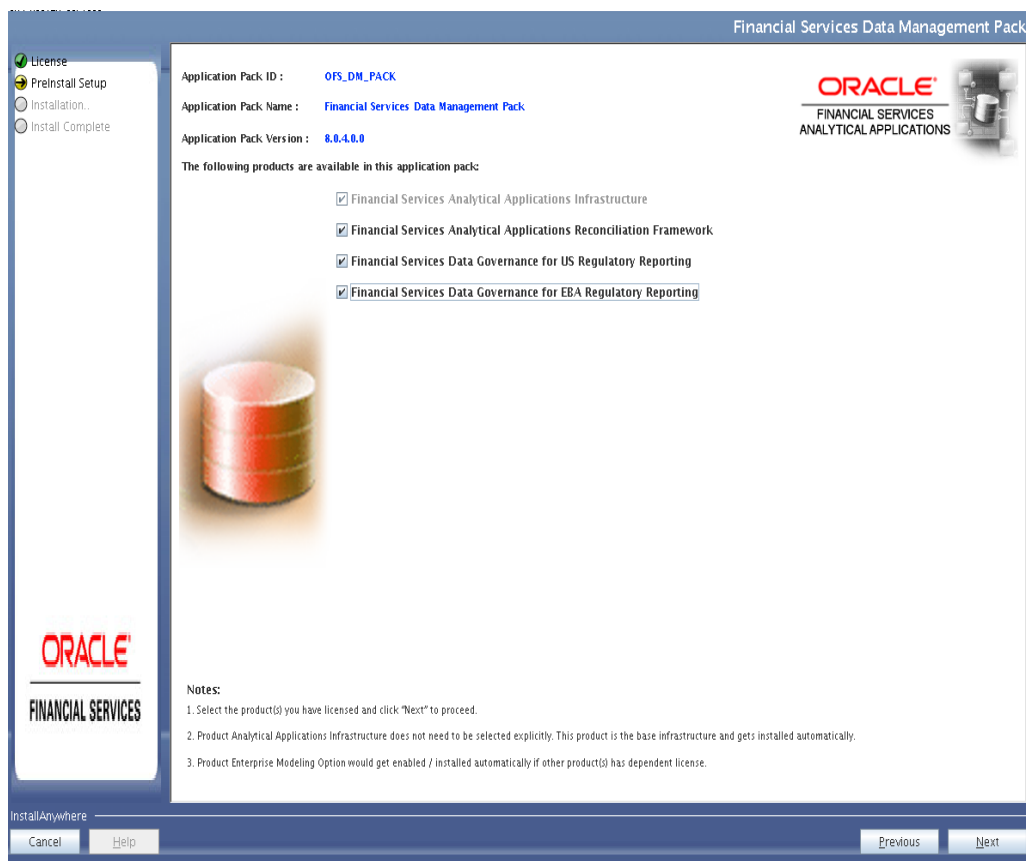




7. Select **I accept the terms of the License Agreement** option.

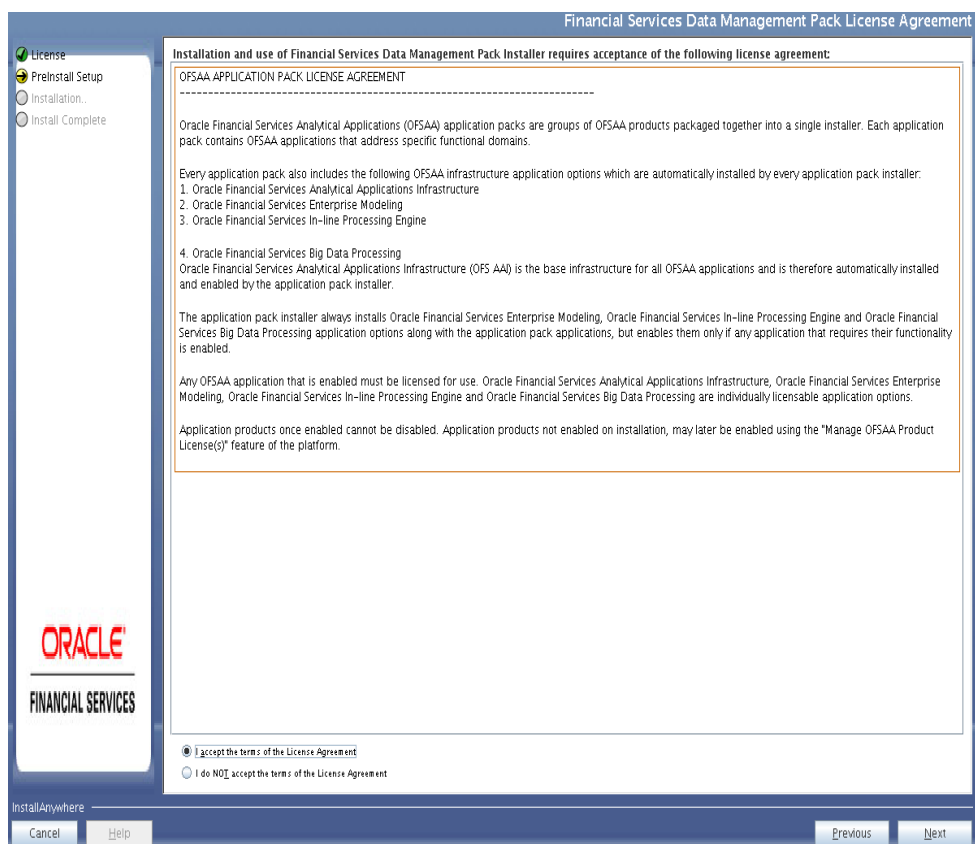
8. Click **Next**. The *Application Pack* details are displayed:





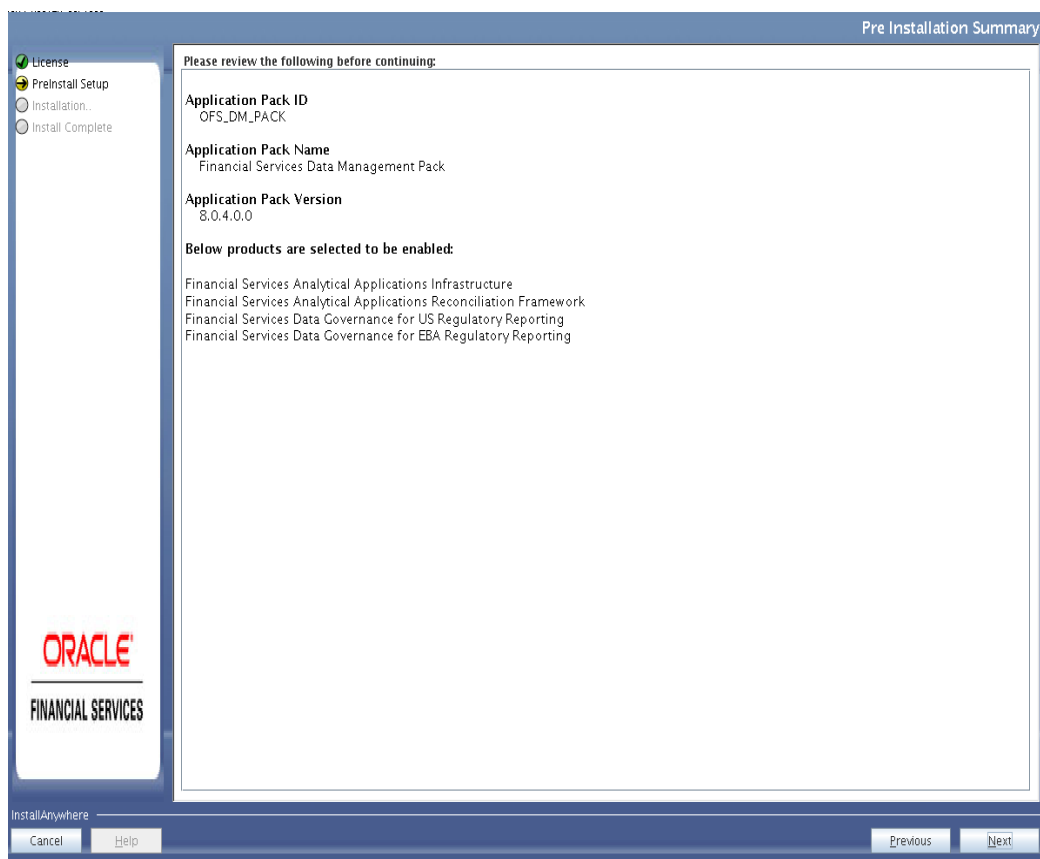
9. Select the product to enable for which you have already obtained license.

10. Click **Next**. The *License Agreement* page is displayed.

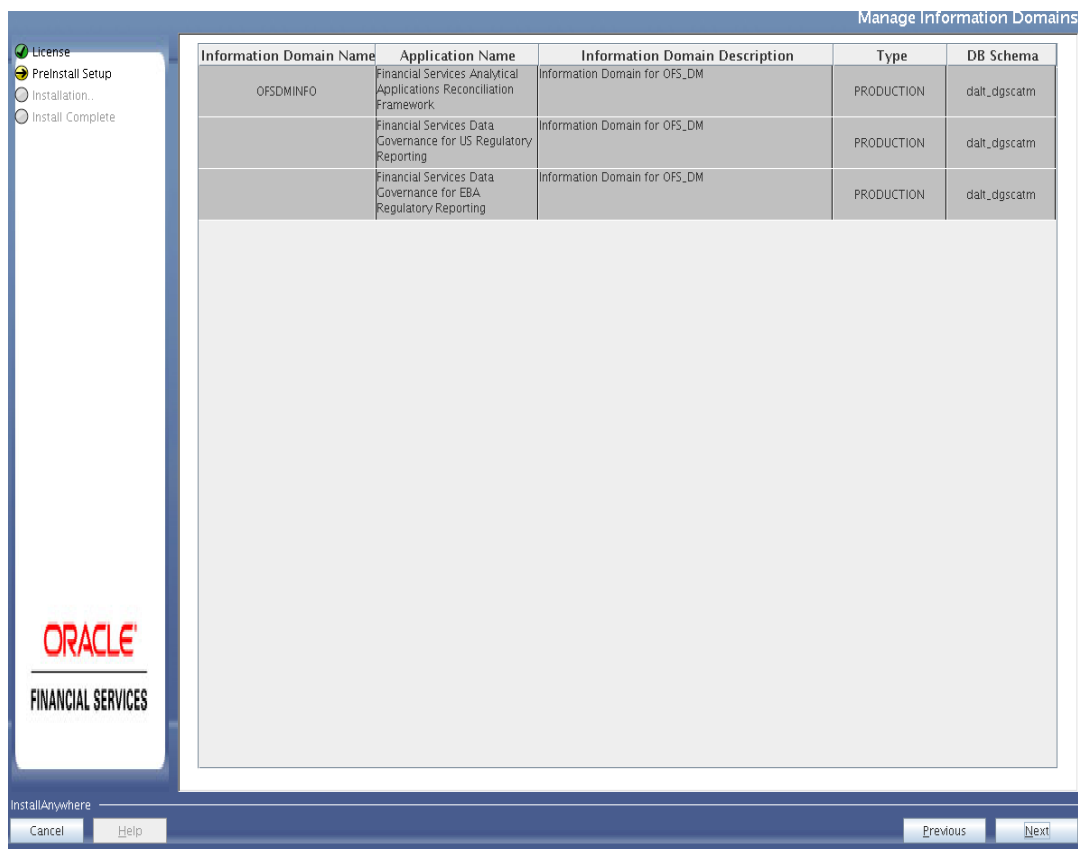


11. Select **I accept the terms of the License Agreement** option.

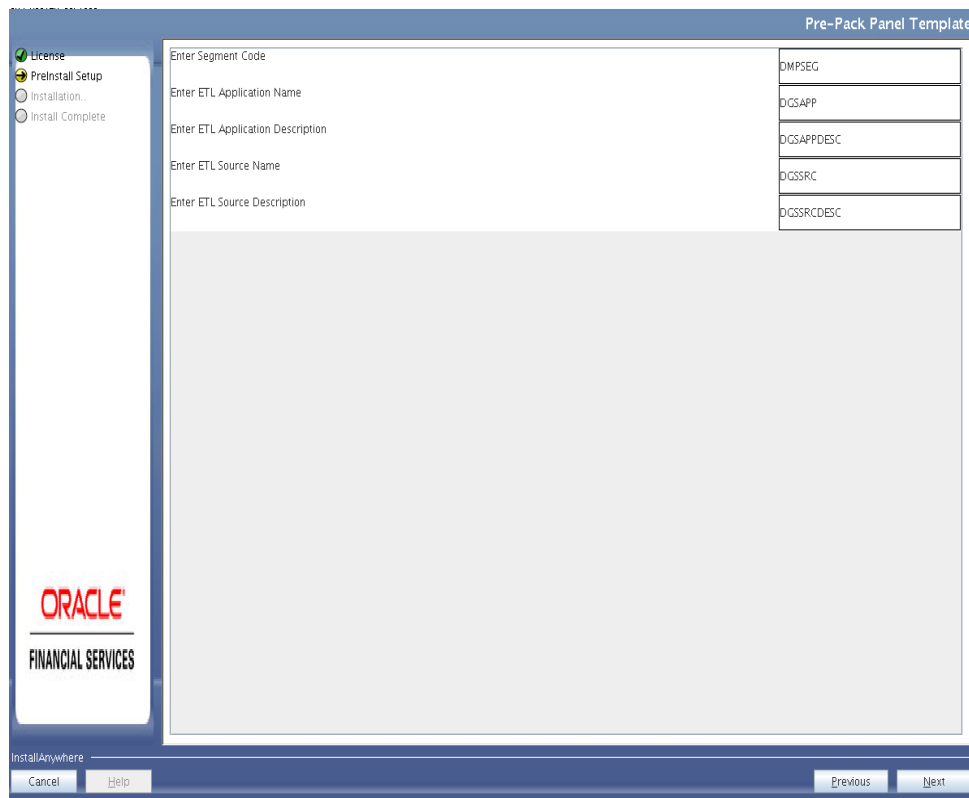
12. Click **Next**. The *Pre Installation Summary* page is displayed.



13. Click **Next**. The *Manage Information Domain* page is displayed.



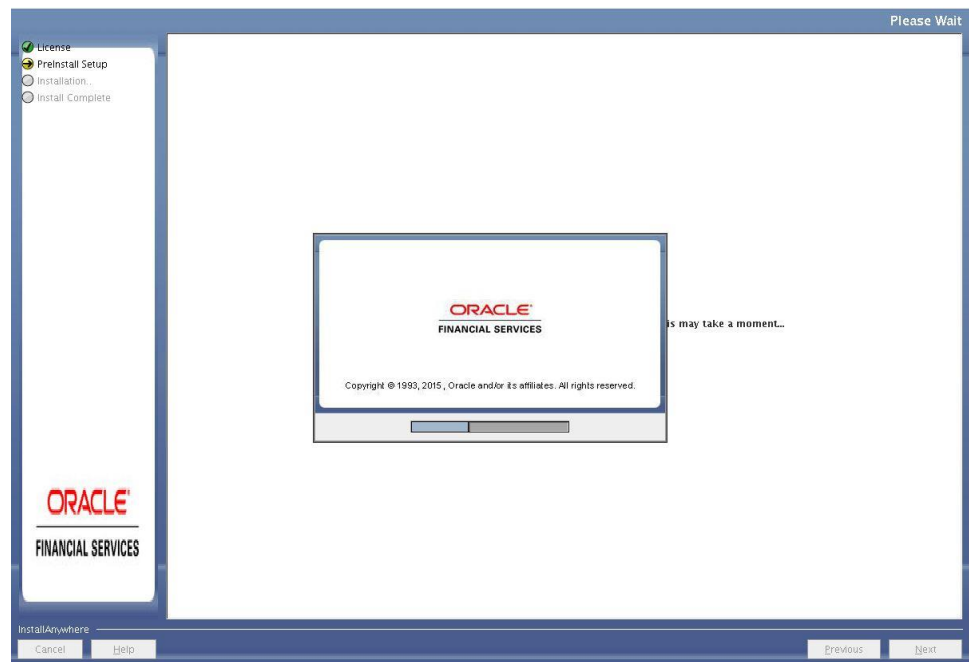
14. The default Information Domain Name for this Application Pack is OFSDMINFO. Double-click to edit the Information Domain Name, if it is a new Information domain and you wish to change the name of the information domain name.
15. Click **Next**. The *Pre-Pack Panel Template* page is displayed. This step is to be performed as part of application installation.



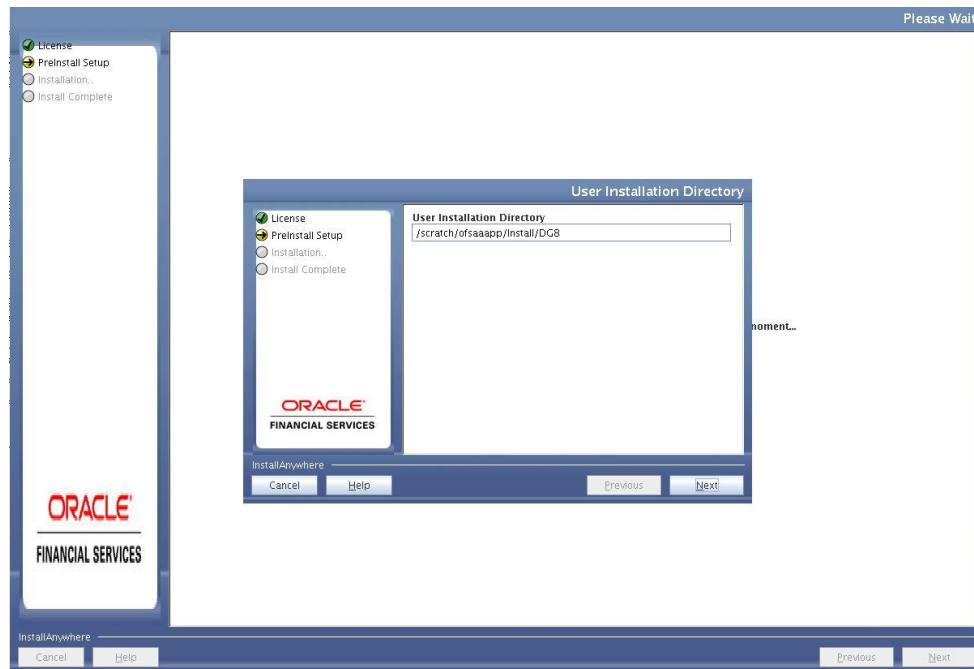
The 'Pre-Pack Panel Template' dialog box is shown. It features a left sidebar with a progress indicator showing 'License' as the current step, followed by 'Preinstall Setup', 'Installation...', and 'Install Complete'. The main area contains five input fields with their respective values: 'Enter Segment Code' (DMPSEG), 'Enter ETL Application Name' (DCSAPP), 'Enter ETL Application Description' (DCSAPDESC), 'Enter ETL Source Name' (DCSSRC), and 'Enter ETL Source Description' (DCSSRCDESC). A large gray rectangular area is positioned below these fields. The Oracle Financial Services logo is in the bottom-left corner. At the bottom, there are 'Cancel' and 'Help' buttons on the left, and 'Previous' and 'Next' buttons on the right.

Enter Segment Code	DMPSEG
Enter ETL Application Name	DCSAPP
Enter ETL Application Description	DCSAPDESC
Enter ETL Source Name	DCSSRC
Enter ETL Source Description	DCSSRCDESC

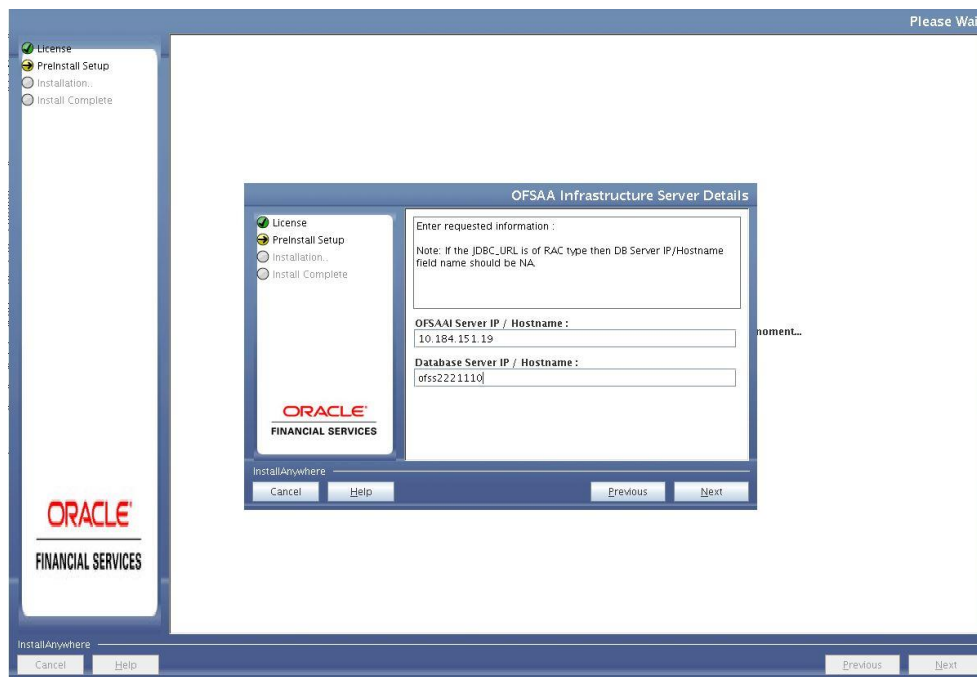
16. Click **Next**. The following page is displayed.



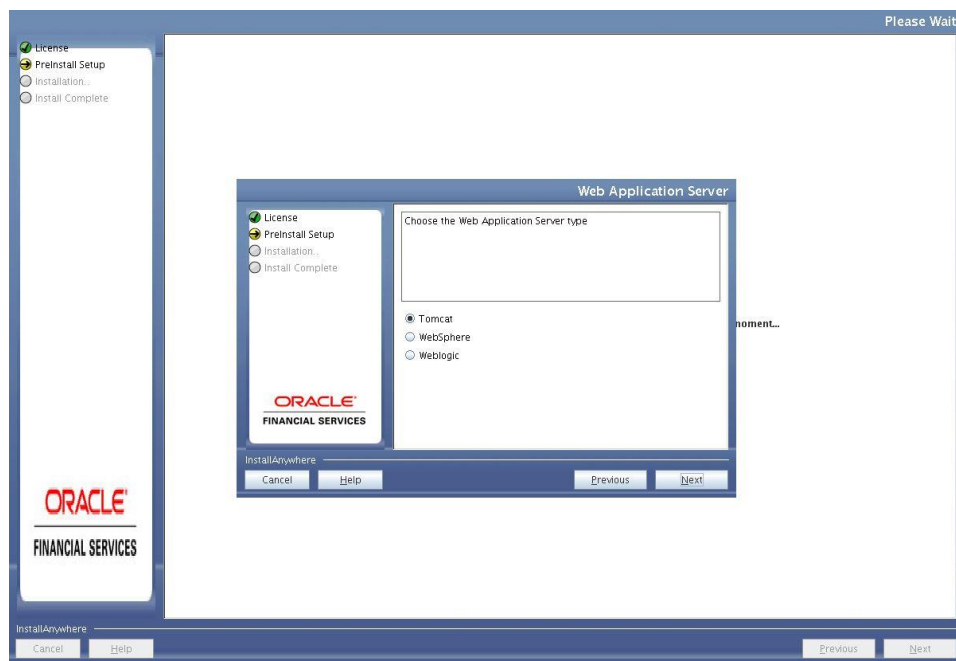
17. Click **Next**. The *User Installation Directory* window is displayed. Enter the installation directory path. This is the directory you have set in the user `.profile` file in step 2.



18. Click **Next**. The *OFSAI Infrastructure Server Details* are displayed in the following figure. Enter the IP address or hostname of the OFSAI server and Database server.



19. Click **Next** to view the *Web Application Server* details. The options are Tomcat, WebSphere and WebLogic.



20. Select the web application server type and click **Next**. Based on the selection, corresponding screens are displayed.

**For WebSphere:** The *WebSphere Setup Details* window is displayed.

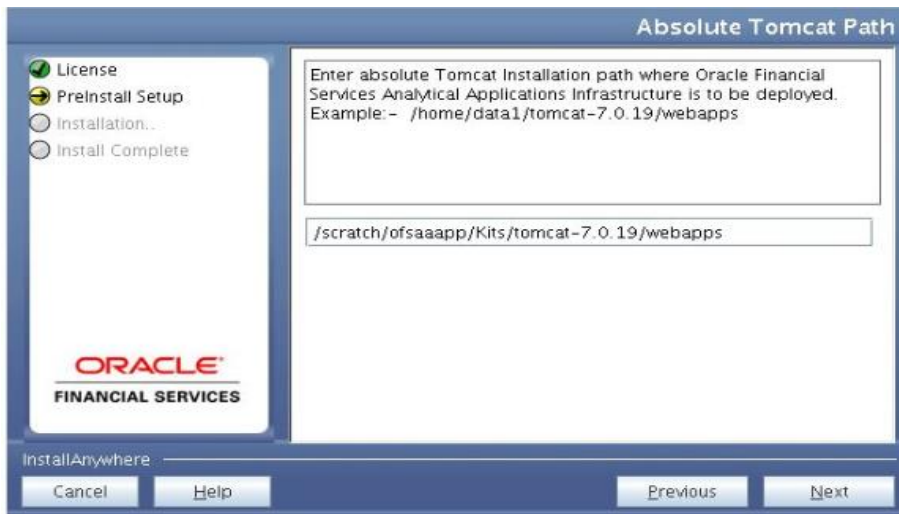
Enter the profile path (up to the Node Cell Name directory) of WebSphere.

The format is WebSphere path

<WebSphere profile directory>/installedApps/ <NodeCellName>.



**For Tomcat:** The *Absolute Tomcat Path* window is displayed. Enter the Tomcat deployment path (till /webapps) where the application is deployed.



**For WebLogic:** The *WebLogic Home* window is displayed. Enter the WebLogic home directory path, and click **Next**.

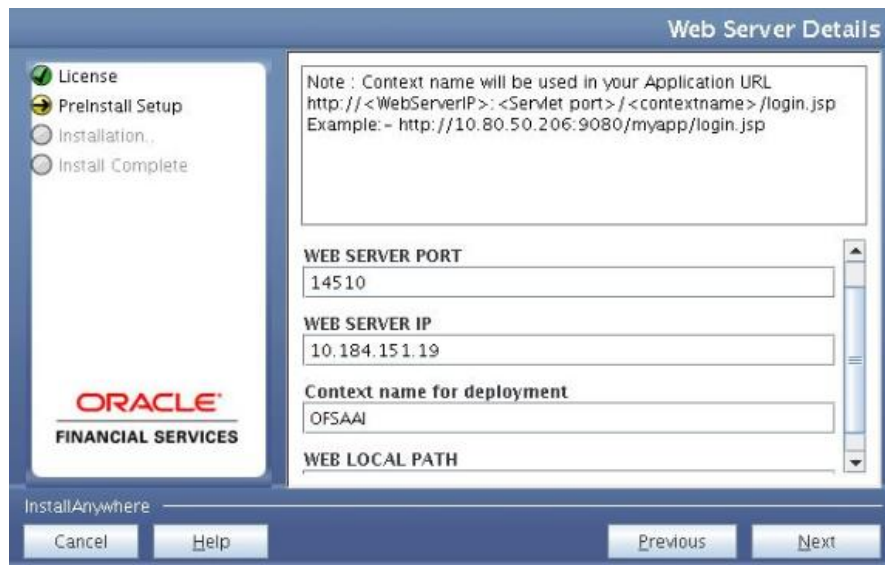


21. Enter the **OLAP** details. Enter 1 if you want to configure OFSAAI OLAP feature, using Oracle Hyperion Essbase. By default, 0 is displayed.





22. Click **Next**. The *Web Server Details* window is displayed.



23. Enter the **Web Server** details. Select **Enable HTTPS** checkbox if you want to configure HTTPS for the OFSAA application. Also, enter the **Web Server (HTTP Server) Port**, **Web Server IP Address**, **Context name for deployment** and **Web Local Path** to any directory on the Web Application Server (Tomcat/ WebSphere/ WebLogic).

24. Click **Next**. The *Database Details* window is displayed.

**Database Details**

License  
PreInstall Setup  
Installation..  
Install Complete

**NOTE:**  
Specify the Database user name which is the user created for configuration database schema. For example: configuser  
Specify the Database driver path as <ORACLE\_HOME>/jdbc/lib where <ORACLE\_HOME> should be replaced with ORACLE\_HOME value.  
The ABSOLUTE DRIVER PATH refers to the JDBC driver files path.

**ORACLE SID / SERVICE\_NAME :**  
DEV12C

**JDBC URL:**  
jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.153.87:1521:DEV12C

**CONFIG SCHEMA USER ID :**  
dmp\_dgsconf8

**Oracle Configuration Schema Password**

InstallAnywhere  
Cancel Help Previous Next

25. Enter **Oracle SID/Service Name**, **JDBC URL**, **Configuration Schema User ID**, **Password**, and **Absolute Driver Path**.

The **JDBC URL**, **Configuration Schema User ID**, **Oracle Configuration Schema Password**, and **Absolute Driver Path** are auto-populated.

**NOTE:** Absolute Driver Path can be the path where Oracle DB client is installed or JDBC driver is installed. For example,  
/scratch/oracle/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/client\_1/jdbc/lib

26. Click **Next**. The *Ports Configuration* window is displayed.

**Ports Configuration**

License  
PreInstall Setup  
Installation..  
Install Complete

**Enter required information :**  
**Note:** Ports must have unique value.

**Java Port**  
9999

**Native Port**  
6666

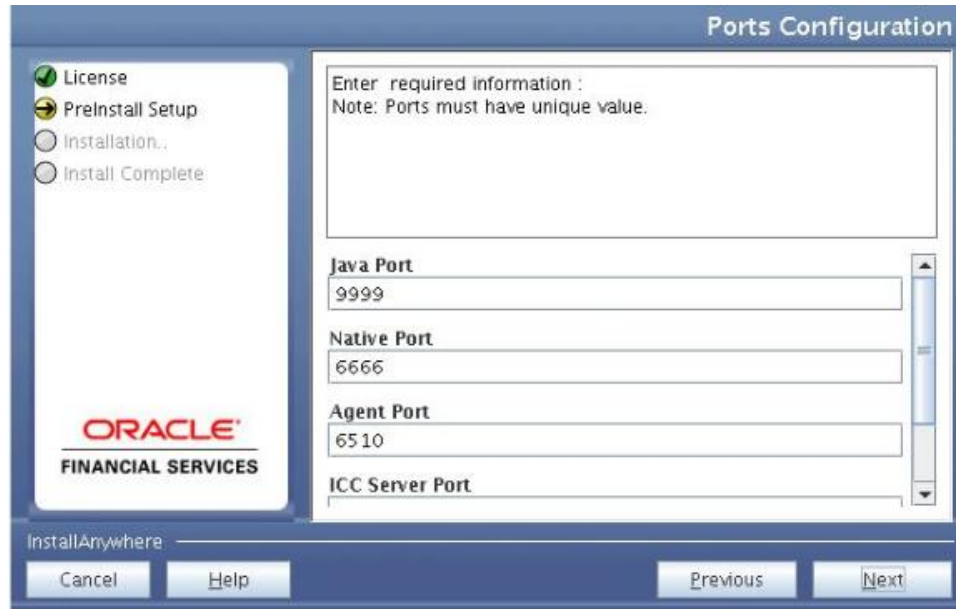
**Agent Port**  
6510

**ICC Server Port**

InstallAnywhere  
Cancel Help Previous Next

27. Enter **Java Port**, **Native Port**, **Agent Port**, **ICC Server Port**, and **ICC Native Port**. You can proceed with the default port values configured.

28. Click **Next**. The *Ports Configuration* window is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Ports Configuration' window. On the left, a progress bar indicates the steps: License (completed), PreInstall Setup (current), Installation.., and Install Complete. The Oracle Financial Services logo is at the bottom left. The main area contains a text box with 'Enter required information : Note: Ports must have unique value.' Below this are four input fields: 'Java Port' with value '9999', 'Native Port' with value '6666', 'Agent Port' with value '6510', and 'ICC Server Port' which is empty. At the bottom, there are 'Cancel', 'Help', 'Previous', and 'Next' buttons.

29. Enter **OLAP Port**, **Message Server Port**, **Router Port**, and **AM Port**.

30. Click **Next**. The *Default Infrastructure Administrator and Authorizer User Password* window is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Default Infrastructure Administrator and Authorizer User Password' window. It has the same progress bar and Oracle logo as the previous window. The main area contains a text box with 'Enter requested information'. Below it are three password prompts: 'Please enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN :', 'Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN :', and 'Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH :'. Each prompt has a corresponding password input field. At the bottom, there are 'Cancel', 'Help', 'Previous', and 'Next' buttons.

31. Enter the passwords for default System Administrator and System Authorizer users.

32. Click **Next**. The *SFTP Details* window is displayed.

33. Enter **1** to enable SFTP or **0** to enable FTP.

**NOTE:** Ensure the system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure is being installed, has either FTP/ SFTP enabled. You can also modify the SFTP settings.

34. Enter the port to be used for file transfer.

35. Click **Next**.

36. Enter the path of the FTPSHARE directory and the User Id and password for OFSAAI Server. This is same as the OFSAA Staging/ Metadata Repository Directory.FTP/SFTP User ID and Password for FTPSHARE Directory access.

---

**NOTE:** The transfer of data (files) between the OFSAAI Server and the Web Application Server happens over FTP/ SFTP. Ensure the necessary host configurations are made for a successful handshake.

---

37. Click **Next**. The *Pre Installation Summary* window is displayed.



38. Click **Install**. The *Installing OFSAA Infrastructure* window is displayed.



Anytime during the installation you can click **Cancel** to stop the installation. Once completed, the *Installation Summary* screen is displayed.



The *Installation Summary* screen displays the number of Fatal Errors, Errors, Debug Statements, Information, and Warnings along with the location of log files.

39. Click **Next**. The *Installation Complete* window is displayed.



**NOTE:** If the installation is successful with some warnings, you can navigate to the installation log for more details and address them.

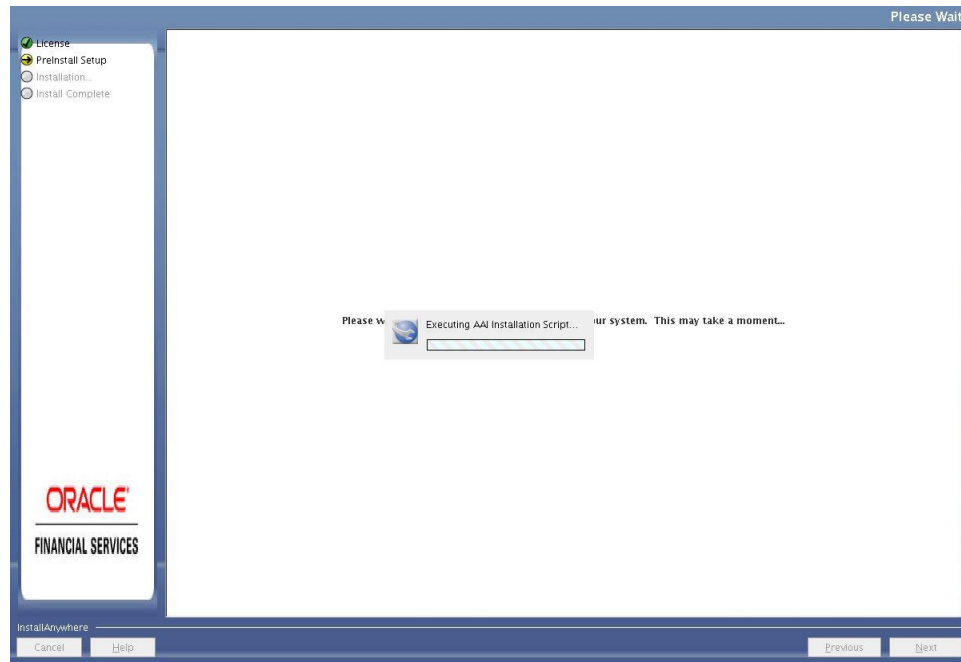
40. Click **Done**. You have successfully installed the OFS AAI Application Pack.

Upon invoking the installer, the **Introduction** screen is displayed with the prerequisites for installation. Ensure that all the prerequisites are met before you proceed with the installation.

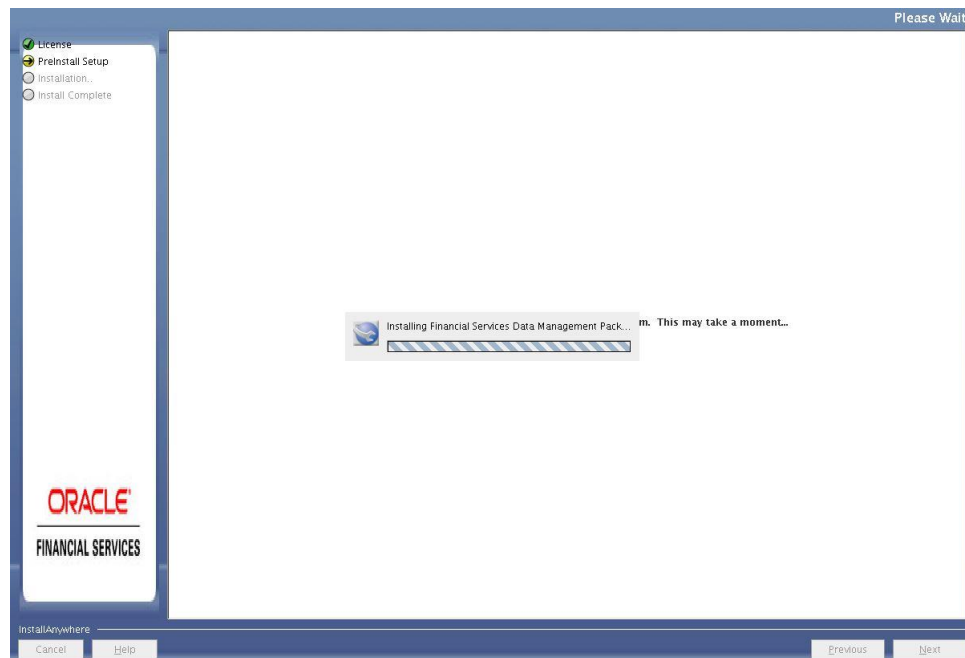


41. The *Executing AAI Installation Script* screen is displayed.

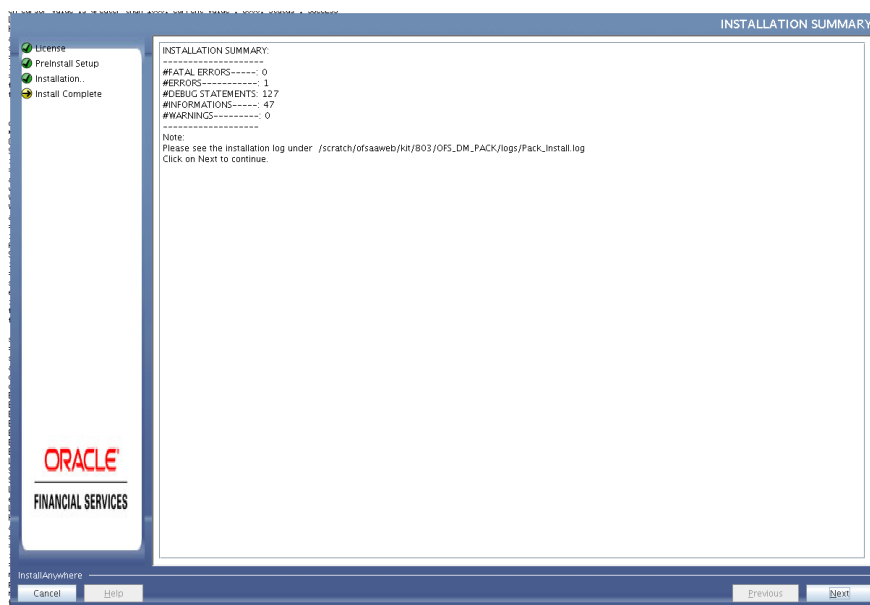
**NOTE:** This step verifies the OFSAA services startup. In case of errors during services check, an appropriate error message is displayed.



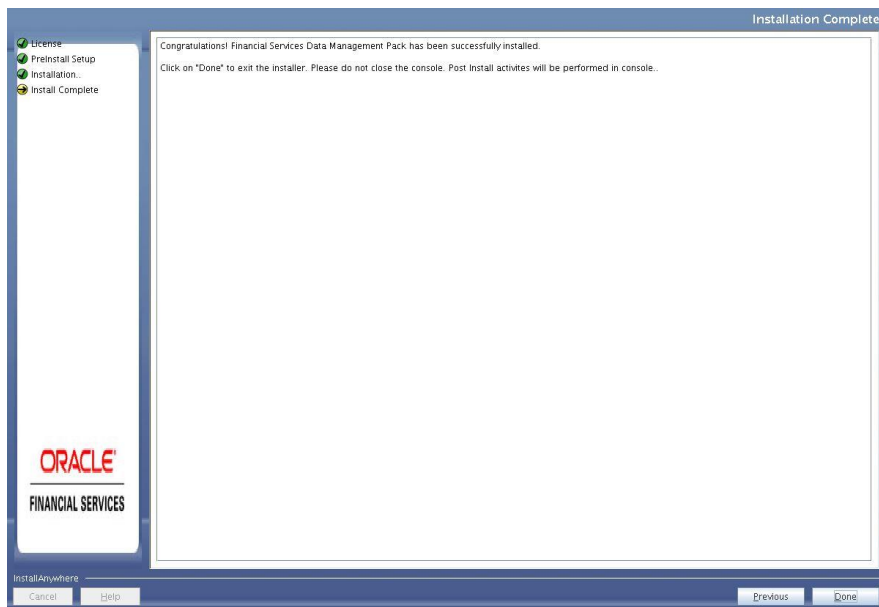
42. After checking the OFSAA services, installation proceeds with the Application Pack Installation. The *Installing Financial Services Data Management Pack* screen is displayed.



43. Click **Next**. The *Installation Summary* page is displayed.



44. Click **Next** to finish the installation. The *Installation Complete* screen is displayed.



45. Click **Done**. The *Post Install Health* checks are displayed:



```

xterm
SELECT privilege is granted for NLS_INSTANCE_PARAMETERS view, Current value : SELECT, Status : SUCCESS
NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS : BYTE, Current value : BYTE, Status : SUCCESS
NLS_CHARACTERSET : AL32UTF8, Current value : AL32UTF8, Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_$parameter view, Current value : SELECT, Status : SUCCESS
Open cursor value is greater than 1000, Current value : 6000, Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for USER_TS_QUOTAS view, Current value : SELECT, Status : SUCCESS
Schema is granted with at least 500 MB table space, Current value : Unlimited, Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 12.1.0.2.0, Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed, Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment check utility Status : SUCCESS
=====
Starting installation...
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...
Launching installer...

.profile executed
=====
CTRL characters removal started ...
CTRL characters removal over ...
Windows executable files removal started ...
Windows executable files removal over ...
We are now in /scratch/ofsaaweb ...
=====
.profile executed
.unprofile executed
executing "ant"
Buildfile: /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSAA800/Ficweb/build.xml
Trying to override old definition of datatype resources

existtest:
[echo] Checking for file /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSAA800/Ficweb/OFSAA800_war existense

createnwar:
[echo] Creating /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSAA800/Ficweb/OFSAA800_war Freshly...
[war] Building war: /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSAA800/Ficweb/OFSAA800_war

BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 2 minutes 40 seconds
OFSAAI App Layer Services start-up check started...
Starting startofsaai.sh service...
OFSAAI Service - OK
Starting icc service...
ICL service - OK
Shutting down icc service...
Shutting down OFSAAI service...
OFSAAI App Layer Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL,
OFSAAI DB Layer Services check started...
Calling agentshutdow.sh to check and kill, if any of the server is running...
OFSAAI Data Server service is not running.
HESKDE Server service is not running.
ROUTER service is not running.
Starting ROUTER Service
ROUTER service started in background mode.
Starting RM Service
RM service started in background mode.
Starting HESKDE SERVER Service
HESKDE SERVER service started in background mode.
Starting OLAP DATA SERVER Service
OLAP Data Server service started in background mode.
OLAP Data Server service is not running.
Stop HESKDE Server service with Process ID : 3874
Stop RM service with Process ID : 3882
Stop ROUTER service with Process ID : 3847
OFSAAI DB Layer File Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL.
=====
Installation completed...
=====
/scratch/ofsaaweb/tit/803/OFS_DM_PACK/bin/

```

46. Perform steps mentioned in the [Post Installation Configuration](#) section.

### 4.3.2 Silent Mode Installation

In the Silent Mode Installation you must configure the product xml files and follow the instructions in command prompt.

Perform the following steps for installing the OFS DM Pack in SILENT mode.

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Identify a directory for installation and set the same in the user `.profile` file as below:
 

```
FIC_HOME=<OFSAA Installation Directory>
export FIC_HOME
```
3. Execute the user `.profile`.
4. Navigate to `OFS_DM_PACK` directory (installer directory).
5. Edit the `OFS_DM_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file to set the appropriate attribute values. It is optional to include `INFODOM = "<Infodom Name>"` in `OFS_DM_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file. If not specified a default `INFODOM` name is generated.

**NOTE:** See [Configuring OFS\\_DM\\_SCHEMA\\_IN.XML](#) for details on configuring this XML file.

---

**NOTE:** Ensure to make TNS entries for the created users in TNSNAMES.ORA. For details, see [Add TNS Entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#).

---

6. Execute the schema creator utility with **-s** option.

---

**NOTE:** This step is mandatory and should be executed before every additional OFSAA Application Pack installation. See [Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#) for more details.

---

7. Edit the `OFS_DM_PACK/conf/OFS_DM_PACK.xml` to enable the product licenses. Update the attribute `ENABLE=YES/NO` in `OFS_DM_pack.xml` for licensing the App in the pack.

---

**NOTE:** See [Configuring OFS\\_DM\\_PACK.XML](#) for details on configuring this XML file.

**NOTE:** Update `OFS_DM_PACK.XML`, set the attribute `"ENABLE=YES"` of `<APP_ID>` tag for applications to be enabled during installation. If any application has mentioned `OFS_AAAI` as `PREREQ` in the `<APP_ID>` tag, set the attribute `"ENABLE=YES"` for `OFS_AAAI`. To install DM, ensure to enter "YES" in `ENABLE` attribute for `OFS_AAI`, and `OFS_DGS`.

---

8. Edit the `OFS_DM_PACK/OFS_AAI/conf/OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml` file to set the appropriate infrastructure installation attribute values.

---

**NOTE:** This step can be ignored if an installation of OFSAA 8.0.4.0.0 already exists. See [Configuring OFSAAI\\_InstallConfig.xml](#) for details on configuring this XML file.

---

9. The `OFS_DM_PACK/OFS_DM/conf` directory contains a template file "InstallConfig.xml". For details see [InstallConfig.xml](#)

10. On successful execution of the schema creator utility, navigate to `OFS_DM_PACK/bin/` and execute the application pack installer with **SILENT** option.

11. Execute `./setup.sh SILENT` in the console.

12. Enter the Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password value, when prompted at the command prompt.

Console Prompts	User Inputs
Please enter Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password	Enter the password to access Product Staging/Metadata repository directory in the application server. <b>Note:</b> During installation stage, you need to enter the config schema password again.

13. Enter **Always**, when prompted to add host key fingerprint.

14. The OFSAAI License Agreement is displayed.

```

*****
* Welcome to Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) Applications Pack Installation *
*****
Checking Infrastructure Installation status ...
Infrastructure installation does not exist. Proceeding with Infrastructure Installation ...
Triggering Infrastructure installation ...

Please enter Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password :

*****
OFSAA APPLICATION PACK LICENSE AGREEMENT
*****
* Warning: This Software System is protected by International copyright laws. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this Software System, or any portion of it, may result
in severe civil and criminal penalties and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the Law.*
* Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Application Pack is a group of OFSAA products packaged together in a single installer. Each Application Pack address
a specific functional domains via its products that are grouped together. The Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) being the base infrastru
cture for deployment of other OFSAA products/Application Packs, is bundled with each Application Pack. With every Application Pack installation, the OFSAA Infrastructure product
would be checked for and installed if required.*
* Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAI) and Oracle Financial Services Inline Processing Engine (OFS IFE) products are separately licensable products and shoul
d not be enabled unless it has been licensed. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAI) and Oracle Financial Services Inline Processing Engine (OFS IFE) products
are only part of the Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytics Infrastructure Pack and specific OFSAA Application Packs that require these advanced analytical features of the
product. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAI) or Oracle Financial Services Inline Processing Engine (OFS IFE) product gets pre-selected automatically on sel
ecting any of the OFSAA products within a specific Application Pack that require these products to be enabled and configured.*
* Multiple products being grouped together under a Application Pack, mandate installation and configuration of these products by default. However, during the Application Pack in
stallation, based on the products that are being selected, it would get enabled and should be licensed for. It is important to note that products once selected (enabled) cannot
be disabled at a later stage. However, products can only be enabled at any later stage using the OFSAA Infrastructure 'Manage Application Pack license' feature.*
* Enabling a product within a Application Pack automatically implies you agree with this license agreement and the respective terms and conditions.*
*****
Are you accepting the terms and conditions mentioned above? [Y/N]:
Y

```

15. To accept the License Agreement, enter Y/y.

16. Enter the passwords for default Infrastructure administrator and authorizer users.

Console Prompts	User Inputs
Please enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN	Enter the password for the System Administrator.
Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN	Enter the same password again to confirm its validity.
Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH	Enter the password for the System Authorizer.
Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH	Enter the same password again to confirm its validity.

**NOTE:** SYSADMN and SYSAUTH are the two default OFSAAI administrative users created.

```

Please enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN:

Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN:

Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH:

Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH:
Starting installation...
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...

Launching installer...

Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...

=====
OFSAAInfrastructure                               (created with InstallAnywhere)
=====

Installing...

[=====|=====|=====|=====]
[-----|-----|-----|-----]

Installation Complete.

*****
Welcome to OFS_DM PACK Installation
*****
Starting OFSAA Service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
OFSAA Service - OK
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...

Launching installer...

Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...

=====
pack_installsilent                               (created with InstallAnywhere)
=====

```

**NOTE:** The installation process continues on the console. Do not close the console until the installation process is complete.

17. The following message is displayed in the console:

*Installation completed...*

```

=====
Installing...
-----

[=====|=====|=====|=====]
[-----|-----|-----|-----]

Installation Complete.
=====
CTRL characters removal started ...
CTRL characters removal over ...
Windows executable files removal started ...
Windows executable files removal over ...
We are now in /scratch/ofsaadb/Installations ...
=====
executing "ant"
Buildfile: /scratch/ofsaadb/Installations/DM4/ficweb/build.xml
Trying to override old definition of datatype resources

existtest:
    [echo] Checking for file /scratch/ofsaadb/Installations/DM4/ficweb/OFSAAI80.war existence

createwar:
    [echo] Creating /scratch/ofsaadb/Installations/DM4/ficweb/OFSAAI80.war freshly..
    [war] Building war: /scratch/ofsaadb/Installations/DM4/ficweb/OFSAAI80.war

BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 38 seconds
OFSAA App Layer Services start-up check started...
Starting startofsaai.sh service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
OFSAA Service - OK
Starting icc service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
ICC service - OK
Shutting down icc service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
Shutting down OFSAA service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
OFSAAI App Layer Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL.
OFSAAI DB Layer Services check started...
checking Router service...
Router Service - OK
checking AM service...
AM Service - OK
Checking MessageServer service...
DEBUG: main started.
DEBUG: TraceFileName = /scratch/ofsaadb/Installations/DM4/ficdb/log/msg_trace_file.log
DEBUG: OpenFiles done.
MessageServer Service - OK
OFSAAI DB Layer File Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL.
=====
Installation completed...
=====
$ █

```

18. On completion of installation, refer the installation log files. For more information, see [Verifying the Log Files](#).
19. Perform steps mentioned in the [Post Installation Configuration](#) section.

---

**NOTE:** Download and install patch for Bug 21160684 if installing this release of the OFS AAI Application Pack version 8.0.0.0.0 on Java 8. For more information, see [Configurations for Java 8](#). This patch is not required if an OFSAA instance already exists and is configured for Java 8.

---



### 4.3.5 Verifying the Installation

To verify that you have successfully installed the Data Management pack, perform the following steps:

1. Login in to the **atomic schema**.
2. Verify all the database objects such as view, procedure, and functions must have been complied without any compilation error.
3. Deploy the war file and check the application screen is coming or not.

## 5 Disclaimer and Acknowledgements

### 5.1 Disclaimer

This software and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

### 5.2 Acknowledgements

The following acknowledgements are made for the use of content reproduced from the following sources:

- Investopedia - © 2017, Investopedia, LLC. <http://www.investopedia.com/>
- US Federal Reserve - © 2017, Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. <https://www.federalreserve.gov/>
- MDRM Data Dictionary - © 2017, Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. <https://www.federalreserve.gov/apps/mdrm/data-dictionary>
- Financial Dictionary - © 2017, <http://www.financialdictionary.net>
- Business Dictionary - © 2017, <http://www.businessdictionary.com>
- InvestorWords - © 2017, <http://www.investorwords.com>
- Wikipedia - © 2017, <https://www.wikipedia.org>
- INVESTORGUIDE.com - © 2017, <http://www.investorguide.com>
- InvestingAnswers - © 2017, <http://www.investinganswers.com>
- Moneycontrol - © 2017, <http://www.moneycontrol.com>
- IAS Plus - © 2017, <https://www.iasplus.com/en>
- Europa - © 2017, <https://www.eba.europa.eu/>
- EUR-Lex.europa - © 2017, <http://eur-lex.europa.eu>



## 6 Post Installation Configuration

On successful installation of the Oracle Financial Services Data Management Application Pack, perform the post installation steps mentioned as follows.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Configuring Resource Reference](#)
- [Starting OFSAA Infrastructure Services](#)
- [Adding TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#)
- [Creating and Deploying the Application Pack Web Archive](#)
- [Accessing the OFSAA Application](#)
- [Performing Post Deployment Configurations](#)
- [Changing Batch Ownership](#)
- [Enabling Metadata Browser](#)
- [Performing Post Installation Configuration for Data Governance for Data Management Application Pack](#)
- [Configuring Process Monitoring Runs and Tasks for Data Management Application Pack](#)
- [Passing the RUNSKEY as Parameter](#)
- [Enabling Data Quality Alias Configuration](#)

---

**NOTE:** Ensure to clear the application cache prior to the deployment of Application Pack Web Archive. This is applicable to all Web Servers (WebSphere, WebLogic, Tomcat). For more information, see [Clearing Application Cache](#) section.

---

### 6.1 Configuring Resource Reference

Configure the resource reference in the Web Application Server configured for OFSAA Applications. See [Appendix B](#) for details on configuring the resource reference in WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat Application Servers.

### 6.2 Starting OFSAA Infrastructure Services

Start the OFSAA Infrastructure Services prior to deployment or accessing the OFSAA Applications. See the [Appendix D](#) for details on Start/ Stop OFSAA Services.

### 6.3 Adding TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file

Add TNS entries in the `tnsnames.ora` file, for every schema created for the Application Pack.

To find the tnsname for the entries, perform the following steps:

1. Login to the application using System Administrator privileges.
2. Navigate to **System Configuration & Identity Management** tab.
3. Click **Administration and Configuration** → **System Configuration** → **Database Details**.
4. Expand the dropdown list for **Name** to get the list of TNS entry names.

Alternatively, you can connect to the CONFIG schema and execute the following query:

```
select dbname from db_master where dbname != 'CONFIG'
```

## 6.4 Creating and Deploying the Application Pack Web Archive

On successful installation of the OFSAA Application Pack, the web archive file is automatically generated. However, you need to deploy the generated web archive file on the Web Application Server.

To deploy the application pack web archive, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to `FICWEBHOME`
2. Run `ant.sh`

For identifying the location of the generated web archive file and for generating and deploying the web archive file at any time later, see [Appendix C](#)

---

**NOTE:** See the Oracle Financial Services Forms Manager User Guide for instructions on Creating and Deploying the Forms Manager Web Archive

---

## 6.5 Accessing the OFSAA Application

Prior to accessing the OFSAA application ensure the [Internet Explorer Settings](#) are configured.

Refer [Appendix E](#) for details on accessing the OFSAA Application on successful deployment of the application web archive.

## 6.6 Performing Post Deployment Configurations

Prior to using the OFSAA Application perform the Post Deployment Configuration steps detailed in [Appendix F](#).

## 6.7 Changing Batch Ownership

All the seeded batches are created with SYSADMN as the owner by default. This needs to be updated with username of the user who is responsible for maintenance of the batches. This can be done by executing the below procedure in the config schema:

```
begin
AAI_OBJECT_ADMIN.TRANSFER_BATCH_OWNERSHIP('fromUser','toUser','infodom;
end;

OR
begin
AAI_OBJECT_ADMIN.TRANSFER_BATCH_OWNERSHIP('fromuser','touser');
end;
```

where “FromUser” indicates the user who currently owns the batch and “toUser” indicates the user to which ownership needs to be transferred to. “Infodom” is an optional parameter.

## 6.8 Enabling Metadata Browser

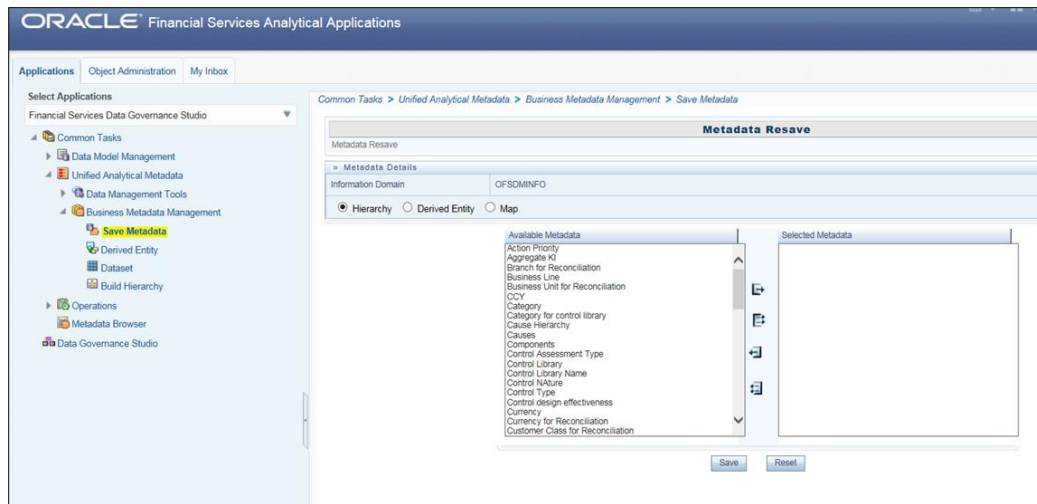
Execute the following as part of post installation step atomic schema:

```
declare
result number;
begin
result:=fn_mdb_t2t_view;
dbms_output.put_line(result);
exception
when others then
dbms_output.put_line(SQLERRM);
end;
```

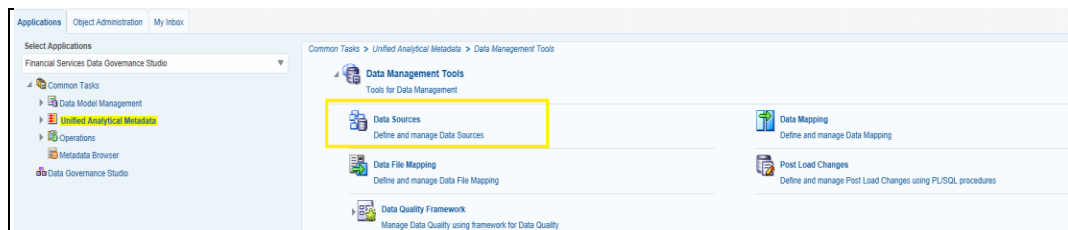
## 6.9 Performing Post-Installation Configuration for Data Management Application Pack

Perform the following steps for post-installation configuration of Data Management Application Pack:

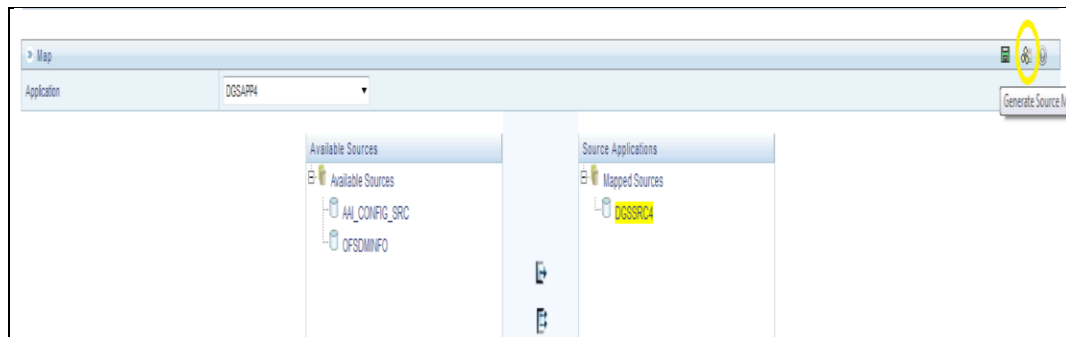
1. Create application specific users, and map them to the respective user groups available in the application. For details see section [Mapping Application Users to User Groups](#). Whenever the user to user group mapping is created/ modified, execute the step 2 and 4 below.
2. After successful installation, execute the batch <INFODOM>\_USER\_ROLES.
3. Save the hierarchies in **Common Tasks → Unified Analytical Metadata → Business Metadata Management → Save Metadata**



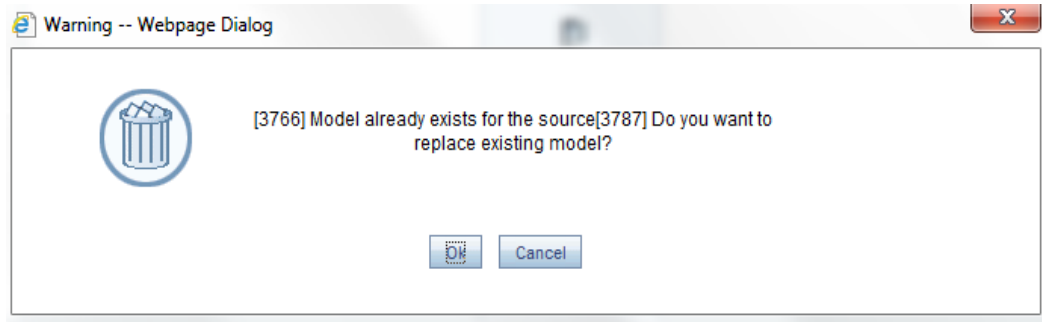
4. Compile the backend objects such as functions, procedures and packages which are related to DGS.
5. Perform the following steps:
  - a. Generate source model for the application-source pair used during installation.
    - i. Login into the Application and navigate to **Common Tasks → Unified Analytical Metadata → Data Management Tools**.



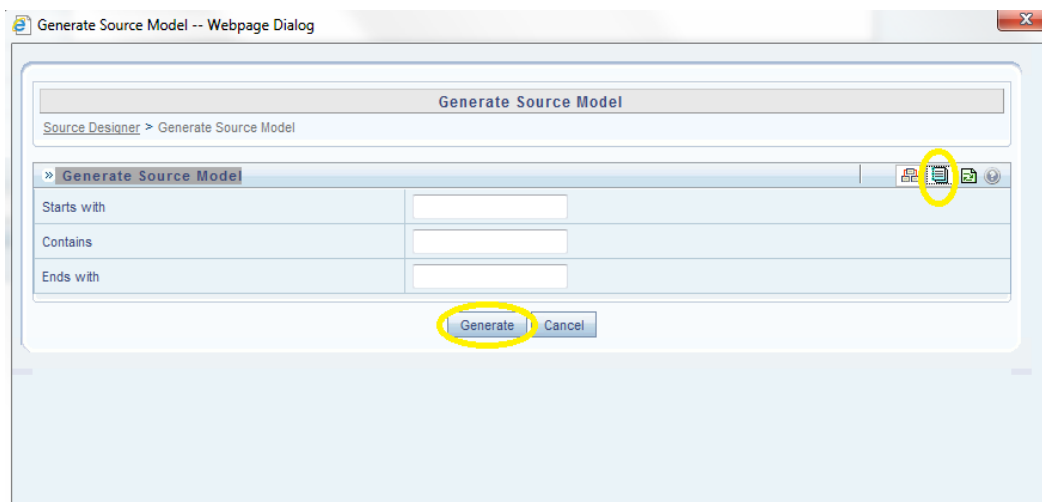
- ii. Click **Data Sources** to display a new window. Navigate to **Map grid** section, select the application from drop down, select mapped sources from source applications and click **Generate Source Model**.



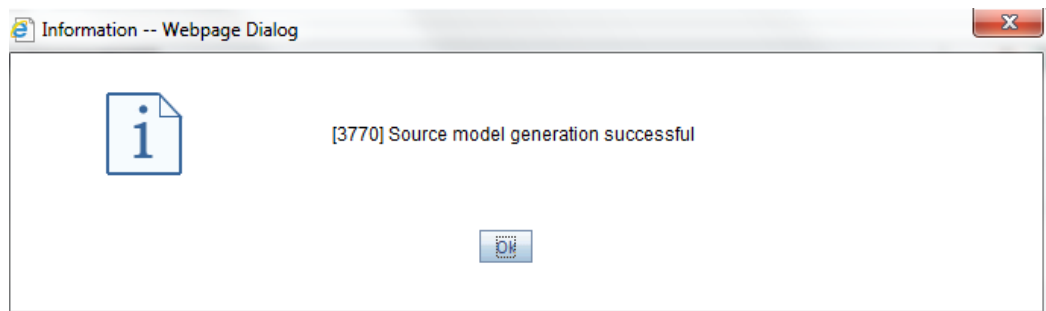
iii. Click **OK** to replace the existing model and a pop up window is displayed.



iv. Click **Catalog** and then click **Generate**.



v. Click **OK** on the dialog box to finish the process of Source Model Generation.



b. Resave the following mentioned derived entities:

- DEATNAME: DE Attribute Name
- DEENNAME: DE Entity Name
- DEGLSTERM: DE Business Term
- PMREPLINK

c. Resave the following mentioned hierarchies:

- HDGENNAM: Entity Name Hierarchy
- HDGATNAM: Attribute Name Hierarchy
- HDGGLTRM: Business Term Hierarchy
- Reports Hierarchy

## 6.10 Configuring Process Monitoring Runs and Tasks for Data Management Application Pack

As a pre-requisite, before configuring the runs and tasks, ensure the following:

- Oracle Financial Services Regulatory Reporting for US Federal Reserve 8.0.4 version or Oracle Financial Services Regulatory Reporting for European Banking Authority (OFS REG REP USFED 8.0.4 or OFS REG REP EBA 8.0.4) is installed and configured.
- MDB Publish is performed for Oracle Financial Services Regulatory Reporting for US Federal Reserve 8.0.4

**NOTE:** See Oracle Financial Services Regulatory Reporting for US Federal Reserve 8.0.4 or Oracle Financial Services Regulatory Reporting for European Banking Authority Installation and Configuration on [OTN](#) for more details.

As part of configurations perform the following steps to load the Process Monitoring related plans, runs and tasks associated with OFS REG REP USFED 8.0.4 or OFS REG REP EBA 8.0.4 install.

1. Login to OFSAAI using a user having permissions for running batches.
2. Navigate to **Batch Execution** screen and search for the batch ID such as **Process\_Monitoring\_Batch**.

3. Select the **MIS Date** and execute the batch **Process\_Monitoring\_Batch**.
4. Check and ensure that the batch is executed successfully.

5. Navigate to **Process Monitoring** menu under Data Governance application and ensure that the Plans, Runs and Tasks are displayed for OFS REG REP USFED 8.0.4 or OFS REG REP EBA 8.0.4.

ORACLE Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting

OF SAA | Thursday, March 16, 2017 | About | Logout

Inbox | Standards & Policies | Controls | Key Indicators | **Process Monitoring** | Issues & Actions | Admin

Plans

Search | Clear | Go

ID ? | Name ?

Plans (11)

Create Plan | Delete Plan | Export

ID	Name	Type	Status	Last Modified
141325	Annual regulatory report submission plan	Regulatory Report Submission	Open	21-Sep-2016
141328	Monthly regulatory report submission plan	Regulatory Report Submission	Open	21-Sep-2016
141329	Weekly regulatory report submission plan	Regulatory Report Submission	Open	21-Sep-2016
141326	Daily regulatory report submission plan	Regulatory Report Submission	Open	23-Jun-2016
141327	Quarterly regulatory report submission plan	Regulatory Report Submission	Open	23-Jun-2016

## 6.11 Passing the RUNSKEY as Parameter

The Bulk KI Assessment batch expects RUNSKEY to pass as a parameter.

In an integrated setup, user can avoid passing RUNSKEY parameter manually by including the bulk KI assessment process part of either US FED 8.0.4/ EBA 8.0.4/FSDF 8.0.4 run.

For a standalone setup, user needs to pass the RUNSKEY parameter separately from the UI. For the same, user needs to navigate to the UI and make the specified changes in the batch to set the desired RUNSKEY.

The process to pass RUNSKEY as a parameter from the UI is to update the BULK\_KI\_ASSESMENT batch:

1. Navigate to **Applications** after selecting *Financial Services Data Governance for the preferred jurisdiction* from the **Select Applications** drop down.

ORACLE Financial Services Analytical Applications

US-English | OFSAD

Applications | Object Administration | System Configuration & Identity Management

Select Applications

Financial Services Data Governance for US Regulatory Rep...

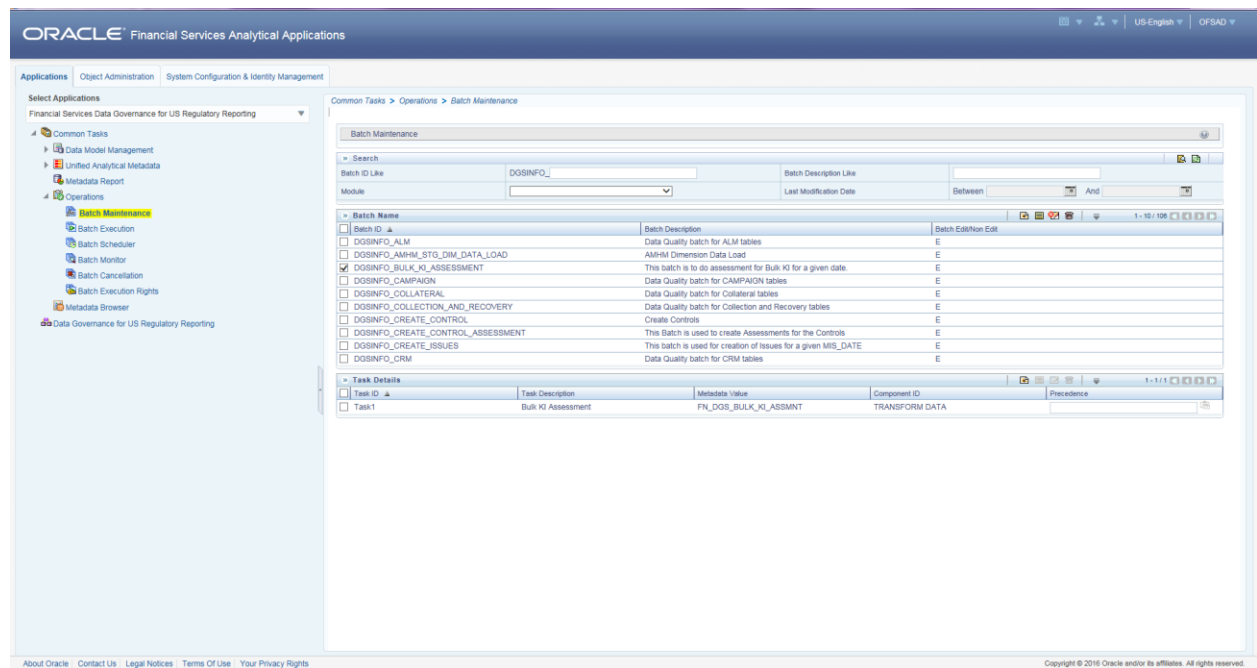
Common Tasks

Menu for Common Tasks

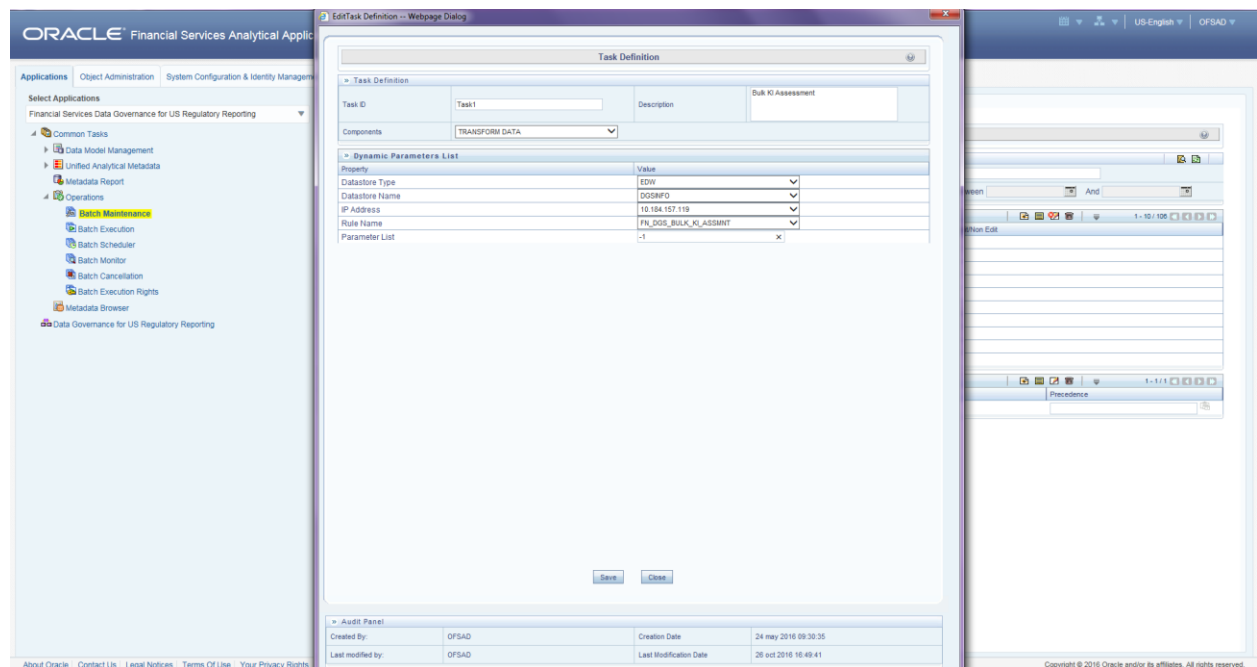
- Data Model Management
  - Manage Data Model
- Metadata Report
  - Generate Metadata Reports
- Metadata Browser
  - Browse metadata lineage
- Unified Analytical Metadata
  - Define and maintain analytical metadata definitions
- Operations
  - Tools for Data Center operations

2. Navigate to **Common Tasks -> Operations -> Batch Maintenance**.

# Oracle Financial Services Data Management Application Pack Release 8.0.4.0.0



3. Select the **Bulk KI Assessment** batch to edit the Task definition. Pass the RUN SKEY parameter for which user needs to perform assessment.





## 7 Oracle Reconciliation Framework Configuration

Following steps are to be followed for configuring Reconciliation Framework Analytics v8.0.4.0.0 Dashboards and Reports after OBIEE installation (Server):

### A. Preliminary Installation of Software

1. Make sure **Oracle Business Intelligence (Version 11.1.1.7.1)** installation is completed and available.
2. If the OBIEE is installed in other than Windows environment, make sure that a standalone OBIEE Client is installed in a Windows environment.

### B. Modify Repository Connection Pool Settings

For Windows Server

1. Copy the Repository file from the \$FIC\_HOME/GLBI and place it in the Repository folder where OBIEE is installed.

i.e.<OBIEE Install Folder>/instances/instance1/bifoundation/  
OracleBIServerComponent/coreapplication\_obis1/repository.

2. Select Start > Programs > Oracle Business Intelligence > Administration.
3. Select File > Open > Offline.
4. Locate the **OFS GL 8.0.rpd** and open.
5. Provide Repository password. The Repository password is 'weblogic123'

Set the Connection Pool Properties

6. In the "Physical" layer, under Database object double-click on the "Connection Pool" to update its properties..
7. In the 'General' tab, edit / check the following entries:
8. Call Interface: **Default (OCI 10g/11g)**
9. Update Data source name as give in the below example:

For example:

```
(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=<Database IP Address>)(PORT=<Port no>)))(CONNECT_DATA=(SID=<Database name>)))
```

10. Enter Database Schema user name in the User Name field.
11. Enter Database Schema password in the Password field.
12. Click 'OK' to close the window and click 'Save' to save the RPD file.
13. Click 'No' for the Global Consistency Message.
14. Close the RPD file (File / Exit).

#### For Other Servers

1. Copy the Repository file from the \$FIC\_HOME/GLBI and place it anywhere in the local Windows system.
2. Open the BI Administration tool in the windows environment.
3. Select Start > Programs > Oracle Business Intelligence Enterprise Edition Plus Client> Administration.
4. Select File > Open > Offline.
5. Locate the file OFS GL 8.0.rpd and open.
6. Provide Repository password. The Repository password is 'weblogic123'

Set the Connection Pool Properties as described above 6-14.

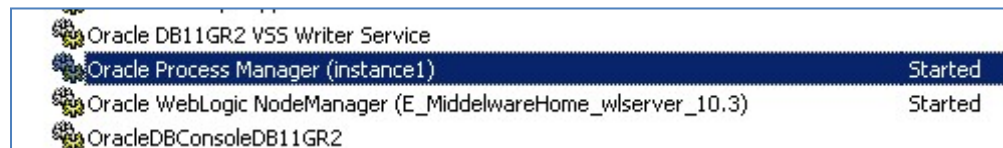
#### C. Starting Node manager and WebLogic Servers

1. Check if the Node Manager is running or not. If not then follow the below steps.

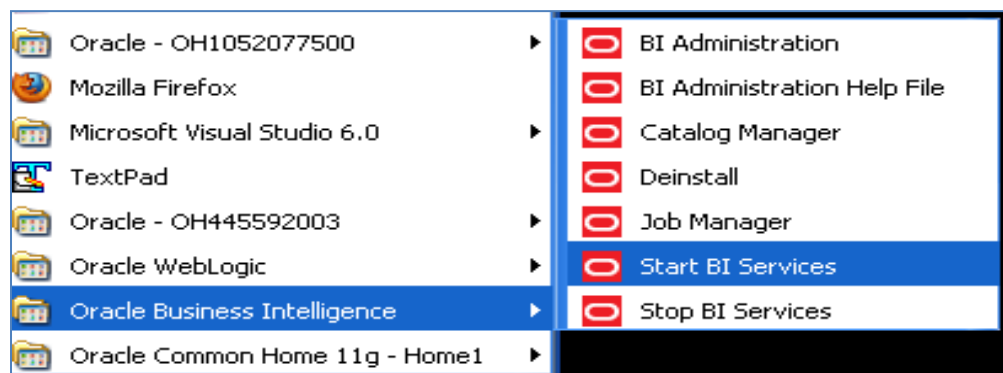
##### For Windows Server

1.1 Navigate to the services.

1.2 Start the Service Oracle Weblogic NodeManager.



Alternatively you can start Node Manager and all the managed services from the All Programs -> Oracle Business Intelligence-> Start BI Services option in the start menu.



For Other Servers

- 1.1 Navigate to < OBIEE Install Folder >/ wlsserver\_10.3/server/bin folder.
- 1.2 Run the following command: 'nohup ./startNodeManager.sh &'.
2. Check if the Weblogic AdminServer is running or not. If not then follow the below steps.

For Windows Server

- 2.1 Navigate to < OBIEE Install Folder >/user\_projects/domains/bifoundation\_domain/bin
- 2.2 Run the following command: startWebLogic.cmd

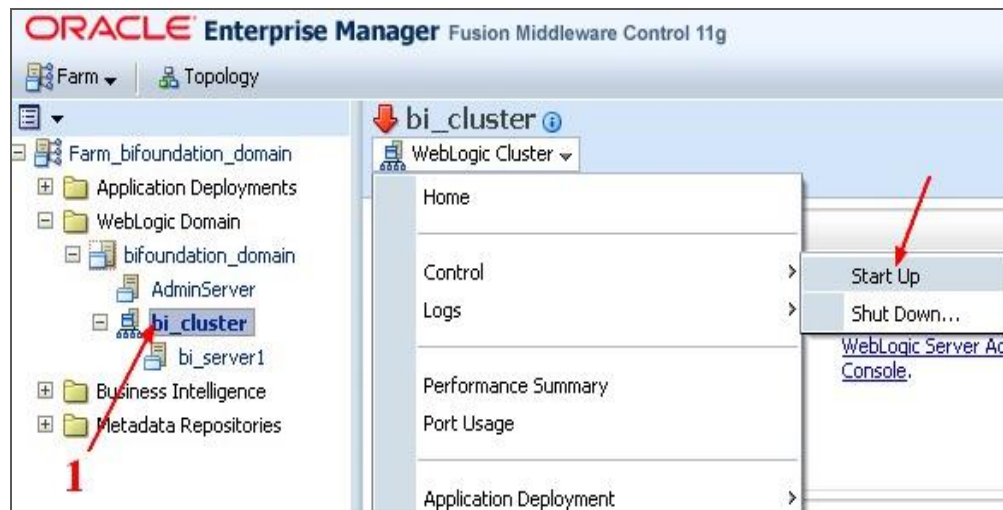
Note: The Weblogic Admin Server would have been already started if you had started through the, All Programs -> Oracle Business Intelligence-> Start BI Services option as stated above.

For Other Servers

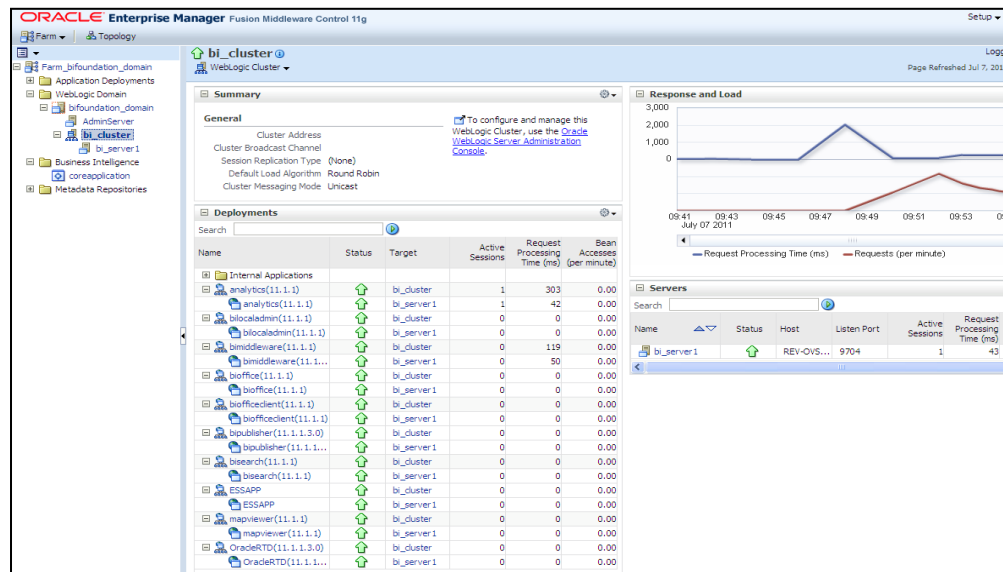
- 2.1 Navigate to < OBIEE Install Folder >/user\_projects/domains/bifoundation\_domain/bin
- 2.2 Run the following command: './startWebLogic.sh'
- 2.3 Enter the weblogic credential defined during the installation.
- 2.4 Bringing up this service may take a few minutes depending on your environment, wait until the command line stops scrolling and indicates server in RUNNING mode.

```
<Aug 25, 2010 10:32:06 AM CEST> <Notice> <WebLogicServer> <BEA-000365> <Server state changed to RUNNING>  
<Aug 25, 2010 10:32:06 AM CEST> <Notice> <WebLogicServer> <BEA-000360> <Server started in RUNNING mode>
```

3. Start Weblogic Managed Server (bi\_server1)
  - a. Log in to Fusion Middleware Control ' http://<hostserver name or IP>:<Port No Default is 7001>/em' using the weblogic credentials defined during installation.
  - b. Under the WebLogic Domain expand the bifoundation\_domain node in the navigation tree, and select bi\_cluster. Select bi\_cluster, and click the WebLogic Cluster menu to the right of it. Select the Control option from the menu, and select Start Up to start the Managed Servers.



c. Verify the status of the applications.

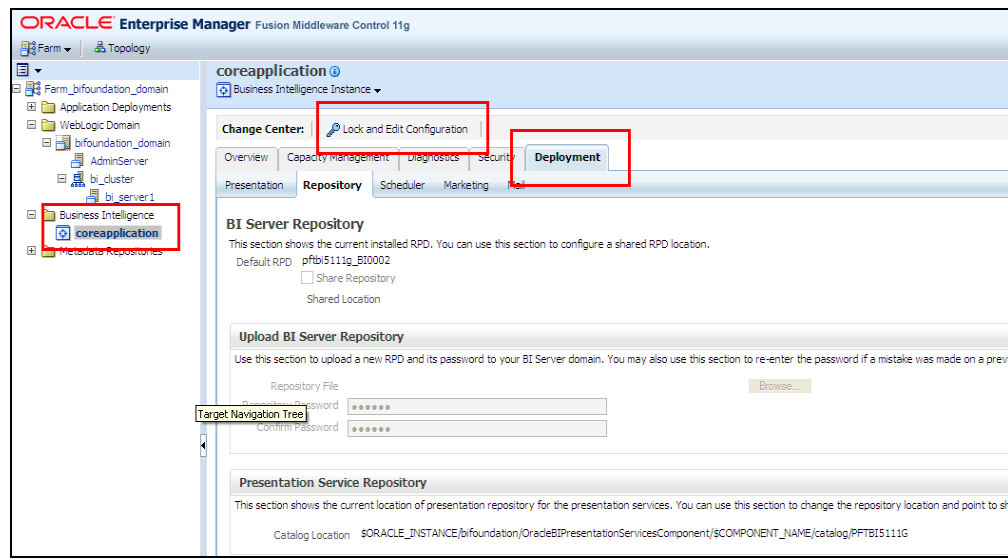


## D. Deployment

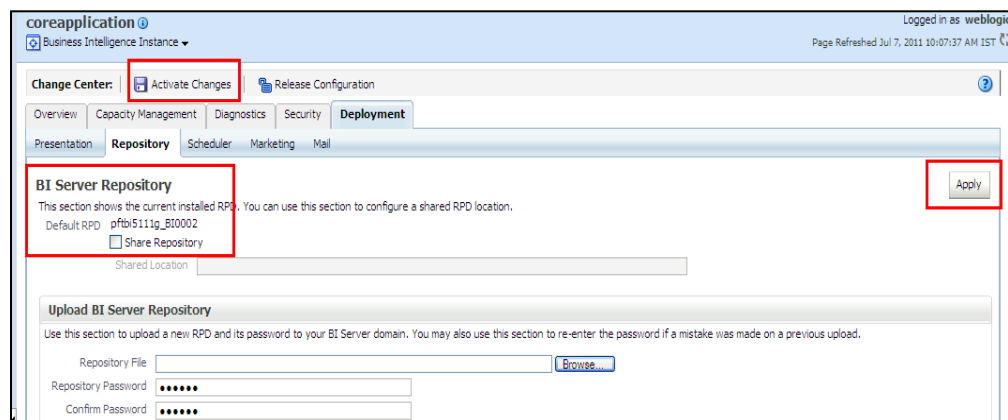
### 1. Deploy RPD file.

1.1 Log in to Fusion Middleware Control 'http://<hostserver name or IP>:<Port No Default is 7001>/em' using the weblogic credentials defined during installation.

1.2 Go to Business Intelligence folder > coreapplication> Deployment and click on Lock and Edit Configuration.



- 1.3 In the Upload BI Server Repository click on Browse and locate the folder where the new OFS **GL 8.0.RPD** which has to be deployed is present.
- 1.4 Now put the existing RPD Password. Then Apply > Activate Changes.
- 1.5 You can see the **new Default RPD as the OFSGL3\_BI0008.0**



- 1.6 Restart the BI Server as mentioned in section E.
- 1.7 Modify the NQSCfg.INI file to incorporate User Roles and Group Id changes in case any GUID related error occurs. The location is  
 < OBIEE Install Folder>  
 /instances/instance1/config/OracleBIServerComponent/coreapplication\_obis1  
 Change the FMW\_UPDATE\_ROLE\_AND\_USER\_REF\_GUIDS to YES.  
 Example: FMW\_UPDATE\_ROLE\_AND\_USER\_REF\_GUIDS = YES;
- 1.8 After modifying the file, restart the BI services again to remove the above error.

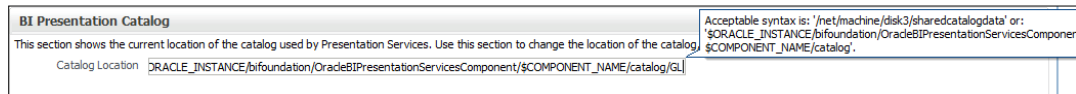
2. Deploy Web Catalog.

2.1 Copy the GL\_Recon\_8.0.catalog file from \$FIC\_HOME/GLBI folder.

2.2 Navigate to Business Intelligence folder > coreapplication> Deployment and check for the Catalog name. Change to GL then apply and activate changes. This will create a new empty catalog with the name given.

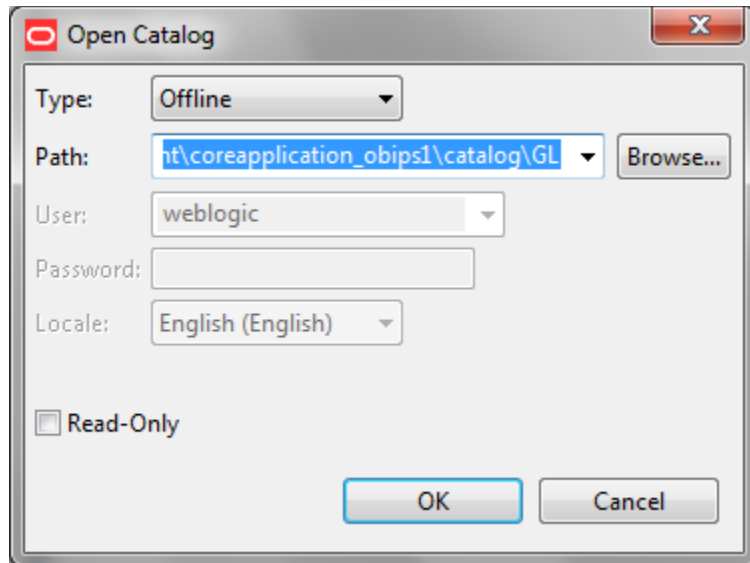
Example:

\$ORACLE\_INSTANCE/bifoundation/OracleBIPresentationServicesComponent/\$COMPONENT\_NAME/catalog/GL

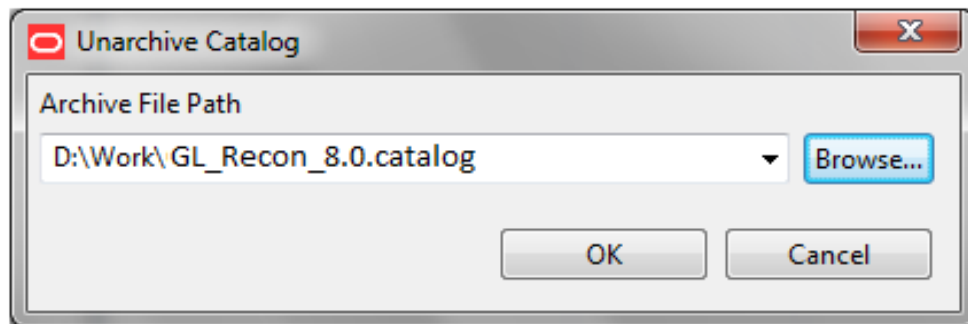
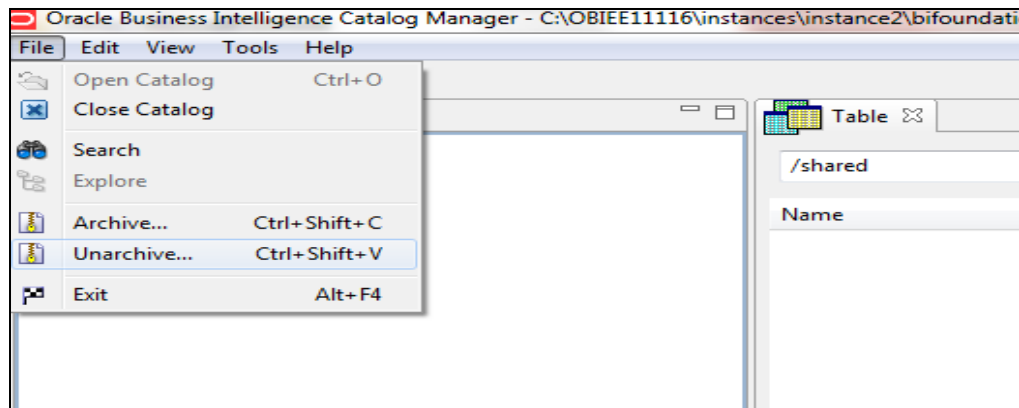


2.3 Navigate to Catalog Manager. Open the newly created catalog. File -> Open Catalog.

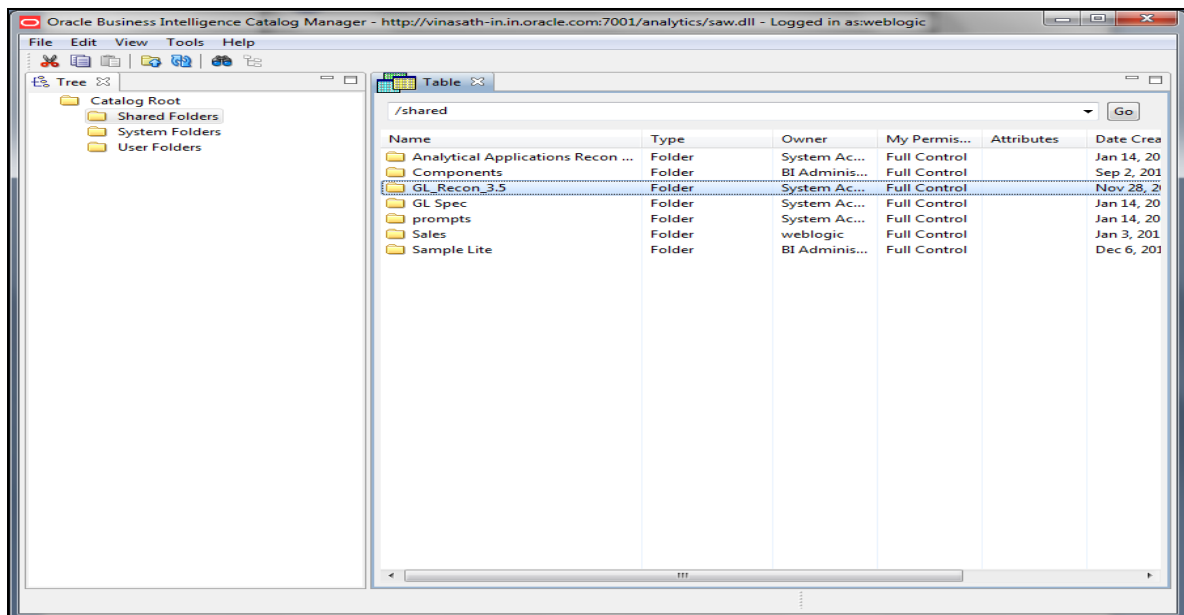
2.4 Open the catalog offline -> Browse to the catalog path. Click OK.



2.5 Now navigate to the /shared folder in the catalog manager and unarchive by selecting the path where the GL\_Recon\_8.0.catalog was present. Then press ok.



2.6 Verify that the GL folder appears under /shared folder.



2.7 Once the Unarchive is done. Restart the BI Presentation Services (see section E) to apply the change.

2.8 Modify the instanceconfig.xml file in case of any GUID error related to the BI Presentation Server to instruct Presentation Services to refresh GUIDs on restart.

The location of instanceconfig.xml file is < OBIEE Install Folder>/instances/instance1/config/OracleBIPresentationServicesComponent/coreapplication\_obips1 Edit the file to add the line <UpdateAccountGUIDs>UpdateAndExit</UpdateAccountGUIDs> and restart the BI presentation services once again.

2.9 Note that the steps mentioned above will force the BI Presentation Services to shut down after updating the Account GUIDS.

In that case, go to instanceconfig.xml file and revert back the changes made i.e. remove the line <UpdateAccountGUIDs>UpdateAndExit</UpdateAccountGUIDs> from the instanceconfig.xml file and restart the services again.

#### E. Starting the Analytics services

The Oracle Business Intelligence system components can start in any of the following manner.

##### 1. Through OPMN controller

For Windows Server

1.1 Open a command prompt, navigate to <OBIEE Install Folder>/instances/instance1/bin

1.2 Run the 'opmnctl startall' command.

For Other Servers

a. Navigate to < OBIEE Install Folder > /instances/instance1/bin

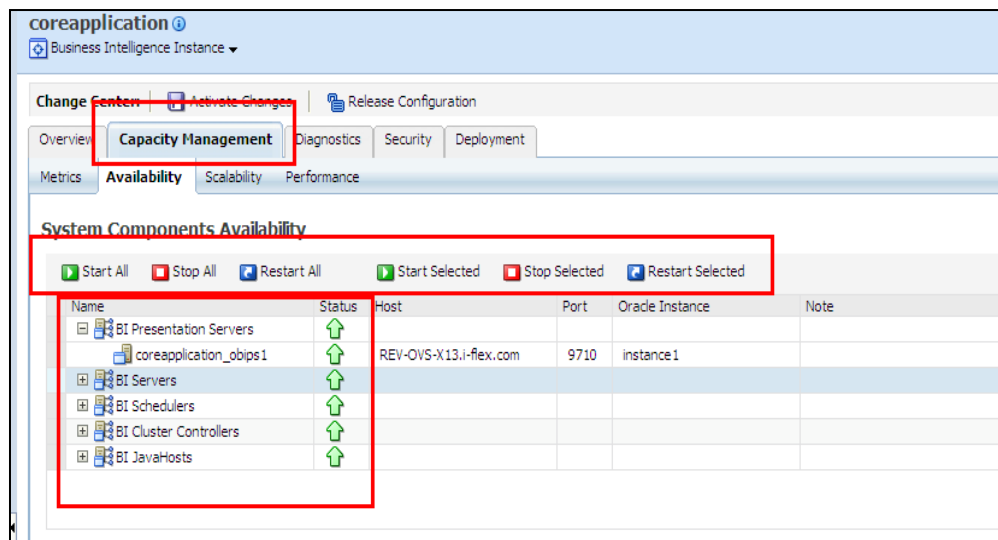


- b. Run the command '`./opmnctl startall`'
- c. Check the status by running the command '`./opmnctl status`'

```
[obiee11g@REV-OVS-X13 bin]$ ./opmnctl startall
opmnctl startall: starting opmn and all managed processes...
[obiee11g@REV-OVS-X13 bin]$ ls
opmnctl
[obiee11g@REV-OVS-X13 bin]$ ./opmnctl status

Processes in Instance: instance1
-----+-----+-----+-----+
ias-component | process-type | pid | status
-----+-----+-----+-----+
coreapplication_obicc1 | OracleBIClusterCo~ | 23604 | Alive
coreapplication_obisch1 | OracleBIScheduler~ | 23602 | Alive
coreapplication_obijh1 | OracleBIJavaHostC~ | 23606 | Alive
coreapplication_obips1 | OracleBIPresentat~ | 23603 | Alive
coreapplication_obis1 | OracleBIServerCom~ | 23605 | Alive
[obiee11g@REV-OVS-X13 bin]$
```

2. Through Enterprise Manager
  - a. Login to the EM administration screen using the url '`http://<hostserver name or IP>:<Port No Default is 7001>/em`'
  - b. Expand 'Business Intelligence' node on the left and choose Core application.
  - c. Navigate to Capacity management > Availability.
  - d. Click on the necessary buttons to start and stop the services.



3. In case of any problems check for the log files present in the respective diagnostic folders of analytics server that is, `<OBIEE Install Folder>/instances/instance1/diagnostics/logs`.

F. Testing the Analytics reports

1. Log in to 'http:// <host server name or IP>:<Port No default is 7001>/analytics/saw.dll?Dashboard' using your Administrator credentials created during platform install.
2. Check for the reports availability.

In case of any problems, check for the log files present in the respective diagnostic folders of analytics server, that is, <OBIEE Install Folder>/instances/instance1/diagnostics/logs.

## 8 Deploying Data Management Application Pack Analytics

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Managing OBIEE Activities](#)
- [Deploying Data Management Application Pack Analytics](#)

### 8.1 Managing OBIEE Activities

This section covers following topics:

- [Installing OBIEE Server](#)
- [Installing OBIEE Windows Administration Client](#)
- [Disabling the Cache Feature in OBIEE Server](#)

#### 8.1.1 Installing OBIEE Server

To install Oracle Business Intelligence Enterprise Edition (OBIEE) server, refer to Oracle Fusion Middleware Installation Guide for Oracle Business Intelligence11g Release 1 (11.1.1.9.0). After installing Oracle Business Intelligence Enterprise Edition (OBIEE) server, get the Enterprise Manager URL, username, password, and OBIEE installed directory from the System Administrator.

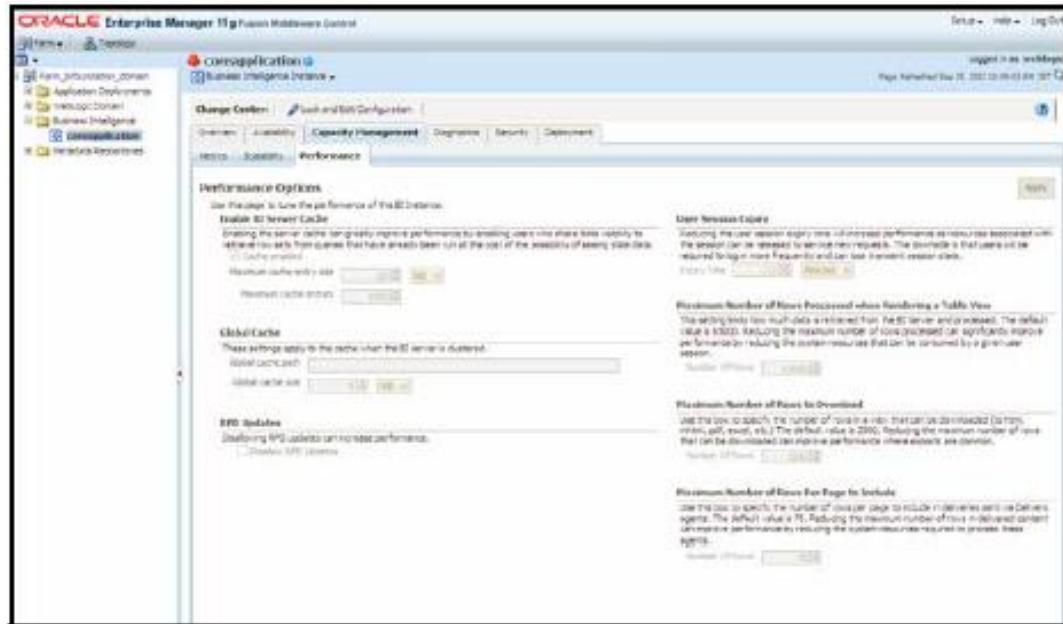
#### 8.1.2 Installing OBIEE Windows Administration Client

To install OBIEE repository administration client for Windows machine, refer to *Oracle® Fusion Middleware Installation Guide for Oracle Business Intelligence11g Release 1 (11.1.1.9.0)*.

### 8.1.3 Disabling the Cache Feature in OBIEE Server

Login to **Enterprise Manager**, and perform the following steps:

1. Click **Business Intelligence** directory from left hand side menu and select **coreapplication**.



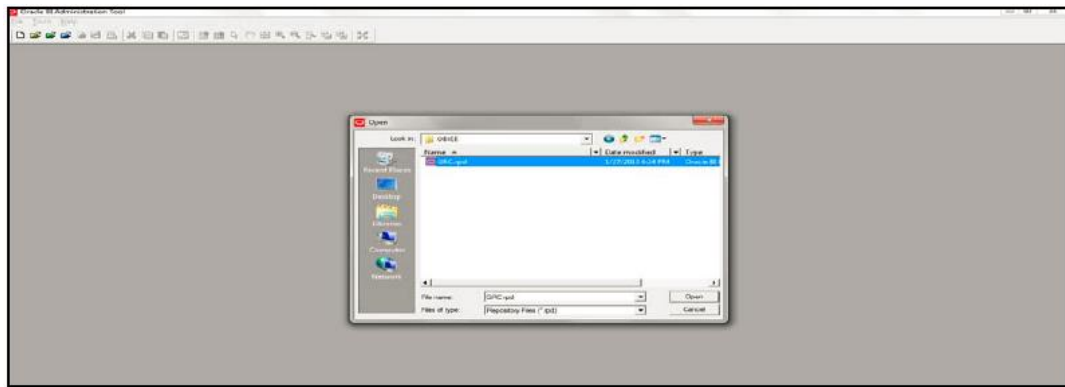
2. Select **Capacity Management** tab.
3. Select **Performance** sub tab.
4. Click **Lock and Edit Configuration** tab.
5. Uncheck the **Cache Enabled** option to disable the cache.
6. Click **Apply** → **Activate Changes**.
7. Select **Yes** when prompted.
8. Click **Restart** to apply recent changes.

### 8.2 Deploying Data Management Application Pack Analytics

Perform the following steps to deploy Analytic Reports:

1. Stop Oracle Process Manager and Notification Server (OPMN) services by executing the following command:  

```
<OBIEE Installed Directory>/instances/instance1/bin  
./opmnctl stopall
```
2. Copy **DGS.rpd** from **\$FIC\_HOME/DGSBI** of Web layer to windows machine where the OBIEE windows administration client is installed.
3. Perform the following steps to change the default password for the repository:
  - a. Open the repository using OBIEE Windows administration client.



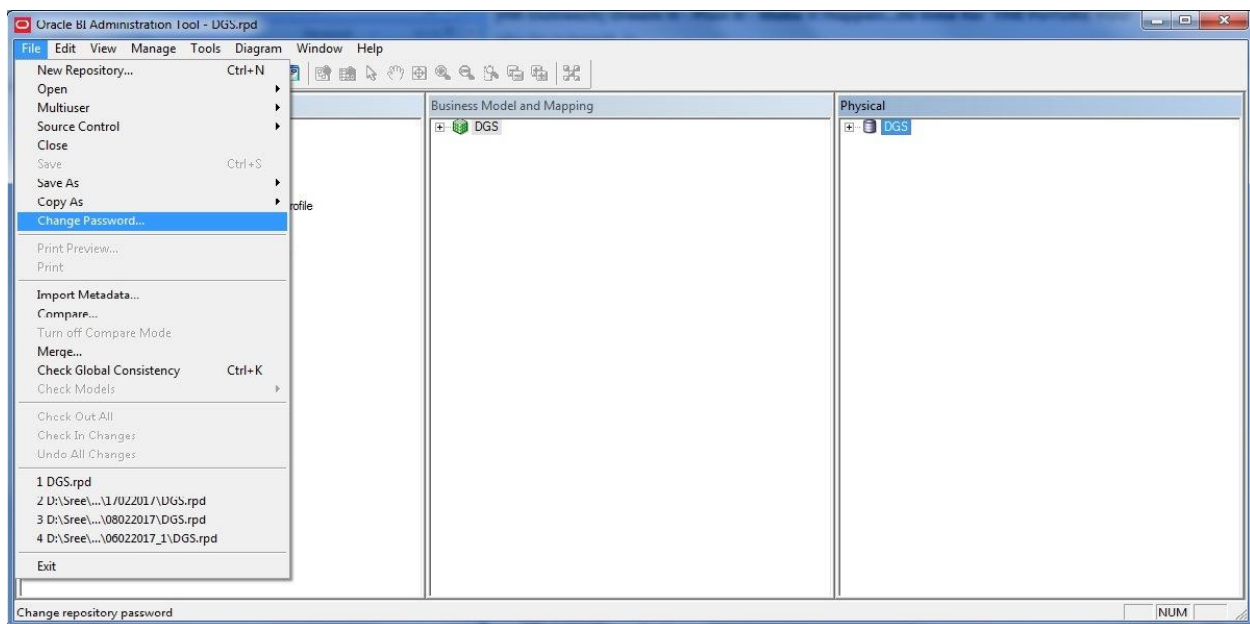
b. Select **DGS.rpd** file. Click **Open**.



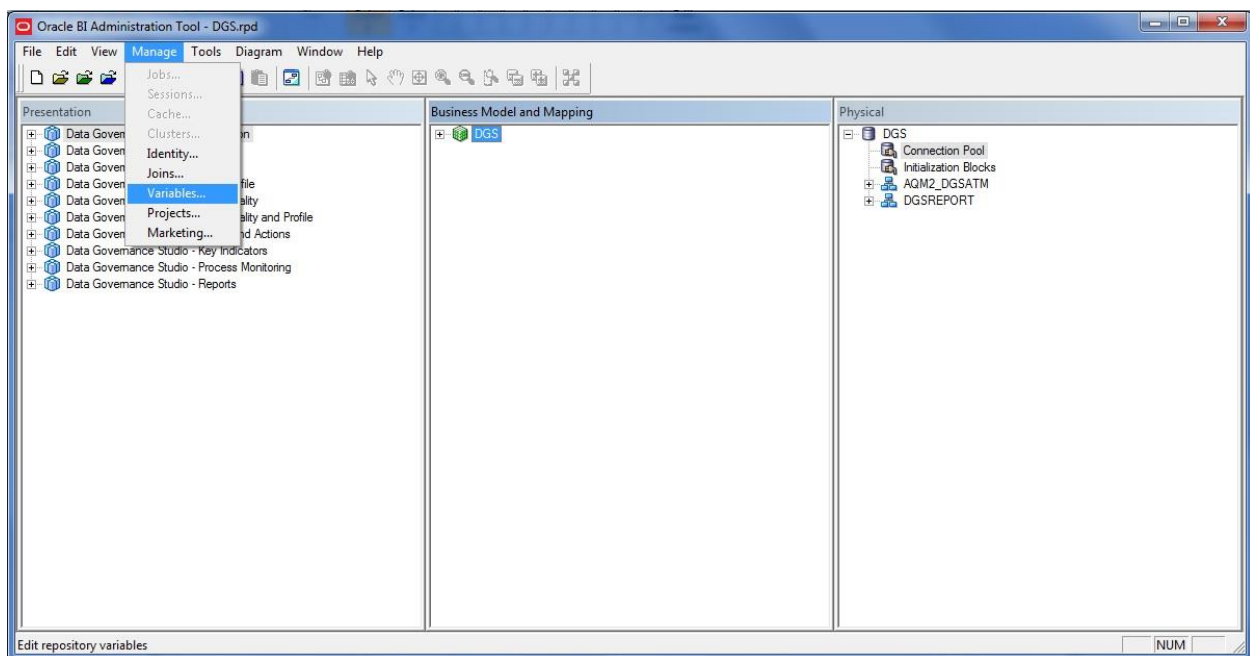
c. The *OBIEE Windows Administration Client* to enter Repository Default Password is displayed.



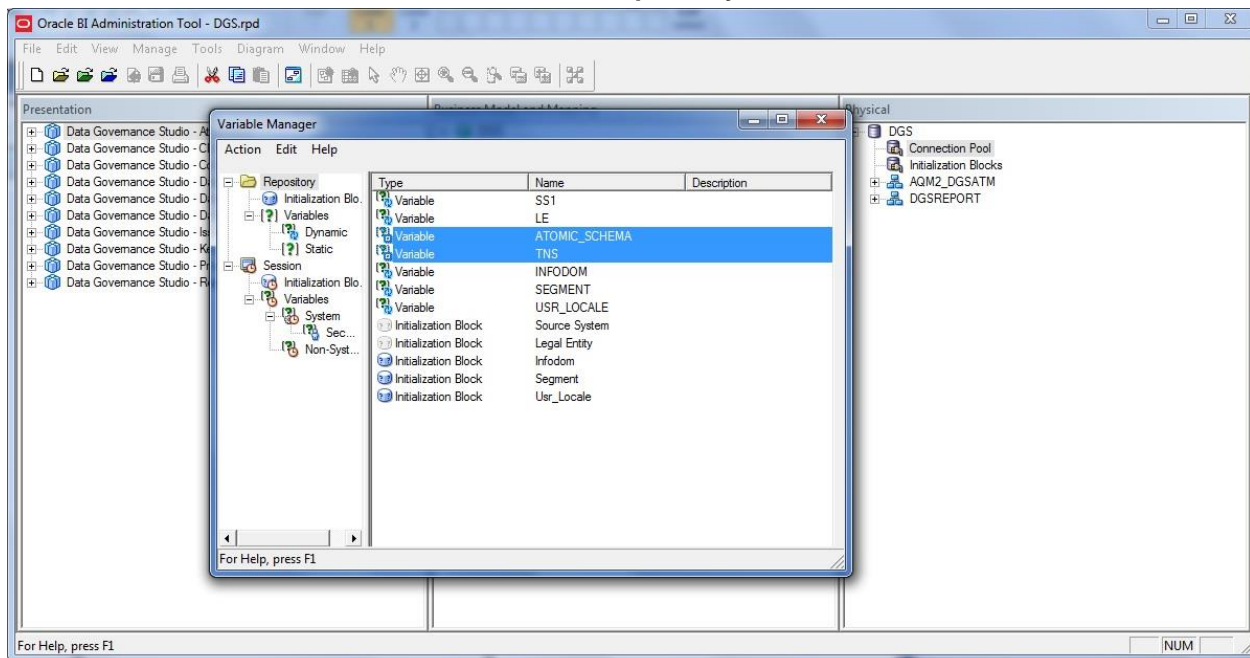
- d. Enter default repository password as **password123**.
- e. Click **File** menu, select **Change Password**.



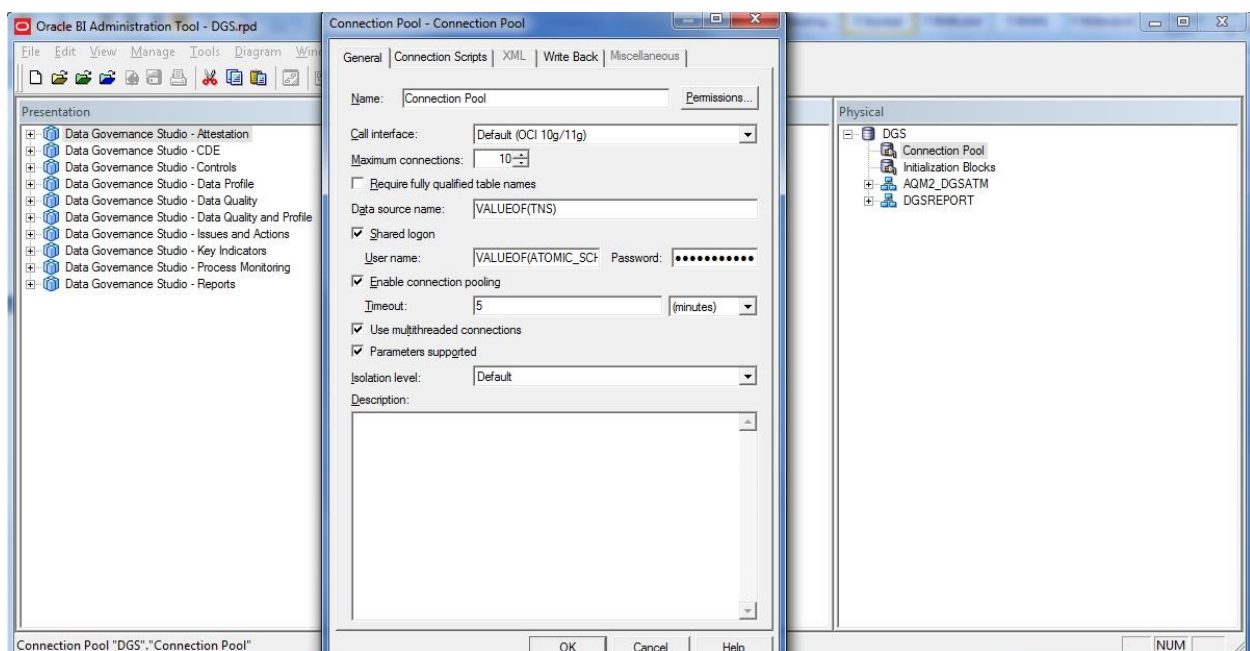
- 4. Enter the new password. Click **OK**.
- 5. Perform the following steps to configure connection pool of repository:
  - a. Select **Manage** → **Variables** from the menu.



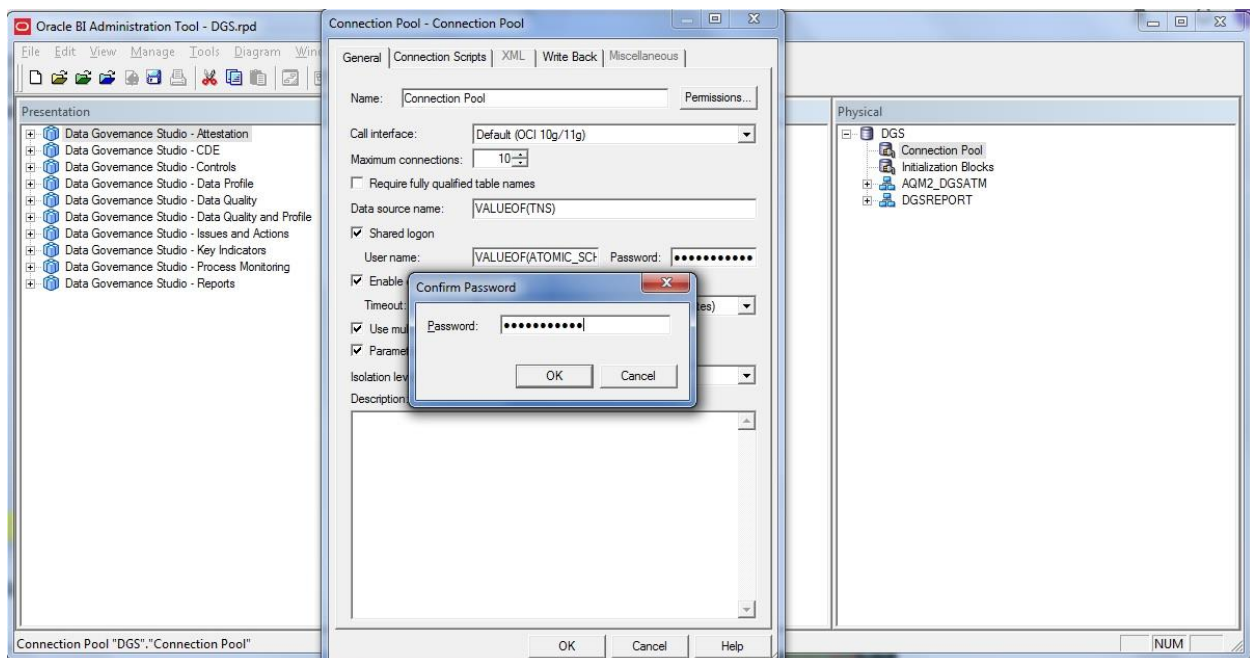
b. Select **static variables** under the **Repository** section.



- Select the variable **SCHEMA** and enter the schema name within single quotes under the **Default Initializer** section. Save the changes.
- Select the variable **TNS** and enter the TNS details within single quotes under the **Default Initializer** section. Save the changes.
- In the **Physical** section, expand DGS directory.

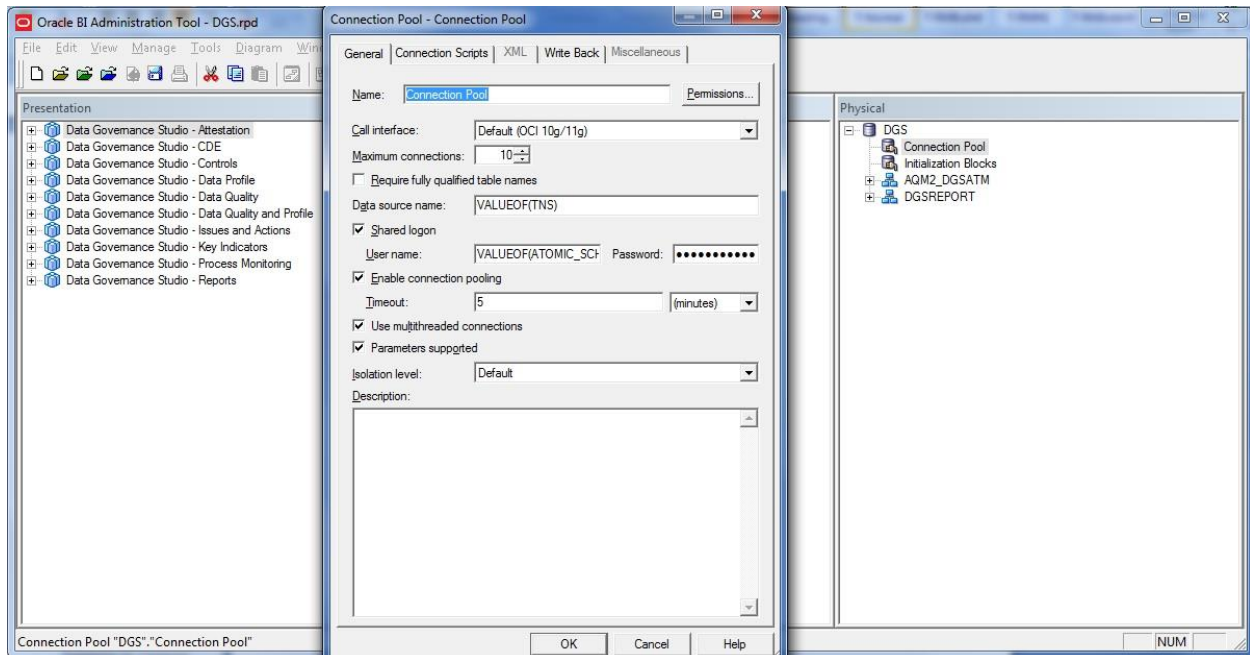


- f. Double-click **Connection Pool** to open the **Connection Pool Properties** window.
- g. Enter atomic schema user password in **Password** text box.
- h. Click **OK**.

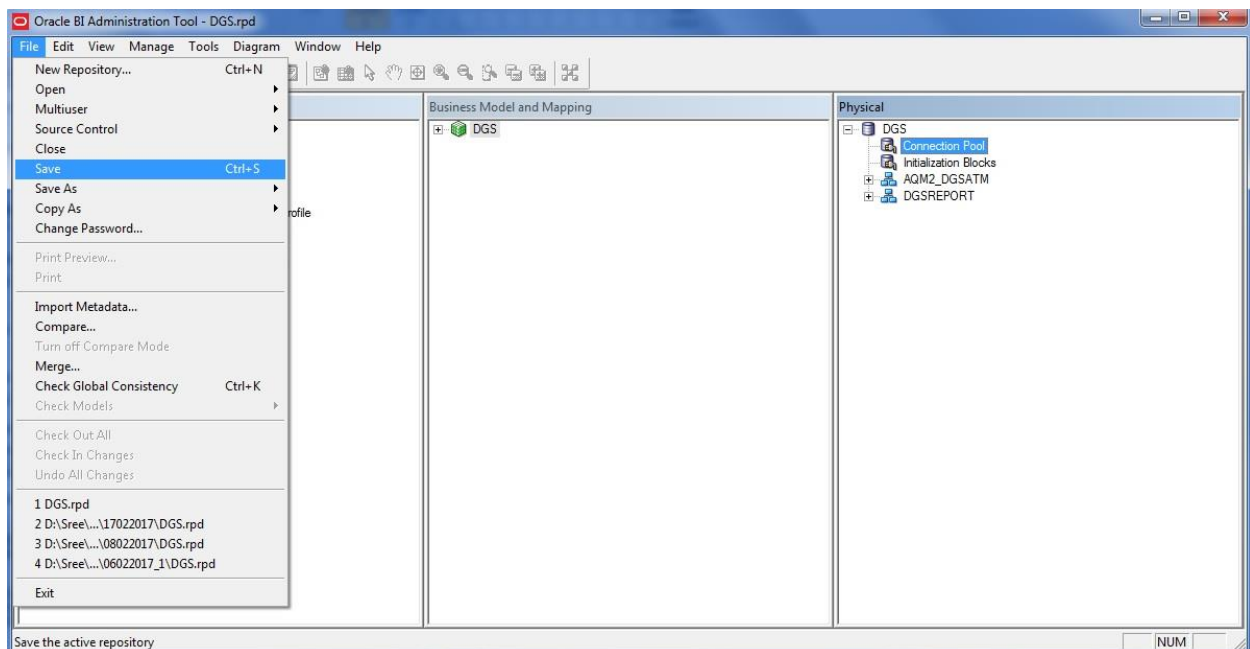




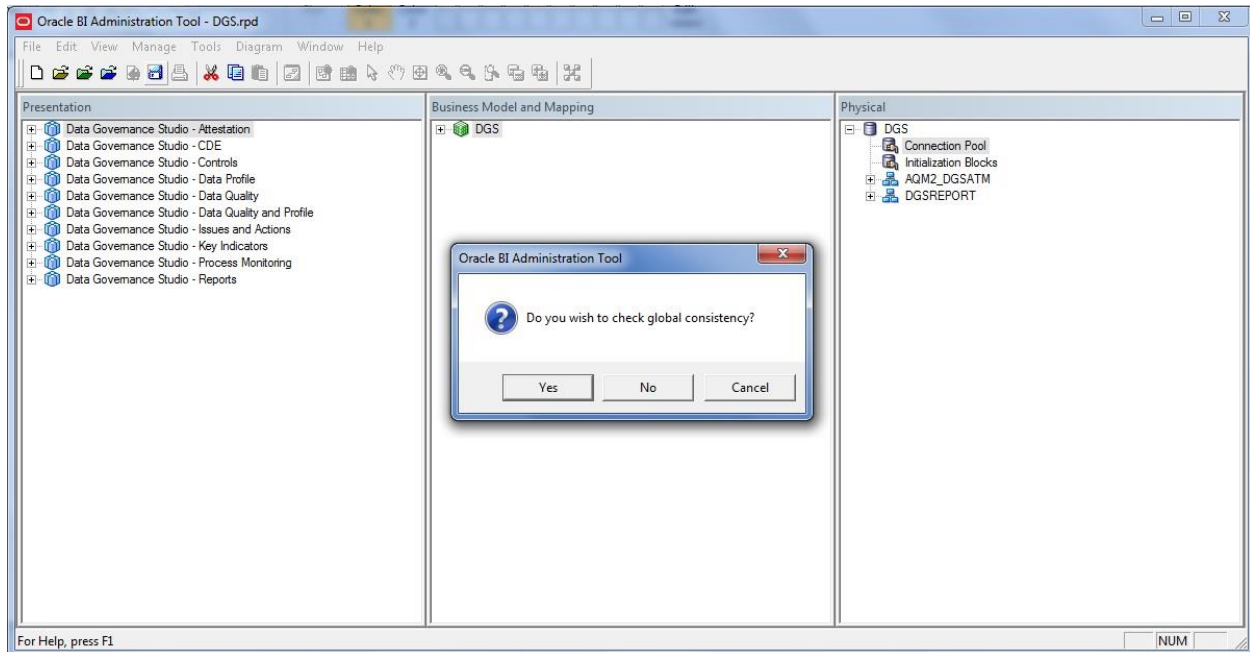
- i. Double-click **Initialization Blocks** to open the Connection Pool window.
- j. Enter atomic schema password in **Password** text box.
- k. Click **OK**.



6. Click **File** menu and then click **Save**.

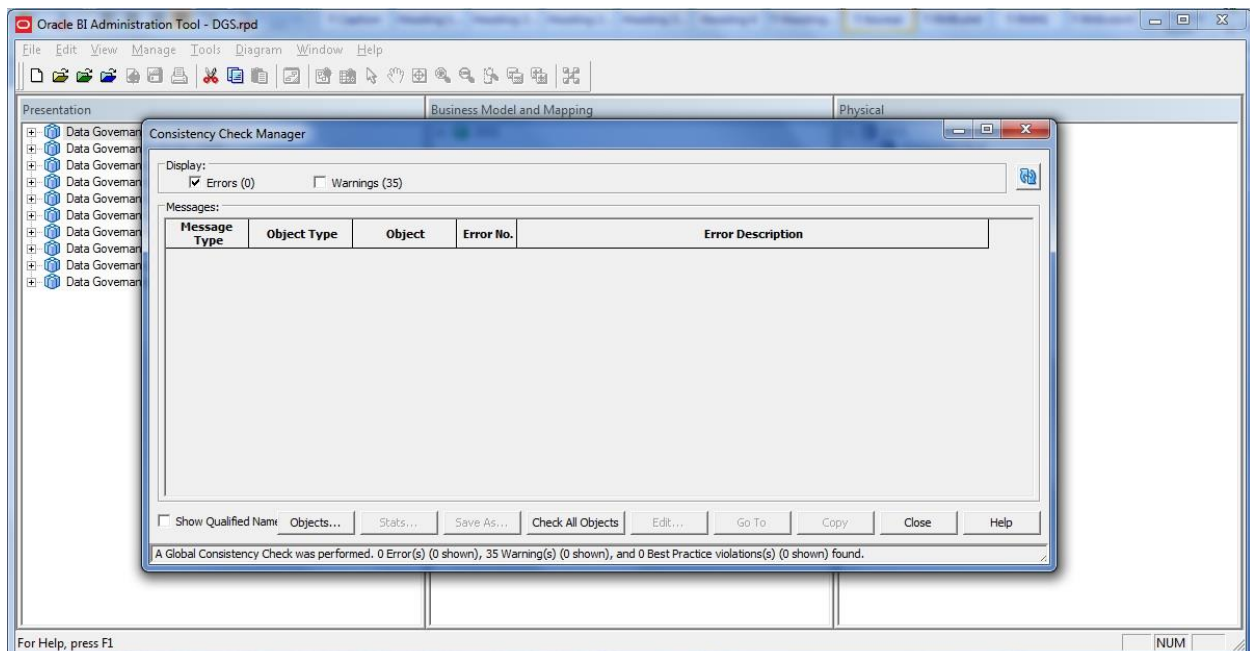


7. Click **Yes** on the pop-up message, *Do you want to check global consistency?*



8. Click **OK**, on the pop-up message *Consistency check didn't find any errors, warning or best practices violations.*

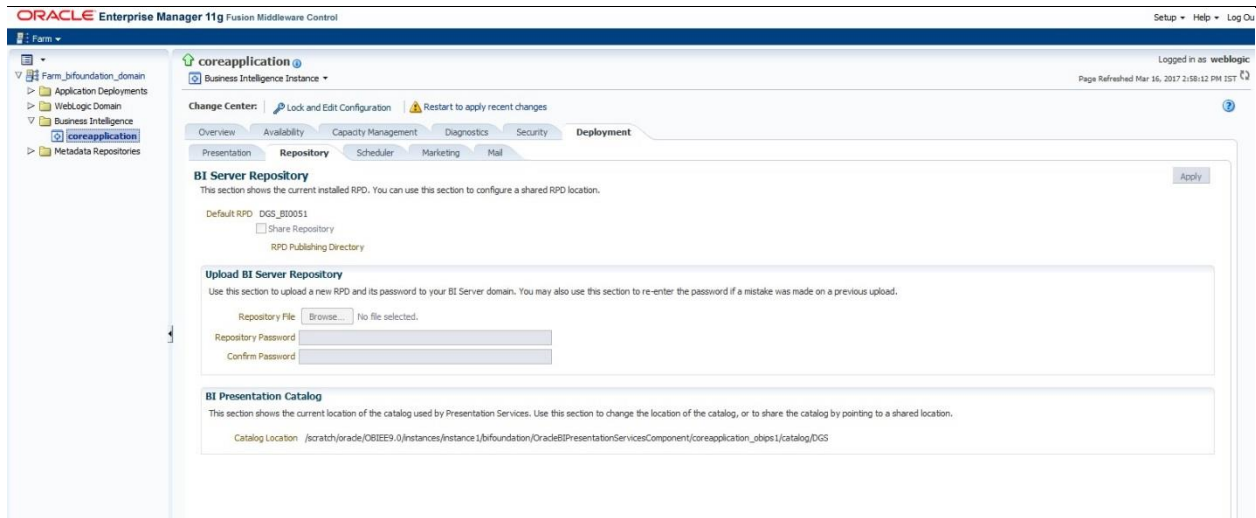
**NOTE:** Warnings on consistency check can be ignored.



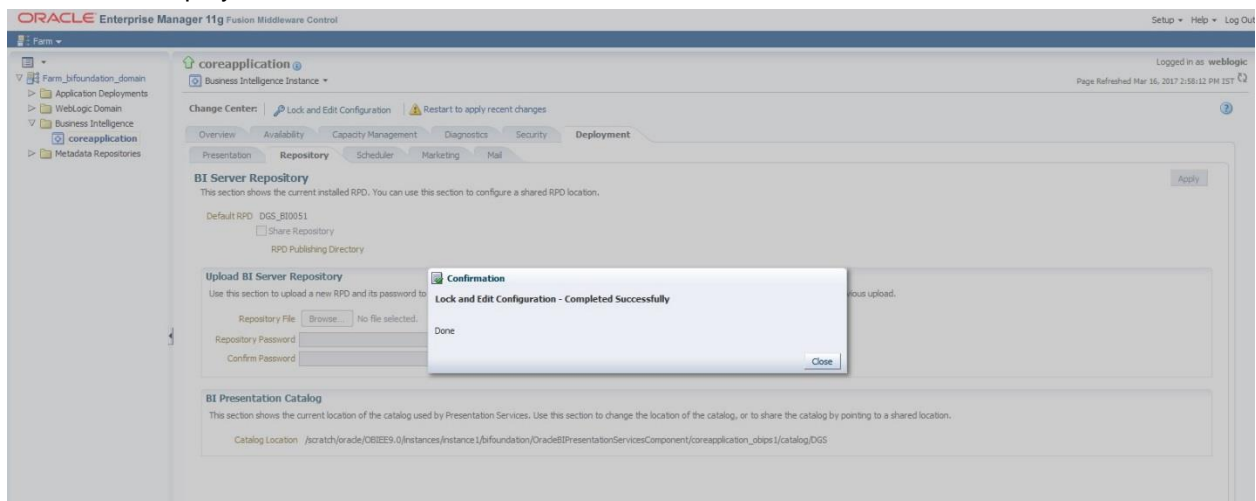
9. Copy `DGS.catalog` file from `<FIC_HOME>/DGSBI` of Web layer to your local machine.

10. Login to **Enterprise Manager**. Click **Business Intelligence** directory at LHS. Select **coreapplication** and then click **Deployment** tab.

11. Click **Repository** tab.



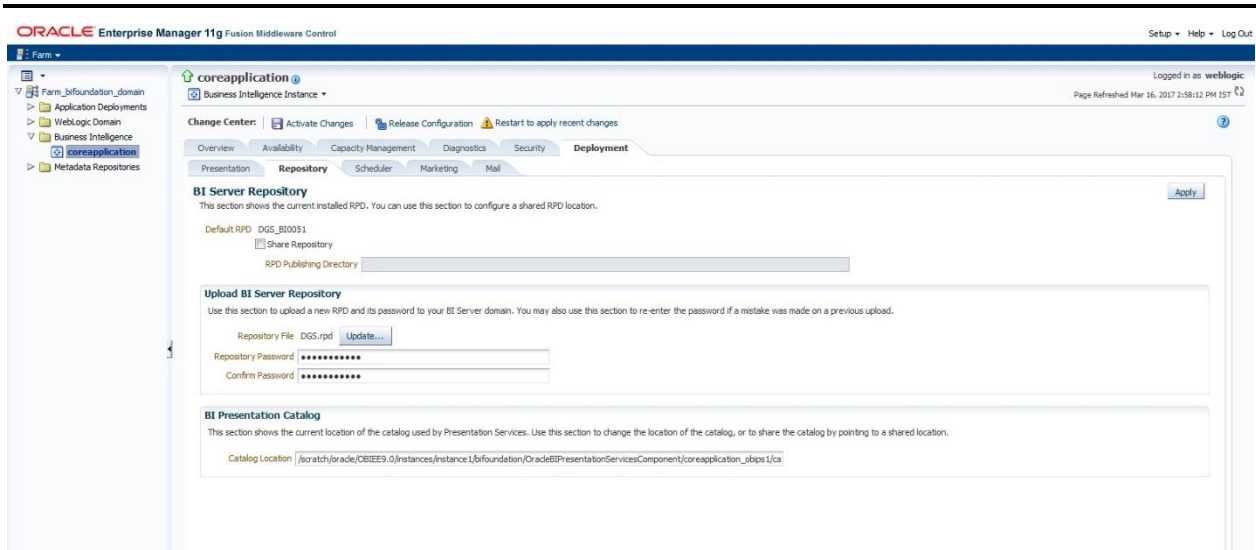
12. Click **Lock and Edit Configuration**. The *Lock and Edit Configuration Confirmation* window is displayed.



13. Click **Close**.

14. In **Upload BI Server Repository** section, browse the **DGS.rpd** file from Windows machine.

**Oracle Financial Services Data  
Management Application Pack Release 8.0.4.0.0**

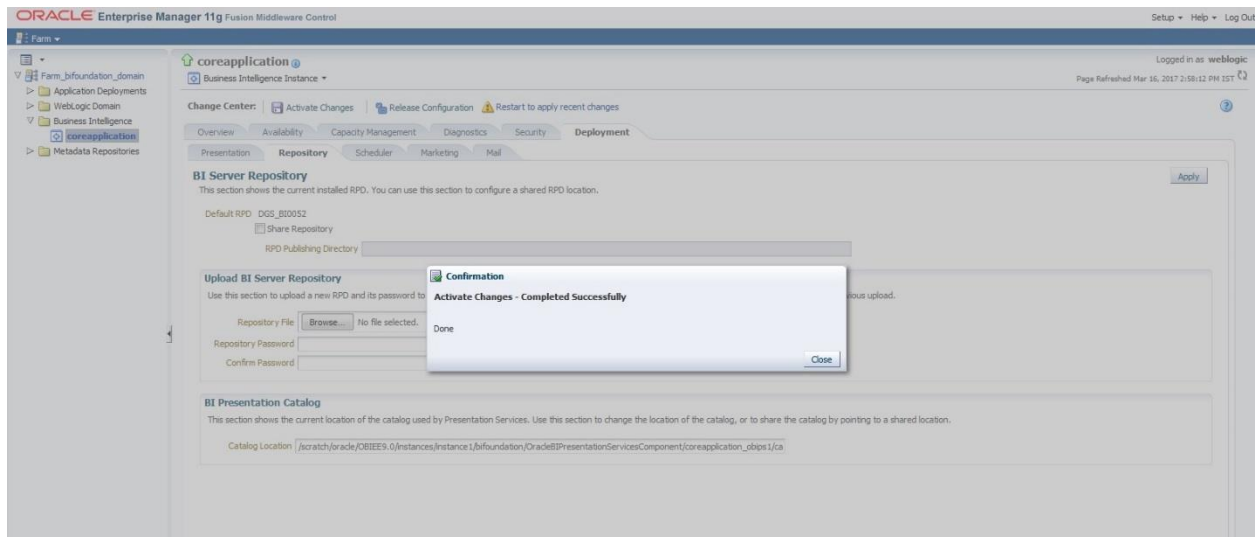


15. Enter the new repository password in **Repository Password** and **Confirm Password**.

16. In **BI Presentation Catalog** section, provide the Catalog Location as  
<OBIEE Installed Directory>/instances/instance1/bifoundation/  
OracleBIPresentationServicesComponent/coreapplication\_obips1/  
catalog/DGS

17. Click **Apply**.

18. Click **Activate Changes**. An *Activate Changes Confirmation* window is displayed.

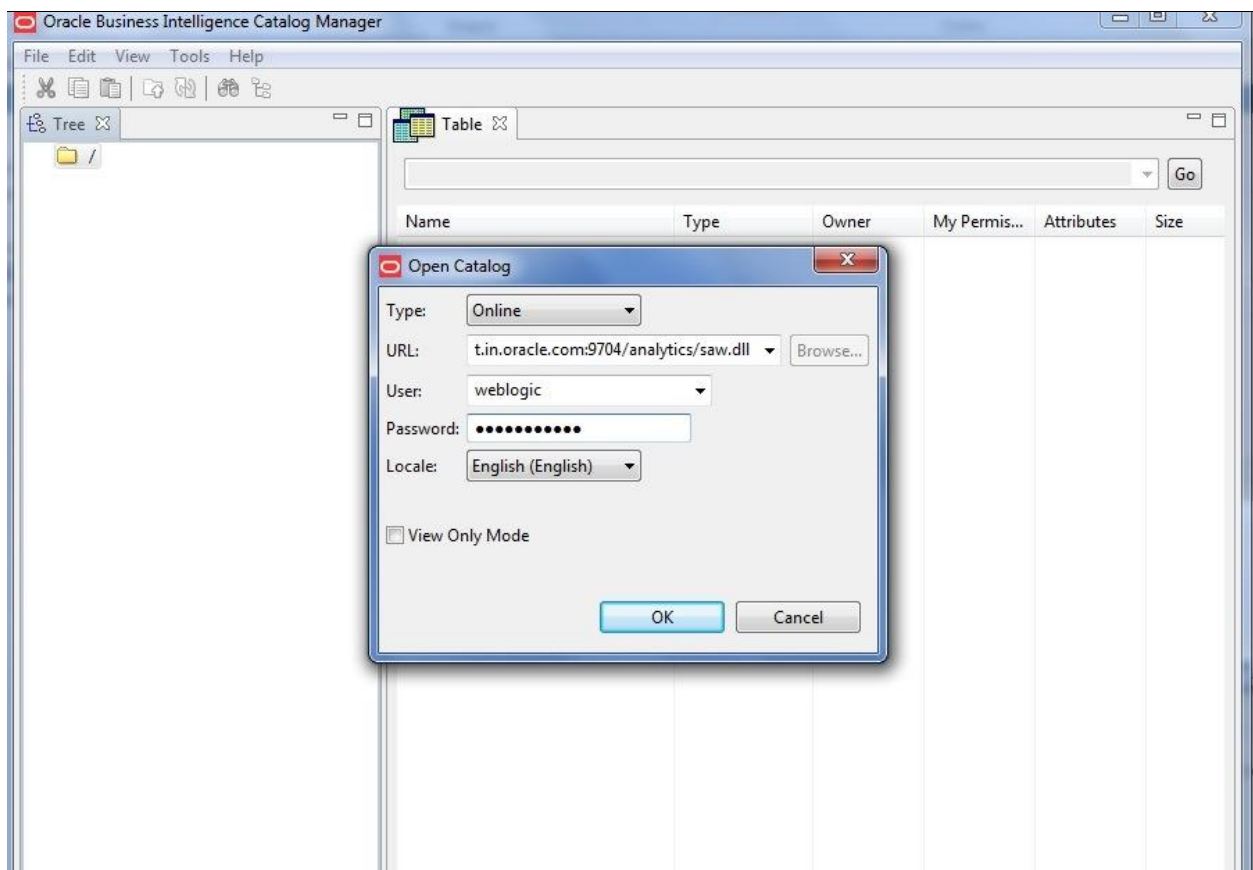


19. Click **Close**.

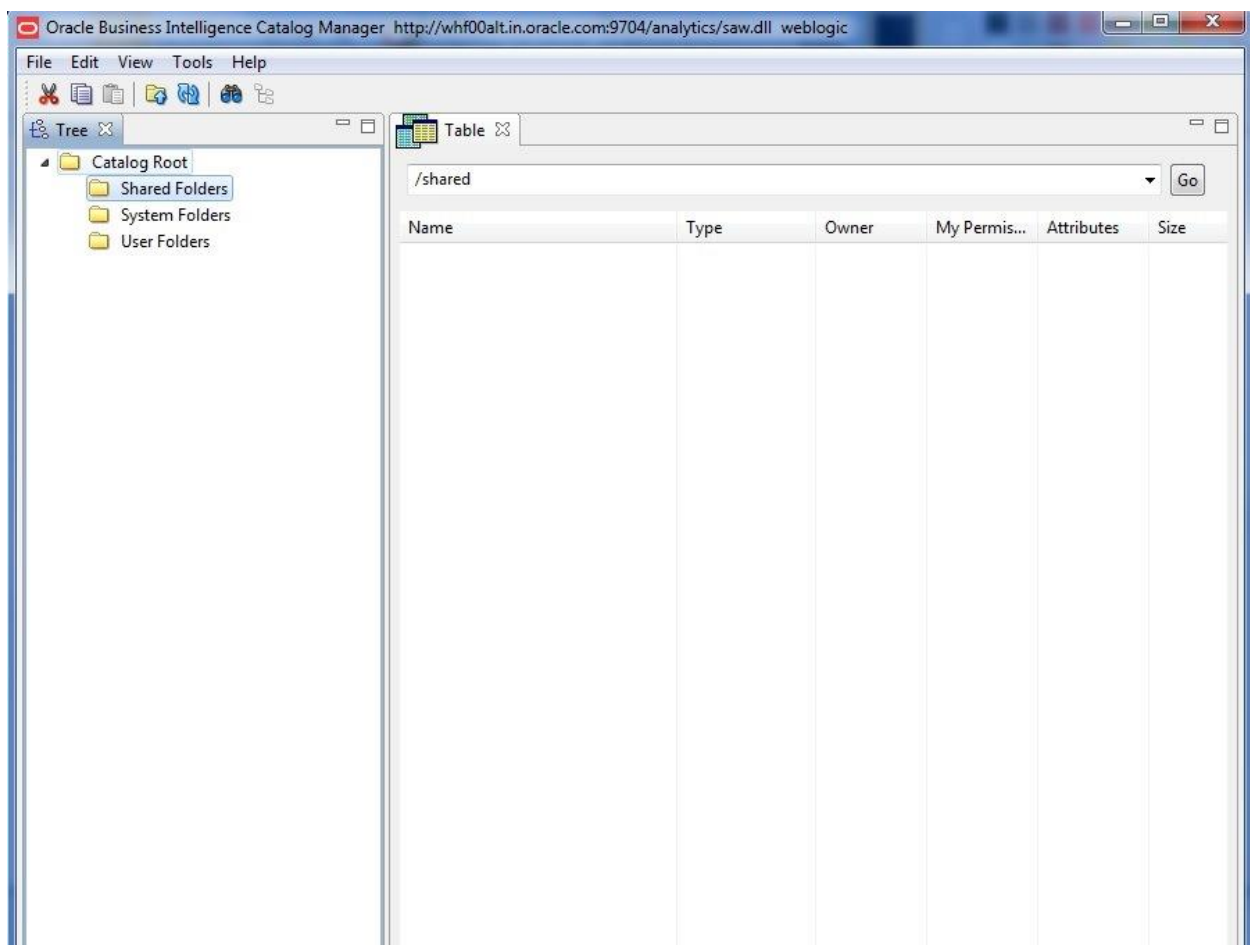
20. Click **Restart to apply recent changes**.

You will notice a new catalog folder with the name DGS is created at the location <OBIEE Installed Directory>/instances/instance1/bifoundation/OracleBIPresentationServicesComponent/coreapplication\_obips1/catalog/

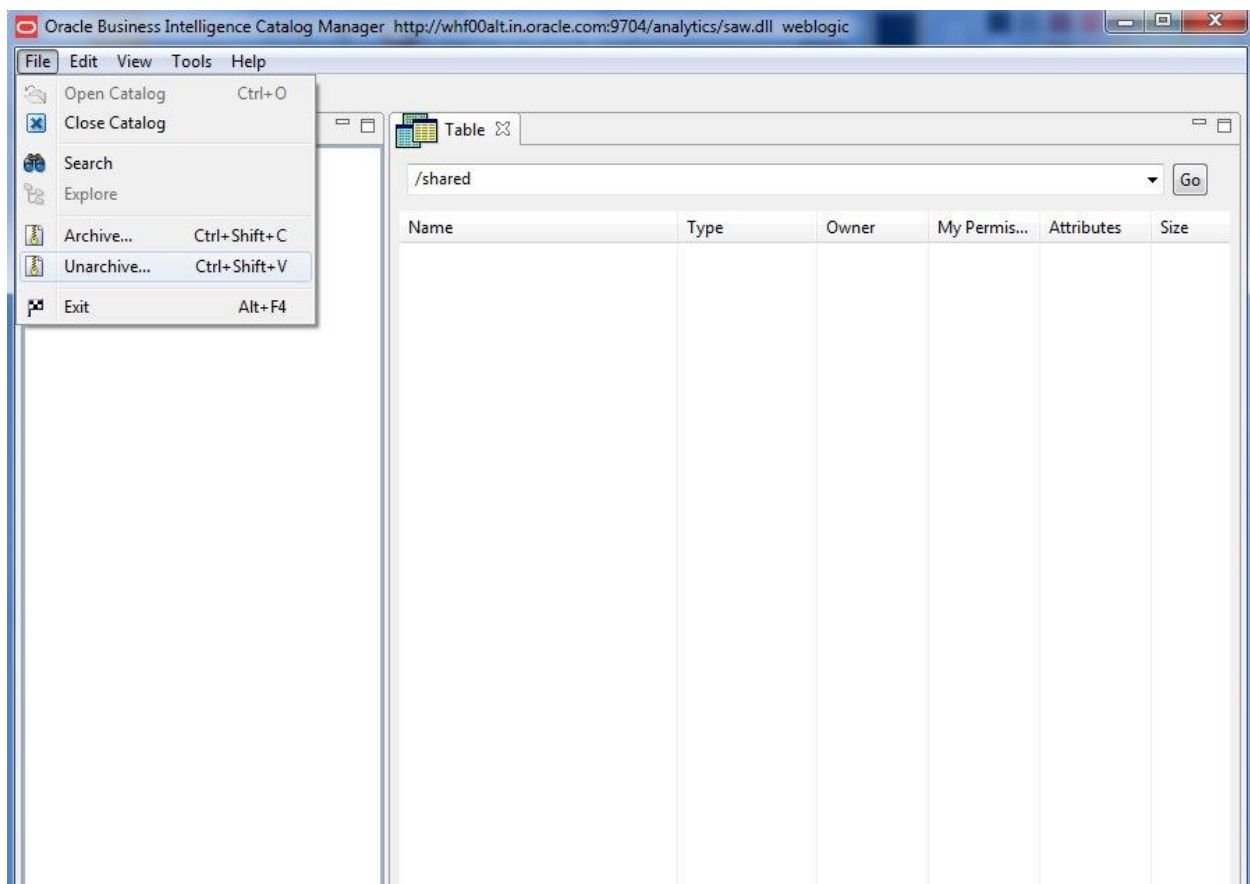
21. Select **Catalog Manager** to connect to the new catalog.



22. Once connected, expand **Catalog Root** and select **Shared Folders**.



23. Select **File** and then **Unarchive** from the drop down.



24. When prompted, click **Browse** and select the saved **DGS.catalog** file on your local machine.
25. The RPD and catalog are deployed and the application is ready to view the reports.

### 8.3 Updating Server Specific Parameters

This feature is used in the dashboards where in the user navigates from OBIEE dashboard links to OFSAA application. For Example: Create a new issue

1. Insert/update the columns of the table obiee\_parameters in atomic schema with the appropriate values.
 

INFODOM	<INFODOM>
SEGMENT	<SEGMENT>
LOCALE	<LOCALE>

### 8.4 Alias Configuration

This configuration is required to successfully navigate from a report to a dashboard page while filtering the data in the all the reports on that page. This functionality is used in various reports across the DGR dashboards.

1. Navigate to  
`<MIDDLEWARE_HOME>/user_projects/domains/bifoundation_domain/  
config/fmwconfig/biinstances/coreapplication` directory.
2. Locate the **ActionFrameworkConfig.xml** file. Take a backup so that any unwanted changes to the file can be reverted to the original state.
3. Open the file for editing. Locate the `</aliases>` tag and replace it with the following XML code:

```
<aliases>

<location-alias>

<alias>actionsrv</alias>

<actual>http://<hostname>:<port_number> </actual>

</location-alias>

<location-alias>

<alias>biserver</alias>

<actual>http://
<hostname>:<port_number>/analytics/saw.dll?WSDL</actual>

<alias>app_url</alias>

<actual><OFSAA_APP_URL></actual>

</location-alias>

</aliases>
```

For Example:

```
<actual>http://10.184.155.80:15520/DGSGSL</actual>
```

---

**NOTE:** The `<hostname>`, `<port_number>` and `<OFSAA_APP_URL>` must be replaced with server specific values.

---

4. Save the file.
5. Restart the OPMN and Managed Servers.

## 8.5 Starting Node Manager and WebLogic Servers

Check if the Node Manager is running or not. If not then perform the following steps.

### For Windows Server

2. Navigate to **Services**.
3. Start **Service Oracle WebLogic NodeManager**.





- Alternatively you can start Node Manager and all the managed services from the **All Programs → Oracle Business Intelligence → Start BI Services** option in the start menu.



#### For Other Servers

- Navigate to **<OBIEE Install Directory>/wlserver\_10.3/server/bin** directory.
- Run the following command:
 

```
nohup ./startNodeManager.sh &
tail -f nohup.out
```
- Bringing up this service may take a few minutes depending on your environment, wait until the command line stops scrolling and indicates **INFO: Secure socket listener started on port <port\_no>**.
- Check if the WebLogic Admin Server is running. If not, then follow the below steps.

#### For Windows Server

- Navigate to **<OBIEE Install Directory>/user\_projects/domains/bifoundation\_domain/bin** directory.
- Run the following command:
 

```
startWebLogic.cmd
```

---

**NOTE:** The WebLogic Admin Server would have been already started if you had started through the, **All Programs → Oracle Business Intelligence → Start BI Services** as stated above.

---

### For Other Servers

1. Navigate to **<OBIEE Install Directory>/user\_projects/domains/bifoundation\_domain/bin** directory.

2. Run the following command:

```
nohup ./startWebLogic.sh &
```

3. Enter the WebLogic credential defined during the installation.

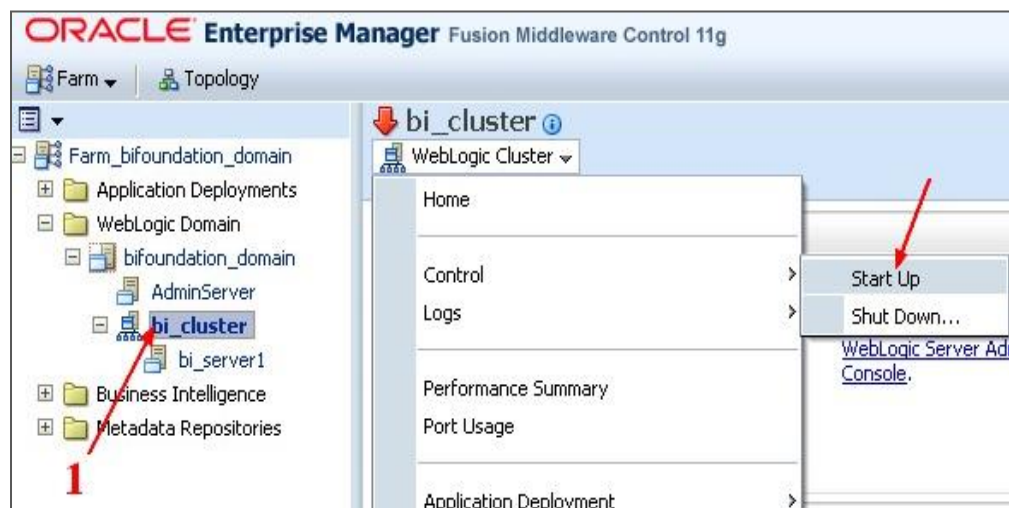
4. Execute the following command:

```
tail -f nohup.out
```

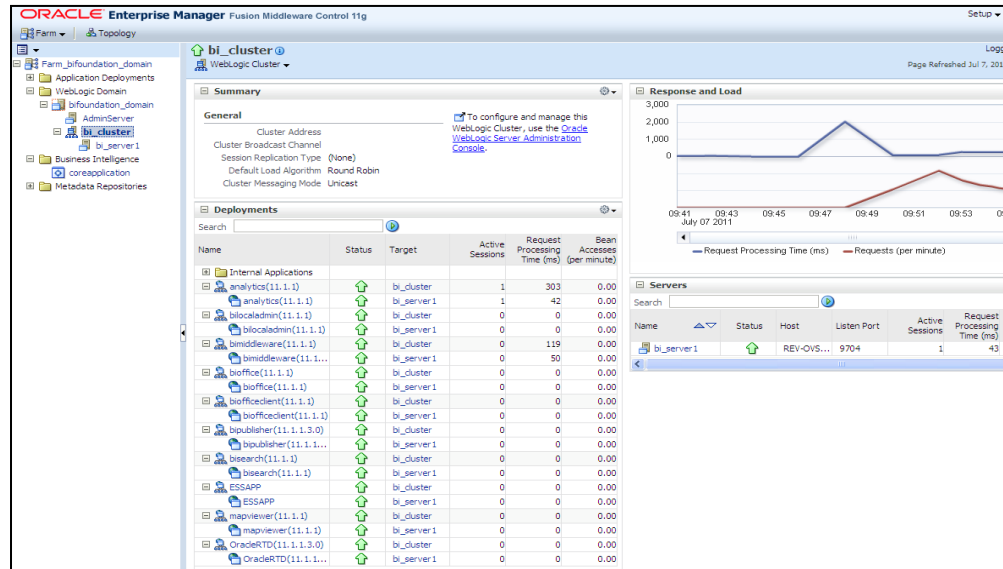
5. Bringing up this service may take a few minutes depending on your environment, wait until the command line stops scrolling and indicates **Server started in RUNNING mode**.

```
<Aug 25, 2010 10:32:06 AM CEST> <Notice> <WebLogicServer> <BEA-000365> <Server state changed to RUNNING>  
<Aug 25, 2010 10:32:06 AM CEST> <Notice> <WebLogicServer> <BEA-000360> <Server started in RUNNING mode>
```

4. Start **WebLogic Managed Server (bi\_server1)**
  - a. Log in to Fusion Middleware Control ' **http://<hostserver name or IP>:<Port No Default is 7001>/em**' using the WebLogic credentials defined during installation.
  - b. Under the WebLogic domain expand the **bifoundation\_domain** node in the navigation tree, and select **bi\_cluster**. Click the **WebLogic Cluster** menu to the right of it. Select **Control** from the menu, and select **Start Up** to start the Managed Servers.

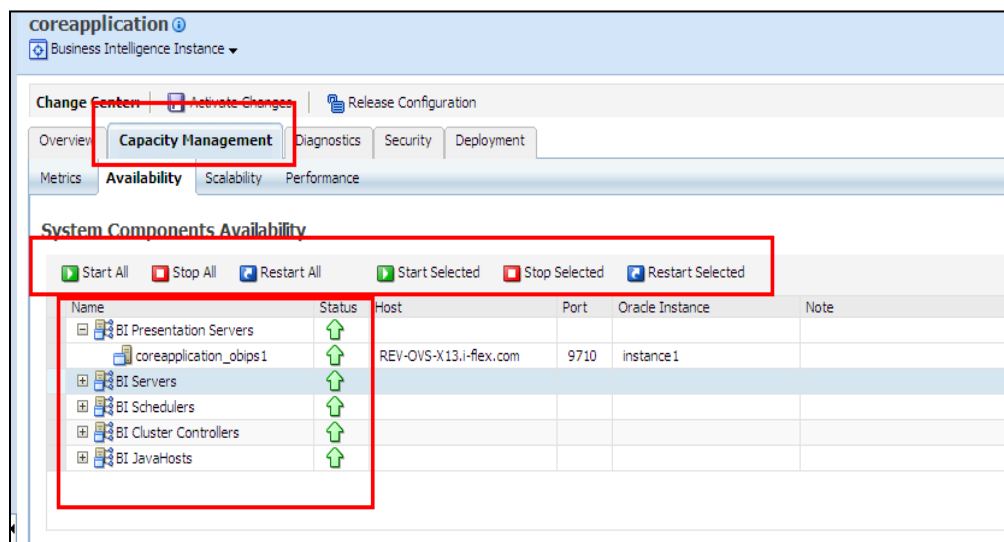


- c. Verify the status of the applications.



5. Through Enterprise Manager:

- Login to the **EM Administration** screen using the URL  
'**http://<hostserver name or IP>:<Port No Default is 7001>/em**'
- Expand **Business Intelligence** node on the left pane and select **coreapplication**.
- Navigate to **Capacity Management** → **Availability**.
- Click on the necessary buttons to start and stop the services.



- If any problems, check for the log files present in the respective diagnostic directories of the analytics server, that is, **<OBIEE Install Directory>/instances/instance1/diagnostics/logs**.

6. **Testing the Analytics Reports:**

- a. Log in to '**http:// <host server name or IP>:<Port No default is 7001>/analytics/ saw.dll?Dashboard**' using your Administrator credentials created during platform install.
- b. Check for the reports availability.

If any problems, check for the log files present in the respective diagnostic directories of the analytics server, that is, **<OBIEE Install Directory>/instances/instance1/diagnostics/logs**

For details, see [Oracle Business Intelligence Configuration Guide](#).

## 9 Appendix A: Configuring Web Server

This appendix includes the following sections:

- [Configuring Web Server](#)
- [Configuring Web Application Server](#)

### 9.1 Configuring Web Server

This step assumes an installation of a Web Server exists as per the prerequisites.

Refer the product specific Installation Guide/ Configuration Guide to install/ configure the Web Server. If an installation already exists, skip and proceed to the next step.

---

**NOTE:** Make a note of the IP Address/ Hostname and Port of the web server. This information is required during the installation process.

---

### 9.2 Configuring Web Application Server

This step assumes an installation of a web application server exists as per the prerequisites. To configure the Web Application Server for OFSAA Deployment refer the following sections:

This section includes the following topics:

- [Configuring WebSphere for Application Deployment](#)
- [Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment](#)
- [Configuring Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment](#)

---

**NOTE:** Make a note of the IP Address/ Hostname and Port of the web application server. This information is required during the installation process (required if Web Server is not configured). Refer OFSAA Secure Configuration Guide/ Security Guide mentioned in the Related Documents section for additional information on securely configuring your Web Server.

---

#### 9.2.1 Configuring WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment

You can deploy multiple OFSAA applications on different profiles of a WebSphere application server. To create multiple WebSphere "Profiles", in a stand-alone server use the command line option as explained below. A profile is the set of files that define the runtime environment. At least one profile must exist to run WebSphere Application Server.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Creation of New Profile in WebSphere](#)

- [Manage Applications in WebSphere](#)
- [Delete WebSphere Profiles](#)
- [WebSphere HTTPS Configuration](#)
- [WebSphere Memory Settings](#)

### 9.2.1.1 Creation of New Profile in WebSphere

A new profile is created in WebSphere through the command line interface using the **manageprofiles.sh** command which resides in **<WebSphere Install directory>/AppServer/bin** directory.

The command to create a profile **without admin** security through command line is as follows:

```
"manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName <profile> -profilePath  
<profile_path> -templatePath <template_path> -nodeName <node_name> -  
cellName <cell_name> -hostName <host_name>"
```

Example:

```
$usr/home>./manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName mockaix -  
profilePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profiles/mockaix -  
templatePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileTemplates/default -  
nodeName ipa020dorNode04 - cellName ipa020dorNode04Cell -hostName  
ipa020dor
```

The command to create a profile **with admin** security through command line is as follows:

```
"manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName <profile> -profilePath  
<profile_path> -templatePath <template_path> -nodeName <node_name> -  
cellName <cell_name> -hostName <host_name> -enableAdminSecurity true -  
adminUserName <Admin User Name> -adminPassword < Admin User Password> -  
samplespassword <sample User Password>"
```

Example:

```
$usr/home>./manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName mockaix -  
profilePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profiles/mockaix -  
templatePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileTemplates/default -  
nodeName ipa020dorNode04 -cellName ipa020dorNode04Cell -hostName  
ipa020dor -enableAdminSecurity true -adminUserName ofsaai -  
adminPassword ofsaai -samplespassword ofsaai"
```

---

**NOTE:** While using the **manageprofiles.sh** command to create a new profile in WebSphere, you can also use "-validatePorts" to validate if the specified ports are not reserved or in use. Additionally, you can specify new ports with "-startingPort <base port>" which specifies the starting port number to generate and assign all ports for the profile. For more information on using these ports, refer WebSphere manageprofiles command.

---

### 9.2.1.2 Manage Applications in WebSphere

To manage the installed applications in WebSphere, do the following:

1. Open the administrator console using the following URL:

`http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console`

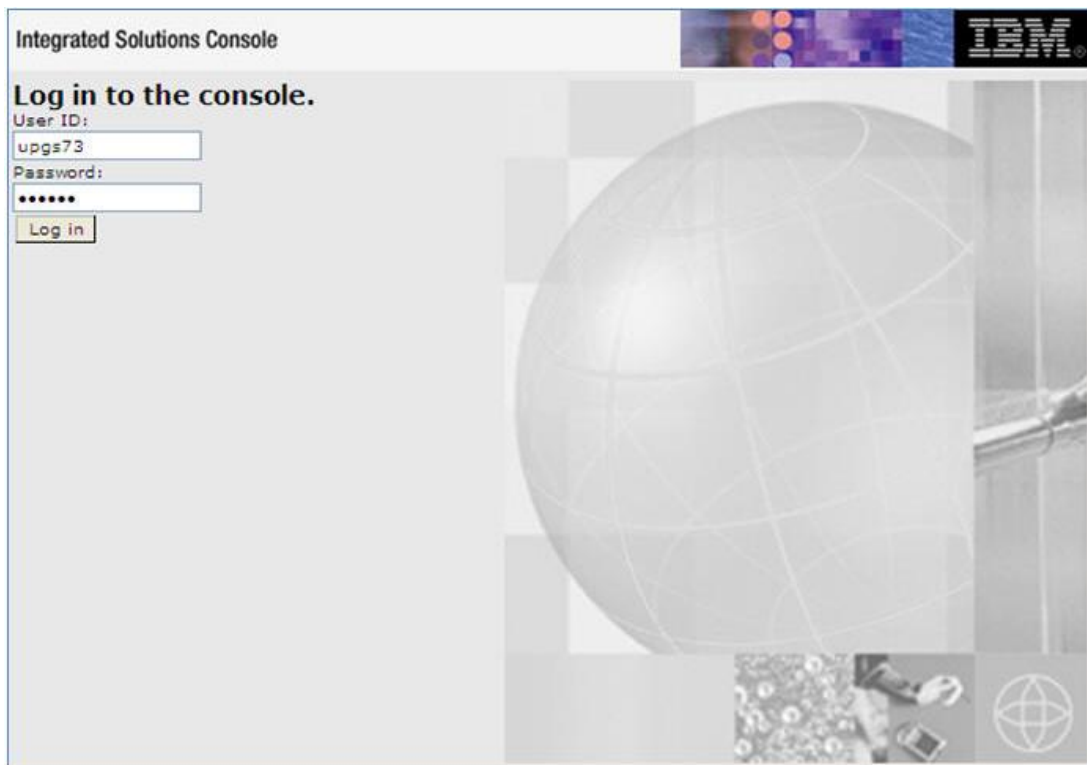
Example: `http://10.111.222.333:9003/ibm/console` (https if SSL is enabled)

---

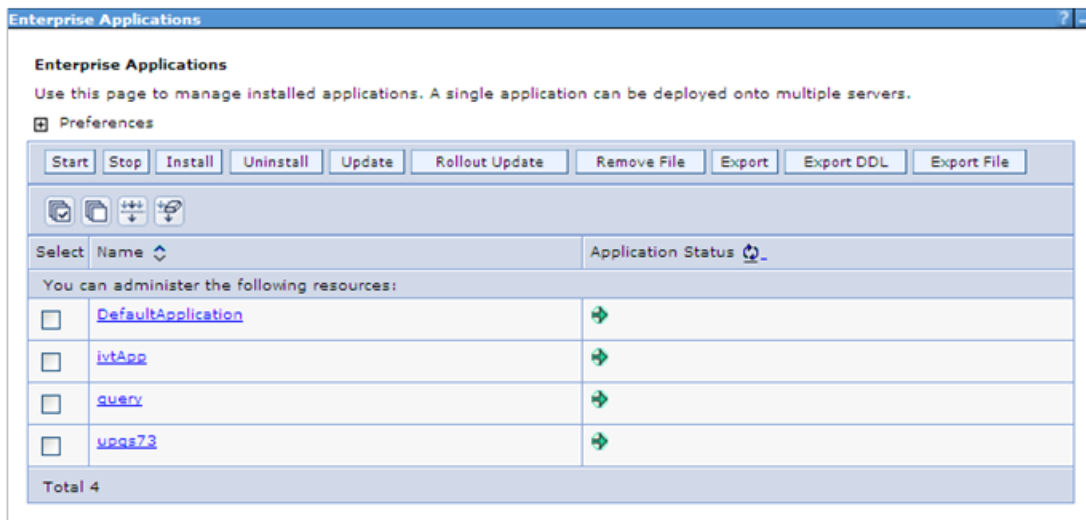
**NOTE:** Administrative Console Port value is available in `serverindex.xml` file within `<WebSphere Profile Directory>/config/cells/<Node Cell>/nodes/<Node Name> directory`.

---

The *Integrated Solutions Console Login* window is displayed.



2. Log on with the **User ID** provided with the admin rights.
3. From the LHS menu, expand the **Applications → Application Type → WebSphere Enterprise Applications**.
4. The *Enterprise Applications* screen is displayed.



5. This *Enterprise Applications* screen helps you to:

- Install new application
- Uninstall existing applications
- Start or Stop the installed applications

### 9.2.1.3 Delete WebSphere Profiles

To delete a WebSphere profile, do the following:

1. Select the checkbox adjacent to the required application and click **Stop**.
2. Stop the WebSphere profile to be deleted.
3. Navigate to WebSphere directory:

```
<WebSphere_Installation_Directory>/AppServer/bin/
```

4. Execute the command:

```
manageprofiles.sh -delete -profileName <profile_name>
```

5. Delete **profile** directory.

Example:

```
<WebSphere_Installation_Directory>/AppServer/profiles/<profile_name>
```

6. Execute the command:

```
manageprofiles.sh -validateAndUpdateRegistry
```

### 9.2.1.4 WebSphere HTTPS Configuration

Following are the steps for configuring an HTTPS Transport on WebSphere:

1. Create a profile using the *Profile Creation Wizard* in WebSphere.



2. Note down the https port specified during this process and use the same as servlet port or web server port during OFSAAI installation.

To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS\_ENABLE" in **OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml** file for Silent Mode OFSAAI installation.

#### 9.2.1.5 WebSphere Memory Settings

To configure the WebSphere Memory Settings:

1. Navigate to **WebSphere Applications Server → Application Servers → Server1 → Process Definition → Java Virtual Machine.**
2. Change the memory setting for Java Heap:

Initial heap size = 512

Maximum heap size = 3072

### 9.2.2 Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment

Applicable only if the web container is WebLogic.

You can deploy multiple Infrastructure applications on different domains of a stand-alone weblogic application server. To create multiple WebLogic "Domains" in a stand-alone server you can use the Domain Creation wizard. A domain is the set of files that define the runtime environment. At least one domain must exist to run WebLogic Application Server.

---

**NOTE:** For deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3+ (64 bit) with Java 8, download and install patch 18729264.

---

This section includes the following topics:

- [Creating Domain in WebLogic Server](#)
- [Delete Domain in WebLogic](#)
- [WebLogic Memory Settings](#)

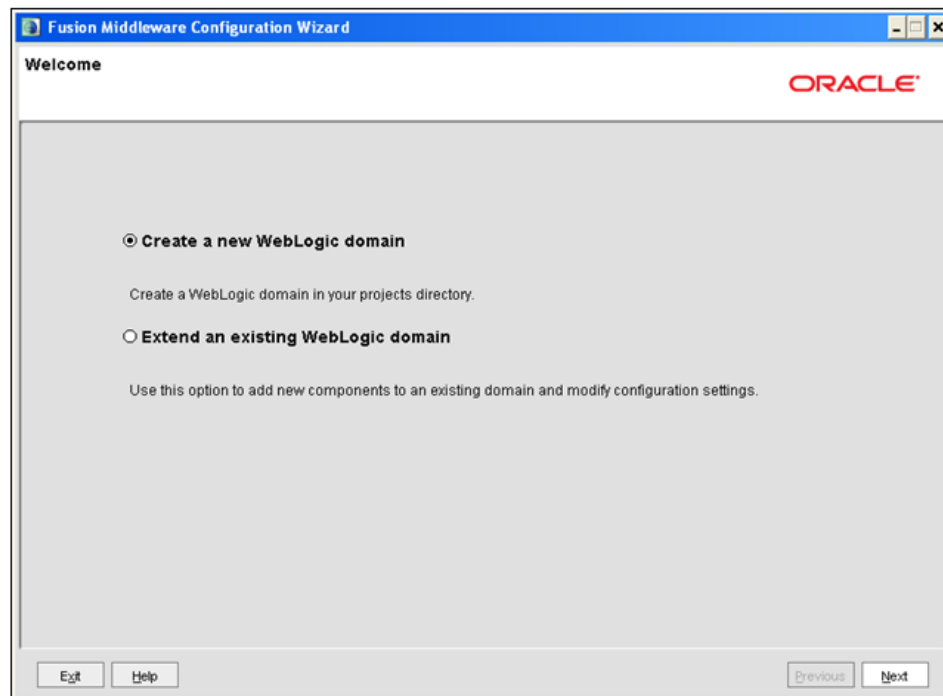
#### 9.2.2.1 Creating Domain in WebLogic Server

To create a new domain using Configuration Wizard in WebLogic, do the following:

1. Navigate to the directory `<WLS_HOME>/wlserver/common/bin` and execute the command:

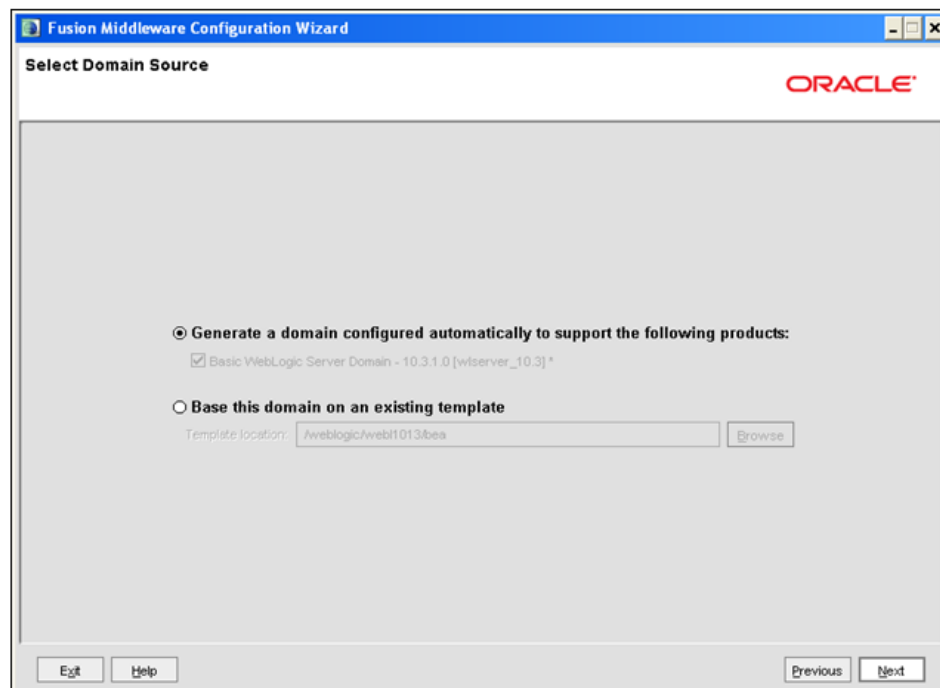
```
./config.sh
```

The *Welcome* window of the *Configuration Wizard* is displayed.

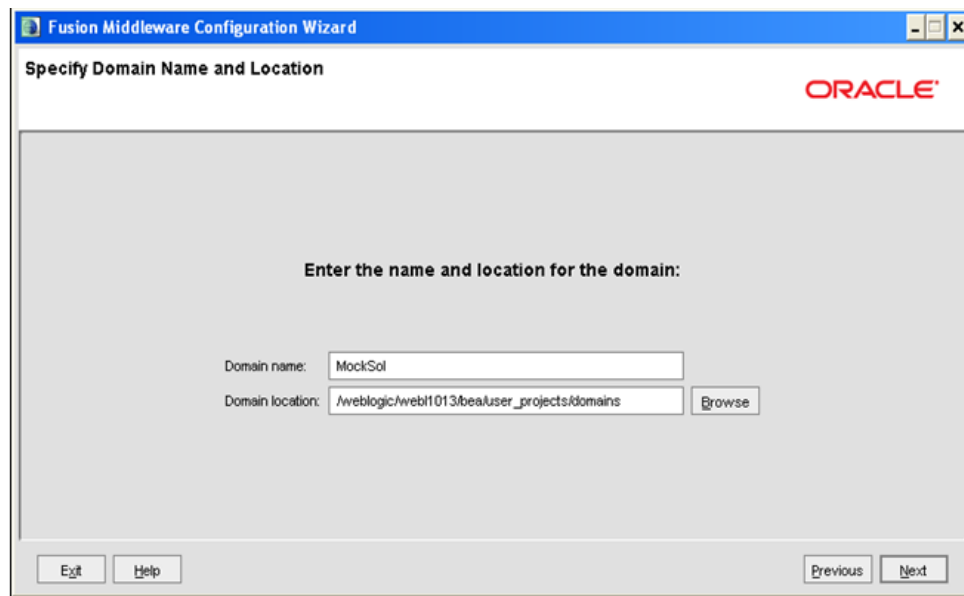


2. Select **Create a new WebLogic domain** option and click **Next**.

The *Select Domain Source* window is displayed.



3. Select the Generate a domain configured automatically to support the following products option and click **Next**.
4. The *Specify Domain Name and Location* window is displayed.



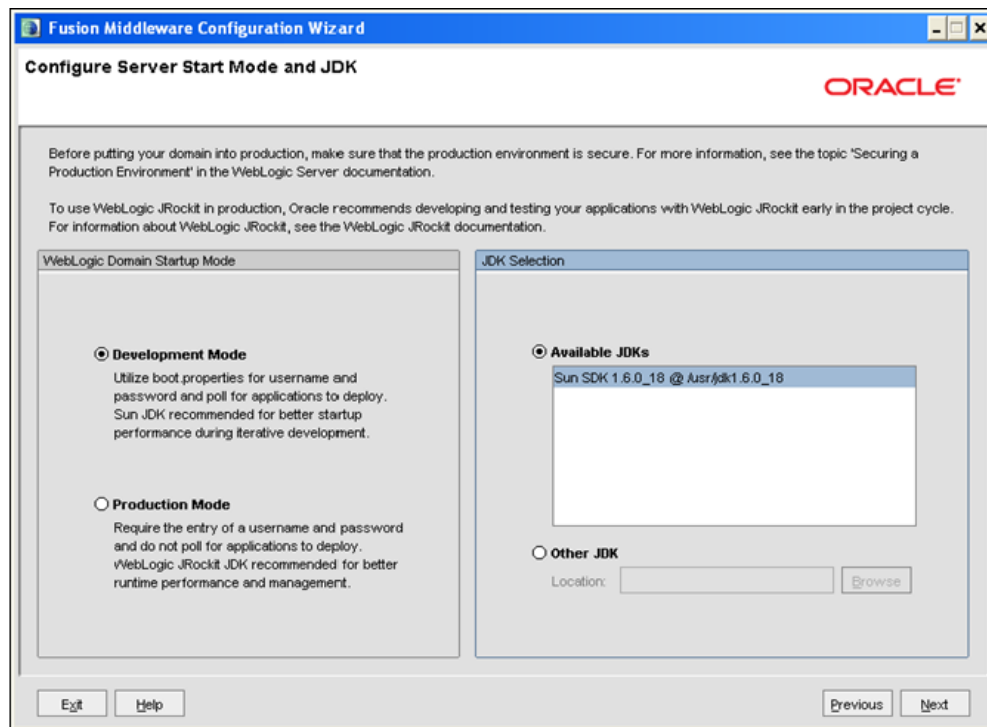
5. Enter the **Domain Name** and **Location**. Click **Browse** to navigate and specify the location. Click **Next**.

The *Configure Administrator Username and Password* window is displayed.



6. Enter the **User name** and **User password** to be assigned to the Administrator. Ensure that the password is of minimum 8 characters in length.
7. Re-enter the password for confirmation and add a brief **Description**. Click **Next**.

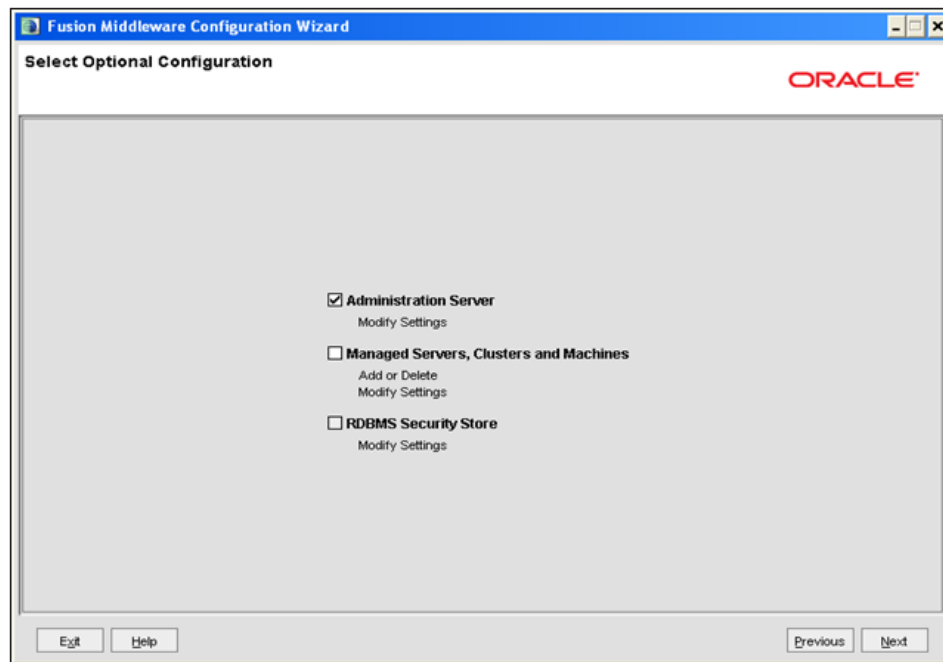
The *Configure Server Start Mode and JDK* window is displayed.



#### Configure Server Start Mode and JDK

8. Select the following options:
  - a. Select the required mode (Development Mode or Production Mode) in the *WebLogic Domain Startup Mode* section.
  - b. Select **Other JDK** in the *JDK Selection* section. Click **Browse** and navigate to the JDK location. Click **Next**.

The *Select Optional Configuration* window is displayed.



9. Select **Administration Server**. A WebLogic Server domain must have an Administration Server. You can also select Manages Servers, Clusters and Machines and RDBMS Security Store if required. Click **Next**.

The *Configure the Administration Server* window is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard' window. The title bar reads 'Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard'. The main title is 'Configure the Administration Server'. In the top right corner is the Oracle logo. Below the title is a 'Disard Changes' button with a circular arrow icon. The main content area contains several fields: '\*Name:' with the text 'AdminServer'; '\*Listen address:' with a dropdown menu showing 'All Local Addresses'; 'Listen port:' with the text '7007'; 'SSL listen port:' with the text 'N/A'; and 'SSL enabled:' with an unchecked checkbox. At the bottom of the window are four buttons: 'Exit', 'Help', 'Previous', and 'Next'.

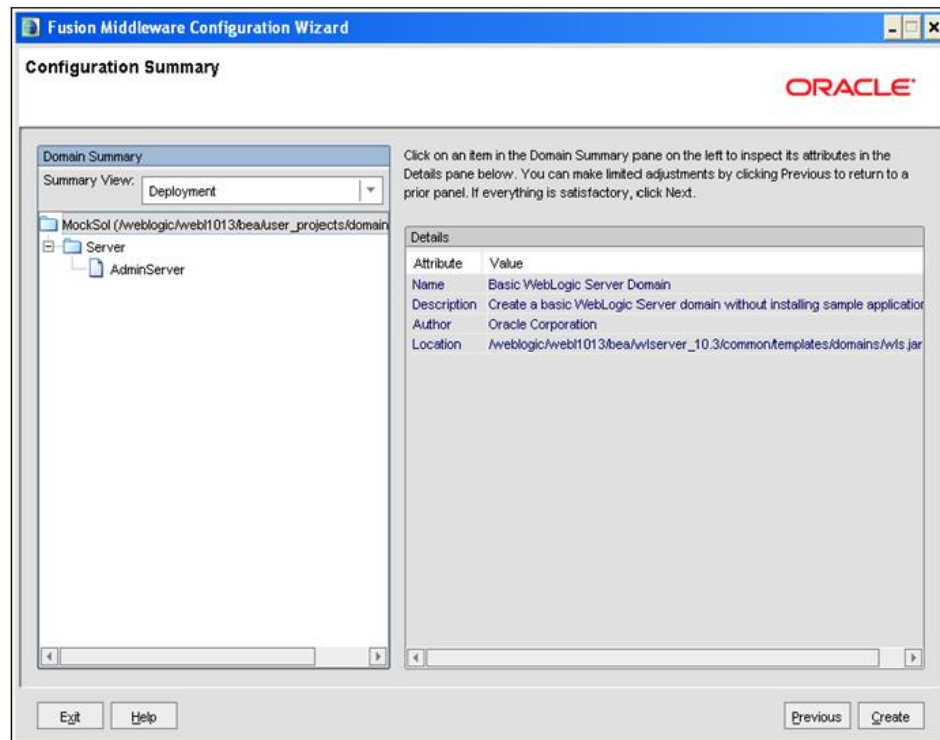
10. Enter **Administration Server** details such as the **Name**, **Listen address**, **Listen Port**, **SSL listen port**, and select **SSL enabled** (for secure login using https). Click **Next**.

---

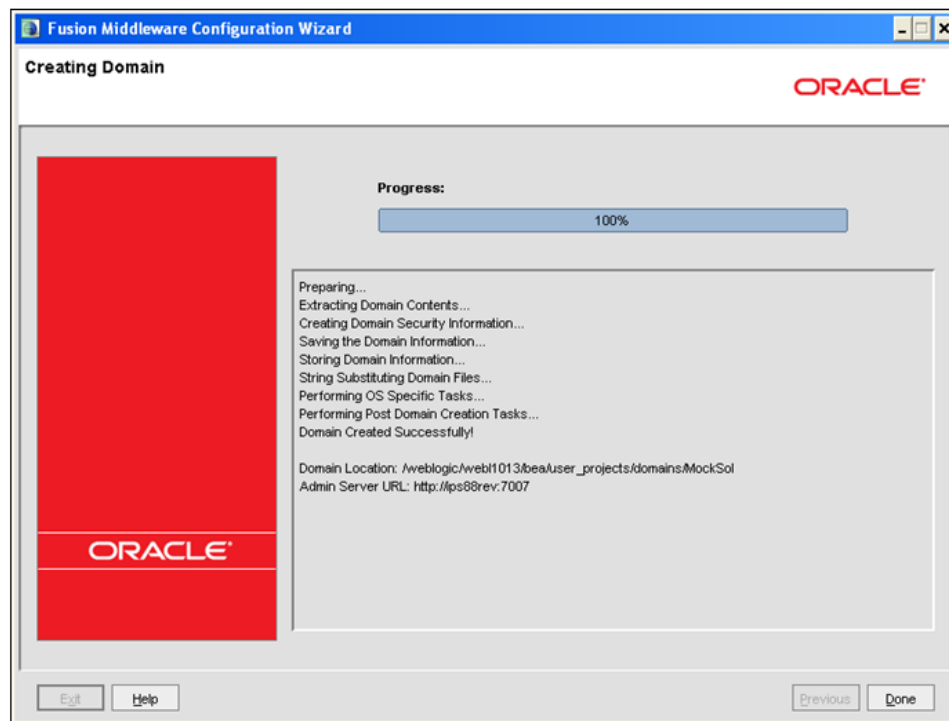
**NOTE:** Make a note of the Listen Port or SSL Listen Port value (for example, 7007), since the same has to be re-entered in the Servlet port field during Infrastructure installation.

---

The *Configuration Summary* window is displayed.



11. Verify the configuration details of the WebLogic domain and click **Create**.
12. The *Creating Domain* window is displayed with the status indication of the domain creation process.



13. Click **Done** when complete. The domain server is created enabling the deployment of multiple Infrastructure applications on a single WebLogic.

---

**NOTE:** Note down the HTTPS port specified during this process and use the same as servlet port or web server port during OFSAAI Installation. To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS\_ENABLE" in OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml for silent mode OFSAAI installation

---

14. Add a java option entry `-DUseSunHttpHandler=true` in `WLS_HOME/bin/"setDomainEnv.sh"` file (Required only if self signed certificate is used).

### 9.2.2.2 Delete Domain in WebLogic

1. Navigate to the following directory:  
`<WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin`
2. Execute **stopWebLogic.sh** command to stop the WebLogic domain.
3. Delete the WebLogic domain.

### 9.2.2.3 WebLogic Memory Settings

To configure the WebLogic Memory Settings:



1. Change the memory setting for Java Heap to `-Xms512m -Xmx3072m` in `setDomainEnv.sh` file, which resides in the directory `<DOMAIN_HOME>/bin` and in `CommEnv.sh` file which resides in the `common/bin` directory.
2. Edit this file for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration.

Example 1:

```
if [ "${JAVA_VENDOR}" = "Sun" ]; then
WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT
WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT
else
WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT
WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT
```

Example 2:

```
JAVA_VM=
MEM_ARGS="-Xms256m -Xmx1024m"
```

### 9.2.3 Configuring Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server type is Tomcat.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Tomcat User Administration](#)
- [Configure Tomcat to use JAVA 64 bit Executables](#)
- [Configure Servlet Port](#)
- [SSL Port Configuration](#)
- [Apache Tomcat Memory Settings](#)
- [Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat](#)
- [Configuration for Axis API](#)

### 9.2.3.1 Tomcat User Administration

The Tomcat administration and manager application does not provide a default login. You are required to edit "\$CATALINA\_HOME/conf/tomcat-users.xml" file as instructed below.

This file contains an XML tag <user> for each individual user, which displays the username and password used by admin to log on to Tomcat, and the role names to which the admin user is associated with. For example, <user name="admin" password="admin" roles="standard,manager"/>

1. Add the manager role to any one of the existing username/password combination as shown in the example above.
2. Use the same username/password to which the manager-gui role has been assigned to access the Tomcat Application Manager.
3. If the Tomcat server is already running, it requires a re-start after the above configuration is done.

### 9.2.3.2 Configure Tomcat to use JAVA 64 bit Executables

1. Navigate to the \$CATALINA\_HOME/bin directory.
2. Edit the **setclasspath.sh** file as explained below.

Replace the following block of text:

```
# Set standard commands for invoking Java.  
RUNJAVA="$JRE_HOME"/bin/java  
  
if [ "$os400" != "true" ]; then  
  
RUNJDB="$JAVA_HOME"/bin/jdb
```

With:

```
# Set standard commands for invoking Java.  
RUNJAVA="$JAVA_BIN"/java  
  
if [ "$os400" != "true" ]; then  
  
RUNJDB="$JAVA_BIN"/jdb
```

3. If the Tomcat server is already running, it requires a re-start after the above configuration is done.

---

**NOTE:** If Tomcat server is installed under different Unix profile, set **JAVA\_BIN** environment variable in profile to include the Java Runtime Environment absolute path. For example:

---

```
export JAVA_BIN /usr/java6_64/jre/bin  
  
export JAVA_BIN = /usr/java6_64/jre/bin//sparcv9 for Solaris Sparc
```

---

### 9.2.3.3 Configure Servlet Port

The default servlet port configured for the Tomcat installation is **8080**. Ignore this section if you need to use the default port.

If you need to use a different port number, you must first configure the port in the "server.xml" in the "conf" directory of Tomcat Installation directory. The following steps guide you through the configuration process:

1. Navigate to `$CATALINA_HOME/conf`. Open `server.xml` and locate the tag:  
`"Define a non-SSL HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8080 "`
2. Against this tag, a parameter is specified '`Connector port = "8080"`'. Edit this value to the new port number that is used during the installation process.
3. Save your changes in "`server.xml`".

---

**NOTE:** Make a note of the servlet port configured. This information is required during the installation of OFSAA Application Pack.

---

### 9.2.3.4 SSL Port Configuration

If you need to configure and access your OFSAA setup for HTTPS access, ensure that the following connect tag under "`Define a SSL HTTP/1/1 Connector on port 8443`" in "`<Tomcat_installation_directory>/conf/server.xml`" file is uncommented for SSL Configuration. (By default, it is commented).

```
<Connector port="8443" protocol="HTTP/1.1" SSLEnabled="true"
maxThreads="150" scheme="https" secure="true"
clientAuth="false" sslProtocol="TLS"
```

---

**NOTE:** Make a note of the servlet port configured. This information would be required during the installation of OFSAA Application Pack. To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "**HTTPS\_ENABLE**" in `OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml` file for SILENT mode OFSAAI installation.

---

For more information related to SSL Configuration on Tomcat, refer to <http://tomcat.apache.org/>.

### 9.2.3.5 Apache Tomcat Memory Settings

To configure the Apache Tomcat Memory Settings:

1. Locate the file `catalina.sh` which resides in the directory `<CATALINA_HOME>/bin` directory.
2. Edit this file for customizing the memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration.

3. Add the memory setting for Java Heap to `-Xms512m -Xmx1024m`.

Example:

```
if [ -z "$LOGGING_MANAGER" ]; then
    JAVA_OPTS="$JAVA_OPTS -Xms512m -Xmx1024m
    -Djava.util.logging.manager=org.apache.juli.ClassLoaderLogManager"
else
    JAVA_OPTS="$JAVA_OPTS -Xms512m -Xmx1024m $LOGGING_MANAGER"
fi
```

#### 9.2.3.6 Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat

To uninstall WAR files in Tomcat, see [Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat](#).

#### 9.2.3.7 Configuration for Axis API

This step is optional and required only if the web application server used in Apache Tomcat. If you use any other web application server, skip and proceed to next step.

Copy the `jaxrpc.jar` file from the `<OFSA Installation Directory>/axis-1_4/webapps/axis/WEB-INF/lib` and place it in under `<Tomcat Installation Directory>/lib` and restart the Tomcat Server.

## 10 Appendix B: Configuring Resource Reference in Web Application Servers

This appendix includes the following topics:

- [Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server](#)
- [Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server](#)
- [Configure Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server](#)

### 10.1 Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server

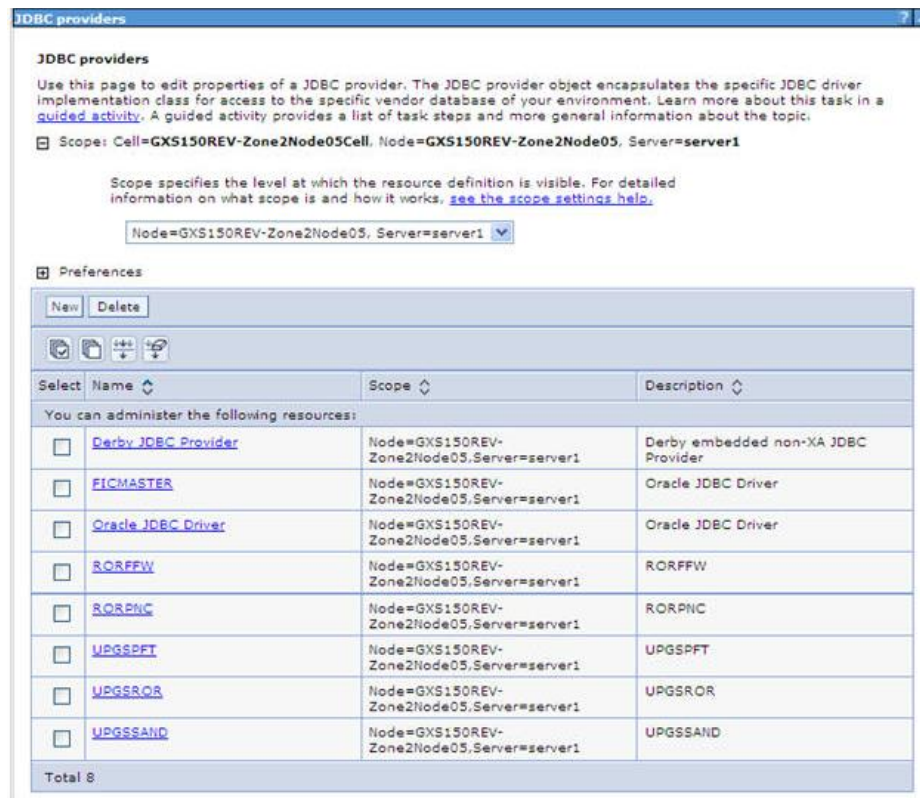
This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server is WebSphere.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Create JDBC Provider](#)
- [Create Data Source](#)
- [J2C Authentication Details](#)
- [JDBC Connection Pooling](#)

#### 10.1.1 Create JDBC Provider

1. Open the WebSphere admin console in the browser window:  
`http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console` (https, if SSL is enabled). The *Login* window is displayed.
2. Login with the user ID that has admin rights.
3. Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC → JDBC Providers**. The *JDBC Providers* window is displayed.



4. Select the **Scope** from the drop-down list. Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible.
5. Click **New** to add new JDBC Provider under the *Preferences* section. The *Create a new JDBC Provider* window is displayed.

The screenshot shows a wizard window titled "Create a new JDBC Provider". On the left, a sidebar lists three steps: "Step 1: Create new JDBC provider" (selected with a blue arrow), "Step 2: Enter database class path information", and "Step 3: Summary". The main area is titled "Create new JDBC provider" and contains the following fields:

- Scope:** A text box containing the value: `cells:GXS150REV-Zone2Node05Cell:nodes:GXS150REV-Zone2Node05:servers:server1`
- \* Database type:** A dropdown menu with "Oracle" selected.
- \* Provider type:** A dropdown menu with "Oracle JDBC Driver" selected.
- \* Implementation type:** A dropdown menu with "Connection pool data source" selected.
- \* Name:** A text box containing "Oracle JDBC Driver".
- Description:** A text box containing "Oracle JDBC Driver".

At the bottom of the window are "Next" and "Cancel" buttons.

6. Enter the following details:
  - Database Type - Oracle
  - Provider Type - Oracle JDBC Driver
  - Implementation Type - Connection pool data source
  - Name - The required display name for the resource
  - Description - The optional description for the resource
7. Click **Next**.



8. Specify the directory location for `ojdbc<version>.jar` file. Ensure that you do not use the trailing slash file separators.

The Oracle JDBC driver can be downloaded from the following Oracle Download site:

- Oracle Database 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.4) JDBC Drivers
- Oracle Database 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1) JDBC Drivers

Once downloaded, you need to copy the file in the required directory on the server.

**NOTE:** See [Appendix P](#) for identifying the correct `ojdbc<version>.jar` version to be copied.

Once downloaded, you need to place the file in the required directory in your system. While creating the JDBC Provider, ensure that the path to the jar file in the directory is specified in the **Classpath** field in the *previous* window.

9. Click **Next**. The *Summary* window is displayed.



10. Verify the details and click **Finish** to create the JDBC Provider.



11. The options to **Save** and **Review** are displayed. Click **Save**.

### 10.1.2 Create Data Source

The following steps are applicable for both CONFIG and ATOMIC data source creation:

1. Open this URL in the browser window: **http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console** (https, if SSL is enabled). The *Login* window is displayed.
2. Login with the user ID that has admin rights.
3. Expand the Resources option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC** → **Data Sources**. The *Data Sources* page is displayed.

**Data sources**

Use this page to edit the settings of a datasource that is associated with your selected JDBC provider. The datasource object supplies your application with connections for accessing the database. Learn more about this task in a [guided activity](#). A guided activity provides a list of task steps and more general information about the topic.

Scope: Cell=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05Cell, Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05, Server=server1

Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible. For detailed information on what scope is and how it works, [see the scope settings help](#).

Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05, Server=server1

Preferences

New Delete Test connection Manage state...

Select	Name	JNDI name	Scope	Provider	Description	Category
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Default Datasource</a>	DefaultDatasource	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	Derby JDBC Provider	Datasource for the WebSphere Default Application	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">FICMASTER</a>	jdbc/FICMASTER	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	FICMASTER	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">RORFFW</a>	jdbc/RORFFW	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	RORFFW	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">RORPNC</a>	jdbc/RORPNC	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	RORPNC	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">UPGSPFT</a>	jdbc/UPGSPFT	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	UPGSPFT	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">UPGSROR</a>	jdbc/UPGSROR	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	UPGSROR	New JDBC Datasource	

Total 6

4. Select the **Scope** from the drop down list. Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible.
5. Click **New**. The *Create a Data Source* window is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Create a data source' dialog box with the title bar 'Create a data source'. On the left, a vertical pane lists five steps: 'Step 1: Enter basic data source information' (highlighted with a yellow arrow), 'Step 2: Select JDBC provider', 'Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source', 'Step 4: Setup security aliases', and 'Step 5: Summary'. The main area is titled 'Enter basic data source information' and contains the following text: 'Set the basic configuration values of a datasource for association with your JDBC provider. A datasource supplies the physical connections between the application server and the database. Requirement: Use the Datasources (WebSphere(R) Application Server V4) console pages if your applications are based on the Enterprise JavaBeans(TM) (EJB) 1.0 specification or the Java(TM) Servlet 2.2 specification.' Below this text are three input fields: 'Scope' with the value 'cells:GXS150REV- Zone2Node05Cell:nodes:GXS150REV- Zone2Node05:servers:server1', 'Data source name' with the value 'AtomT', and 'JNDI name' with the value 'jdbc/DRYMOCK'. At the bottom are 'Next' and 'Cancel' buttons.

6. Specify the **Data Source name** and **JNDI name** for the new Data Source.

The **JNDI name** and **Data Source name** are case sensitive. Ensure that JNDI name is same as the Information Domain name.

7. Click **Next**. The Select *JDBC provider* window is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Create a data source' dialog box with the title bar 'Create a data source'. On the left, the same five steps are listed, but 'Step 2: Select JDBC provider' is now highlighted with a yellow arrow. The main area is titled 'Select JDBC provider' and contains the text: 'Specify a JDBC provider to support the datasource. If you choose to create a new JDBC provider, it will be created at the same scope as the datasource. If you are selecting an existing JDBC provider, only those providers at the current scope are available from the list.' Below this text are two radio buttons: 'Create new JDBC provider' (unselected) and 'Select an existing JDBC provider' (selected). Below the radio buttons is a drop-down menu showing 'Oracle JDBC Driver'. At the bottom are 'Previous', 'Next', and 'Cancel' buttons.

8. Select the option **Select an Existing JDBC Provider** and select the required JDBC provider from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

**Create a data source**

Step 1: Enter basic data source information  
Step 2: Select JDBC provider  
→ Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source  
Step 4: Setup security aliases  
Step 5: Summary

**Enter database specific properties for the data source**

Set these database-specific properties, which are required by the database vendor JDBC driver to support the connections that are managed through the datasource.

Name	Value
URL	10.184.108.91:1521:ord11g

Data store helper class name  
Oracle11g data store helper

☒ Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)

Previous Next Cancel

9. Specify the database connection URL.

For Example: jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB\_SERVER\_IP>:<DB\_SERVER\_PORT>:<SID>

10. Select **Data Store Helper Class Name** from the drop-down list and ensure that the checkbox **Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)** is selected.

**NOTE:** For RAC configuration, provide the RAC URL specified during installation

For Example:

```
jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)
(HOST=10.11.12.13)(port=1521))(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=10.11.12.
14)(PORT=1521))(LOAD_BALANCE=no)(FAILOVER=yes))(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVIC
E_NAME=pqadb)))
```

11. Click **Next**.

**Create a data source**

Create a data source

Step 1: Enter basic data source information

Step 2: Select JDBC provider

Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source

→ **Step 4: Setup security aliases**

Step 5: Summary

**Setup security aliases**

Select the authentication values for this resource.

Component-managed authentication alias  
(none)

Mapping-configuration alias  
(none)

Container-managed authentication alias  
(none)

Note: You can create a new J2C authentication alias by accessing one of the following links. Clicking on a link will cancel the wizard and your current wizard selections will be lost.

[Global J2C authentication alias Security domains](#)

Previous Next Cancel

12. Map the J2C authentication alias, if already created. If not, you can create a new J2C authentication alias by accessing the link given (**Global J2C authentication alias**) or you can continue with the data source creation by clicking **Next** and then **Finish**.

**Create a data source**

Create a data source

Step 1: Enter basic data source information

Step 2: Select JDBC provider

Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source

Step 4: Setup security aliases

→ **Step 5: Summary**

**Summary**

Summary of actions:

Options	Values
Scope	cells:GX5150REV-Zone2Node05Cell:nodes:GX5150REV-Zone2Node05:servers:server1
Data source name	AtomT
JNDI name	jdbc/DRYMOCK
Select an existing JDBC provider	Oracle JDBC Driver
Implementation class name	oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleConnectionPoolDataSource
URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.108.91:1521:ord11gr2
Data store helper class name	com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.Oracle10gDataStoreHelper
Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)	true
Component-managed authentication alias	(none)
Mapping-configuration alias	(none)
Container-managed authentication alias	(none)

Previous Finish Cancel

You can also create and map J2C authentication alias after creating the Data Source.

13. You must create another Data Source by following the above procedure with **jdbc/FICMASTER** as **JNDI name** pointing to the 'configuration schema' of Infrastructure.

### 10.1.3 J2C Authentication Details

The following steps are applicable for creating both config and atomic J2C Authentication.

To create J2C Authentication details:

1. Select the newly created Data Source and click **JAAS - J2C authentication data** link under **Related Items**.

**Data sources**

[Data sources](#) > [Default Datasource](#) > [JAAS - J2C authentication data](#)

Specifies a list of user identities and passwords for Java(TM) 2 connector security to use.

☒ Prefix new alias names with the node name of the cell (for compatibility with earlier releases)

**Preferences**

Select	Alias	User ID	Description
You can administer the following resources:			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/FICMASTER</a>	upgsconf	FICMASTER
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/RORFFW</a>	rorffw	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/RORPNC</a>	rorpnc	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSPFT</a>	upgsptft	upgsptft
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSPROD</a>	upgsprod	upgsprod
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSROR</a>	upgsror	upgsror
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSSAND</a>	upgsand	upgsand
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/VASTEST</a>	upgsconf	upgsconf
Total 8			

2. Click **New** under the *Preferences* section.

**Data sources**

[Data sources](#) > [Default Datasource](#) > [JAAS - J2C authentication data](#) > [New](#)

Specifies a list of user identities and passwords for Java(TM) 2 connector security to use.

**General Properties**

**Alias**  
Atm

**User ID**  
upgs73

**Password**  
\*\*\*\*\*

**Description**  
Atomic Instance

3. Enter the **Alias**, **User ID**, **Password**, and **Description**. Ensure the following:
  - User ID is the Oracle user ID created for the respective CONFIG and ATOMIC Schema for the Information Domain.

- Specify the CONFIG database user ID and password information for the jdbc/FICMASTER data source, and specify the ATOMIC database user ID and password information for the ATOMIC schema data source that you created earlier.

4. Click **Apply** and save the details.

#### 10.1.4 JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling ensure that you have created JDBC Provider and Data source to access the data from the database.

1. Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC → Data sources** option. The *Data sources* page is displayed.
2. Click the newly created Data Source `$DATA_SOURCE$` and navigate to the path **Data sources>\$DATA\_SOURCE\$>Connection pools**.

**Data sources**

[Data sources](#) > [GAFUSION DATA SOURCE](#) > [Connection pools](#)

Use this page to set properties that impact the timing of connection management tasks, which can affect the performance of your application. Consider the default values carefully; your application requirements might warrant changing these values.

Configuration

General Properties	Additional Properties
Scope cells:ipa26dorNode01Cell:nodes:ipa26dorNode01:servers:server1	<a href="#">Advanced connection pool properties</a>
* Connection timeout 0 seconds	<a href="#">Connection pool custom properties</a>
* Maximum connections 100 connections	
* Minimum connections 10 connections	
* Reap time 180 seconds	
* Unused timeout 1800 seconds	
* Aged timeout 0 seconds	
Purge policy EntirePool	

**Apply** OK Reset Cancel

3. Set the values for **Connection timeout** to 0 seconds, **Maximum connections** to 100 connections, and **Minimum connections** to 10 connections as shown in the above figure. You can also define **Reap Time**, **Unused Timeout**, and **Aged Timeout** as required.



## 10.2 Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server is WebLogic.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Create Data Source](#)
- [Create GridLink Data Source](#)
- [Configure Multi Data Sources](#)
- [Advanced Settings for Data Source](#)
- [JDBC Connection Pooling](#)

In WebLogic, you can create Data Source in the following ways:

- For a Non RAC Database instance, Generic Data Source has to be created. See [Create Data Source](#).
- For a RAC Database instance, GridLink Data Source has to be created. See [Create GridLink Data Source](#).
- When Load Balancing/Fail Over is required, Multi Data Source has to be created. See [Configure Multi Data Sources](#).

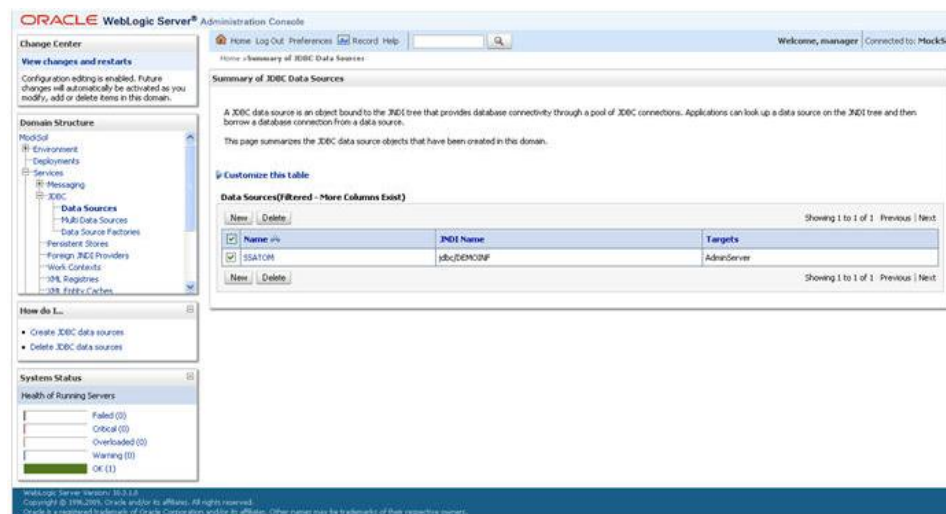
### 10.2.1 Create Data Source

The following steps are applicable for both config and atomic data source creation.

1. Open WebLogic Admin Console in the browser window:  
**http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console** (https, if SSL is enabled). The *Welcome* window is displayed.
2. Login with the Administrator **Username** and **Password**.



- From the LHS menu (**Domain Structure**), click **Services → Data Sources**. The *Summary of JDBC Data Sources* window is displayed.



- Click **New** and select **Generic Data Source** option. The *Create a New JDBC Data Source* window is displayed.

You can also select **GridLink Data Source** or **Multi Data Source** while creating a Data Source.



The screenshot shows the 'Create a New JDBC Data Source' dialog box. At the top, there are navigation buttons: 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'. Below this is the section 'JDBC Data Source Properties' with a note: 'The following properties will be used to identify your new JDBC data source. \* Indicates required fields'. The first question is 'What would you like to name your new JDBC data source?' with a text field containing 'ATOMSTSOL'. The second question is 'What JNDI name would you like to assign to your new JDBC Data Source?' with a text field containing 'jdbc/ATOMSTSOL'. The third question is 'What database type would you like to select?' with a dropdown menu showing 'Oracle'. At the bottom, there are navigation buttons: 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

5. Enter JDBC data source **Name**, **JNDI Name**, and select the **Database Type** from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

Ensure the following:

- The **JNDI Name** field should be in the format "jdbc/informationdomain".
- Same steps needs to be followed to create a mandatory data source pointing to the configuration schema of infrastructure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name.
- JNDI Name is the same as mentioned in web.xml file of OFSAAI Application.
- Required **Database Type** and **Database Driver** should be selected.

The screenshot shows the 'Create a New JDBC Data Source' dialog box, Step 2. It has the same navigation buttons at the top. The 'JDBC Data Source Properties' section shows 'Database Type' as 'Oracle'. Below this is a note: 'What database driver would you like to use to create database connections? Note: \* indicates that the driver is explicitly supported by Oracle WebLogic Server.' The 'Database Driver' dropdown menu is open, showing 'Oracle's Driver (Thin XA) for Instance connections: Versions 9.0.1 and later'. At the bottom, there are navigation buttons: 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

6. Select **Database Driver** from the drop-down list. You need to select the Database Driver depending on database setup, that is, with or without RAC. Click **Next**.

The screenshot shows the 'Create a New JDBC Data Source' window with the 'Transaction Options' tab selected. The window has a title bar and four buttons at the top: 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'. The main content area contains the following text and options:

**Transaction Options**  
You have selected non-XA JDBC driver to create database connection in your new data source.

Does this data source support global transactions? If yes, please choose the transaction protocol for this data source.

☒ **Supports Global Transactions**

Select this option if you want to enable non-XA JDBC connections from the data source to participate in global transactions using the *Logging Last Resource (LRR)* transaction optimization. Recommended in place of Emulate Two-Phase Commit.

☐ **Logging Last Resource**

Select this option if you want to enable non-XA JDBC connections from the data source to emulate participation in global transactions using JTA. Select this option only if your application can tolerate heuristic conditions.

☐ **Emulate Two-Phase Commit**

Select this option if you want to enable non-XA JDBC connections from the data source to participate in global transactions using the one-phase commit transaction processing. With this option, no other resources can participate in the global transaction.

☒ **One-Phase Commit**

At the bottom of the window, there are four buttons: 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

7. Select **Supports Global Transactions** checkbox and then **One-Phase Commit**.
8. Click **Next**. The *Connection Properties* window is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Create a New JDBC Data Source' window with the 'Connection Properties' tab selected. The window has a title bar and four buttons at the top: 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'. The main content area contains the following text and input fields:

**Connection Properties**  
Define Connection Properties:

What is the name of the database you would like to connect to?

**Database Name:**

What is the name or IP address of the database server?

**Host Name:**

What is the port on the database server used to connect to the database?

**Port:**

What database account user name do you want to use to create database connections?

**Database User Name:**

What is the database account password to use to create database connections?

**Password:**

**Confirm Password:**

At the bottom of the window, there are four buttons: 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

9. Enter the required details such as the **Database Name**, **Host Name**, **Port**, **Oracle User Name**, and **Password**.
10. Click **Next**. The *Test Database Connection* window is displayed.

11. Verify the details and click **Test Configuration** and test the configuration settings.

A confirmation message is displayed stating "**Connection test succeeded**".

12. Click **Finish**. The created **Data Source** is displayed in the list of Data Sources.

---

**NOTE:** **User ID** is the Oracle user ID that is created for the respective CONFIG and ATOMIC schema of the respective "Information Domain". **User ID** to be specified for data source with FICMASTER as JNDI name should be the Oracle user ID created for the CONFIG schema.

---

13. Select the new Data Source and click **Select Targets** tab.

**Create a New JDBC Data Source**

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Select Targets**

You can select one or more targets to deploy your new JDBC data source. If you don't select a target, the data source will be created but not deployed. You will need to deploy the data source at a later time.

**Servers**

- ☒ AdminServer

Back Next Finish Cancel

14. Select **AdminServer** and click **Finish**.

## 10.2.2 Create GridLink Data Source

If you have selected the option, **New → GridLink Data Source** while creating the Data Source, you can directly specify the JDBC URL as indicated.

**Create a New JDBC GridLink Data Source**

Back Next Finish Cancel

**JDBC GridLink Data Source Properties**

The following properties will be used to identify your new JDBC GridLink data source.  
\* Indicates required fields

What would you like to name your new JDBC GridLink data source?

**Name:** xyz

What JNDI name would you like to assign to your new JDBC GridLink data source?

**JNDI Name:** jdbc/xyz

What database type would you like to select?

**Database Type:** Oracle

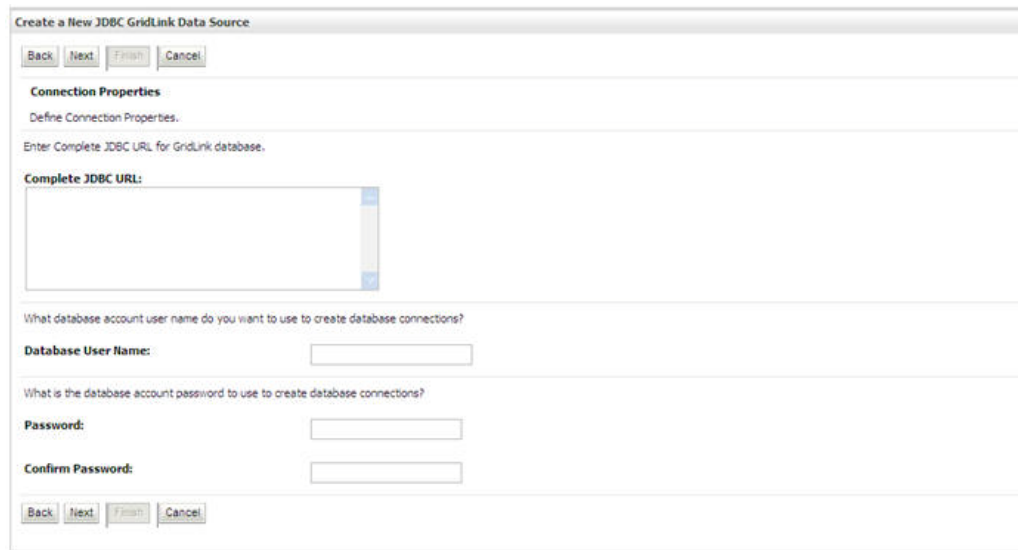
Is this XA driver?

☐ XA Driver

Back Next Finish Cancel

1. Enter Data Source **Name** and **JNDI Name**.

Ensure that the JNDI Name is specified in the format "jdbc/infodomainname" and the **XA Driver** checkbox is not selected. Click **Next**.



2. Specify **Complete JDBC URL**, **Database User Name**, and **Password**. Click **Finish**. The created Data Source is displayed in the list of Data Sources.

### 10.2.3 Configure Multi Data Sources

A JDBC multi data source is an abstraction around a group of data sources that provides load balancing and failover between data sources. As with data sources, multi data sources are also bound to the JNDI tree. Applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree and then reserve a database connection from a data source. The multi data source determines from which data source to provide the connection.

When the database used is **Oracle RAC (Real Application Clusters)** which allows Oracle Database to run across a set of clustered servers, then group of data sources can be created for instances running on a set of clustered servers and a JDBC multi data source can be created so that applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree to reserve database connection. If a clustered server fails, Oracle continues running on the remaining servers.

1. Open WebLogic Admin Console in the browser window:  
`http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console` (https if SSL is enabled). The *Login* window is displayed.
2. Login with the User ID that has admin rights.
3. In the LHS menu (Domain Structure), select **Services → JDBC → Multi Data Sources**. The *Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources* window is displayed.

**Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources**

A JDBC multi data source is an abstraction around a group of data sources that provides load balancing and failover between data sources. As with data sources, multi data sources are also bound to the JNDI tree. Applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree and then reserve a database connection from a data source. The multi data source determines from which data source to provide the connection.

Use this page to create or view multi data sources in your domain.

**Customize this table**

**Multi Data Sources(Filtered - More Columns Exist)**

New Delete Showing 1 to 2 of 2 Previous | Next

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	JNDI Name	Algorithm Type	Targets
<input type="checkbox"/>	FUSIONDS	jdbc/FUSIONRHEL	Load-Balancing	AdminServer
<input type="checkbox"/>	RORDS	jdbc/RORDRHELQT	Load-Balancing	AdminServer

New Delete Showing 1 to 2 of 2 Previous | Next

- Click **New**. The *Create a New JDBC Multi Data Source* screen is displayed.

**NOTE:** Ensure that the Data Sources which must be added to new JDBC Multi Data Source are created.

**Create a New JDBC Multi Data Source**

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Configure the Multi Data Source**

The following properties will be used to identify your new JDBC multi data source.

What would you like to name your new JDBC multi data source?

Name: JDBC Multi Data Source-0

What JNDI name would you like to assign to your new JDBC multi data source?

JNDI Name: jdbc/infodomain

What algorithm type for this JDBC Multi Data Source would you like to select?

Algorithm Type: Load-Balancing

Back Next Finish Cancel

- Enter the JDBC Source **Name**, **JNDI name**, and select the **Algorithm Type** from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

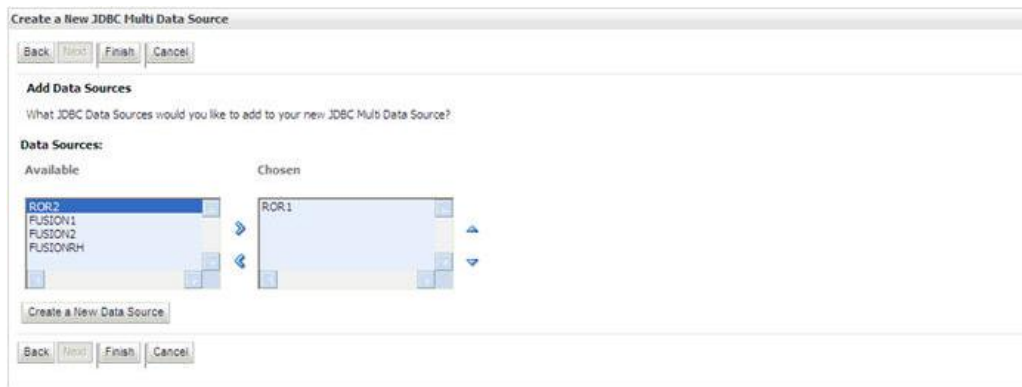
**NOTE:** The JNDI Name must be specified in the format jdbc/infodomain. JNDI Name of the Data Sources that are added to new JDBC Multi data source should be different from the JNDI name specified during Multi Data Source. Same steps must be followed to create a mandatory data source pointing to the configuration schema of infrastructure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name for Data Source. JNDI Name provided in multi data source should be the same name that is mentioned in the web.xml file of OFSAI Application. You can select the Algorithm Type as Load-Balancing.



6. Select **AdminServer** and click **Next**.



7. Select the type of data source which is added to new JDBC Multi Data Source. Click **Next**.

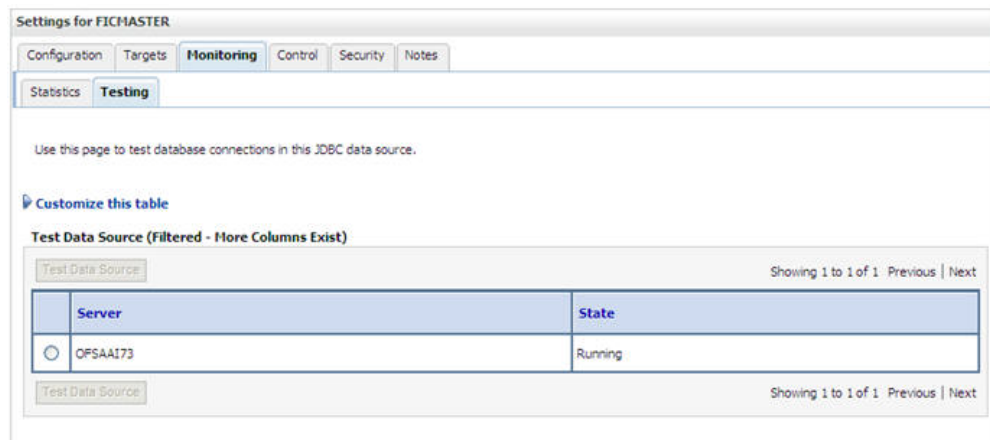


8. Map the required Data Source from the *Available* Data Sources. Click **Finish**.

The New JDBC Multi Data Source is created with added data sources.

## 10.2.4 Advanced Settings for Data Source

1. Click the new Data Source from the *Summary of JDBC Data Sources* window. The *Settings for <Data Source Name>* window is displayed.
2. Select the **Connection Pooling** tab given under Configuration.
3. Navigate to **Advanced** option at the bottom of the page, and check the **Test Connection of Reserve** checkbox (enables WebLogic Server to test a connection before giving it to a client).
4. To verify if the data source is valid, select **Data Source** name. For example, **FICMASTER**.



5. Select the server and click **Test Data Source**.
6. A message is displayed indicating that the test was successful.
7. Once the Data Source is created successfully, the following messages are displayed:
  - All changes have been activated. No restart is necessary.
  - Settings updated successfully.

If not, follow the steps given above to recreate the data source.

### 10.2.5 JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling, ensure that you have created JDBC Provider and Data Source to access the data from the database.

1. Click the newly created Data Source `$DATA_SOURCE$` and navigate to the path  
**Home → Summary of Services: JDBC → Summary of JDBC Data Sources → JDBC Data Source-<INFODDOM\_NAME>**
2. Set the values for **Initial Capacity** to 10, **Maximum Capacity** to 100, **Capacity Increment** to 1, **Statement Cache Type** to LRU, and **Statement Cache Size** to 10.
3. Click **Save**.

## 10.3 Configure Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server is Tomcat.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Create Data Source](#)
- [JDBC Connection Pooling](#)

Copy the Oracle JDBC driver file, "ojdbc<version>.jar" from <Oracle Home>/jdbc/lib directory and place it in <Tomcat Home>/lib directory.



---

**NOTE:** See [Appendix P](#) for identifying the correct `ojdbc<version>.jar` version to be copied.

---

### 10.3.1 Create Data Source

To create Data Source for OFSAA application, navigate to `<Tomcat Home>/conf` directory and edit the following block of text by replacing the actual values in the `server.xml` file.

---

**NOTE:** The User-IDs for configuration/ atomic schemas have the prefix of `SETUPINFO NAME` depending on the value set for `PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME` in **<APP Pack>\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml** file of Schema Creator Utility. For example, if the value set for **SETUPINFO NAME** is **DEV** and **PREFIX\_SCHEMA\_NAME** is **Y**, and the schema name was mentioned as **ofsaacnf**, then the actual schema created in the database would be **DEV\_ofsaacnf**.

---

```
<Context path ="/<context name>" docBase="<Tomcat Installation
Directory>/webapps/<context name>" debug="0" reloadable="true"
crossContext="true">

<Resource auth="Container"
    name="jdbc/FICMASTER"
    type="javax.sql.DataSource"
    driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
    username="<user id for the configuration schema>"
    password="<password for the above user id>"
    url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB engine IP address>:<DB
Port>:<SID>"
    maxActive="100"
    maxIdle="30"
    maxWait="10000"/>

<Resource auth="Container"
    name="jdbc/<INFORMATION DOMAIN NAME>"
    type="javax.sql.DataSource"
    driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
    username="<user id for the atomic schema>"
    password="<password for the above user id>"
    url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB engine IP address>:<DB
Port>:<SID>"
    maxActive="100"
    maxIdle="30"
    maxWait="10000"/>
```

---

```
</Context>
```

---

**NOTE:** The `<Resource>` tag must be repeated for each Information Domain created. After the above configuration, the WAR file must be created and deployed in Tomcat Server.

---

### 10.3.2 JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling, do the following:

1. Copy `$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib/ojdbc<version>.jar` file to the `$TOMCAT_DIRECTORY/lib/directory`.

---

**NOTE:** See [Appendix P](#) for identifying the correct “`ojdbc<version>.jar`” file version to be copied.

---

2. Edit the `server.xml` file present under the `$TOMCAT_DIRECTORY/conf/` directory with the below changes, which is required for connection pooling.

```
<Context path="/" $CONTEXTNAME$ docBase="$APP_DEPLOYED_PATH$ "
debug="0" reloadable="true" crossContext="true">

  <Resource auth="Container"
    name="jdbc/ $INFODOM_NAME$"
    type="javax.sql.DataSource"
    driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
    username=" $ATOMICSCHEMA_USERNAME$"
    password="$ATOMICSCHEMA_PASSWORD$"
    url="$JDBC_CONNECTION_URL"
    maxActive="100"
    maxIdle="30"
    maxWait="10000"
    removeAbandoned="true" removeAbandonedTimeout="60"
    logAbandoned="true"/>
</Context>
```

Note the following:

- `$APP_DEPLOYED_PATH$` should be replaced by OFSAAI application deployed path. `$INFODOM_NAME$` should be replaced by Infodom Name.
- `$ATOMICSCHEMA_USERNAME$` should be replaced by Atomic schema database user name.
- `$ATOMICSCHEMA_PASSWORD$` should be replaced by Atomic schema database password.

- \$JDBC\_CONNECTION\_URL should be replaced by JDBC connection string jdbc:Oracle:thin:<IP>:<PORT>:<SID>. For example, jdbc:oracle:thin 10.80.50.53:1521:soluint
- The User IDs for configuration/ atomic schemas have the prefix of setupinfo depending on the value set for PREFIX\_SCHEMA\_NAME in <<APP Pack>>\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file of Schema Creator Utility.

For example: if the value set for **PREFIX\_SCHEMA\_NAME** is **DEV** and the schema name was mentioned as **ofsaacnf**, then the actual schema created in the database would be **DEV\_ofsaacnf**.

### 10.3.3 Class loader configuration for Apache Tomcat

1. Edit the `server.xml` file available in `$TOMCAT_HOME/conf/` directory.
2. Add tag `<Loader delegate="true" />` within the `<Context>` tag, above the `<Resource>` tag. This is applicable only when the web application server is Apache Tomcat 8.

---

**NOTE:** This configuration is required if Apache Tomcat version is 8.

---

## 11 Appendix C: Creating and Deploying EAR/WAR File

This appendix includes the following topics:

- [Creating EAR/WAR File](#)
- [Deploying EAR/WAR File](#)

### 11.1 Creating EAR/WAR File

To create EAR/WAR File, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to the `$FIC_WEB_HOME` directory on the OFSAA Installed server.
2. Execute `./ant.sh` to trigger the creation of EAR/ WAR file.
3. On completion of the EAR files creation, the **BUILD SUCCESSFUL** and **Total Time** taken message is displayed and you are returned to the prompt.

```
/scratch/ofsaaweb>cd /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSAA80/ficweb
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSAA80/ficweb>
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSAA80/ficweb>ls
ant.sh                               ficwebChecksum.sh
apache-ant-1.7.1                    ficweb_InstalledChecksum.txt
application.xml                      lib
build.xml                           MANIFEST.MF
conf                                mycertificates
ficweb_Build_CheckSum.txt            OFSALMINFO_FusionMenu.xml
ficwebChecksum.log                   unix
ficwebChecksum.properties            webroot
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSAA80/ficweb>./ant.sh
executing "ant"
Buildfile: build.xml

createwar:
    [war] Building war: /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSAA80/ficweb/AAI80.war

createear:
    [ear] Building ear: /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSAA80/ficweb/AAI80.ear

BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 2 minutes 8 seconds
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSAA80/ficweb>
```

4. The EAR/ WAR file - `<contextname>.ear/ .war` - is created.

---

**NOTE:** The `<contextname>` is the name given during installation. This process overwrites any existing version of EAR file that exists in the path. For OFSAA configured onTomcat installation, `<contextname>.war` file is created.

---

## 11.2 Deploying EAR/WAR File

This section includes the following topics:

- [Deploying WebSphere EAR/WAR Files](#)
- [Deploying WebLogic EAR/WAR Files](#)
- [Deploying Tomcat WAR Files](#)

---

**NOTE:** Ensure to clear the application cache prior to the deployment of Application Pack Web Archive. This is applicable to all Web Servers (WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat). For more information, see [Clearing Application Cache](#) section.

---

### 11.2.1 Deploying EAR/WAR Files on WebSphere

To deploy WebSphere EAR/WAR File, perform the following steps:

1. Start WebSphere Profile by navigating to the path  
"/<WebSphere\_Installation\_Directory>/IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/<Profile\_Name>/bin/" and execute the command:  

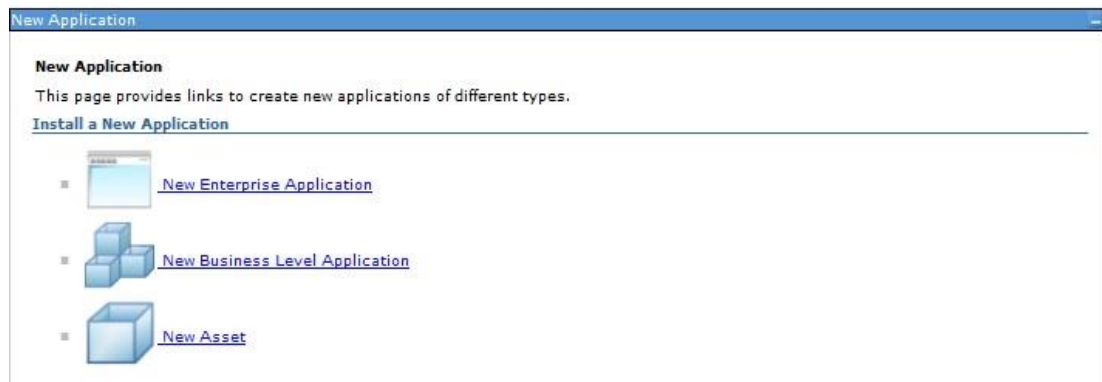
```
./startServer.sh server1
```
2. Open the following URL in the browser: `http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console` (https if SSL is enabled). The login screen is displayed.



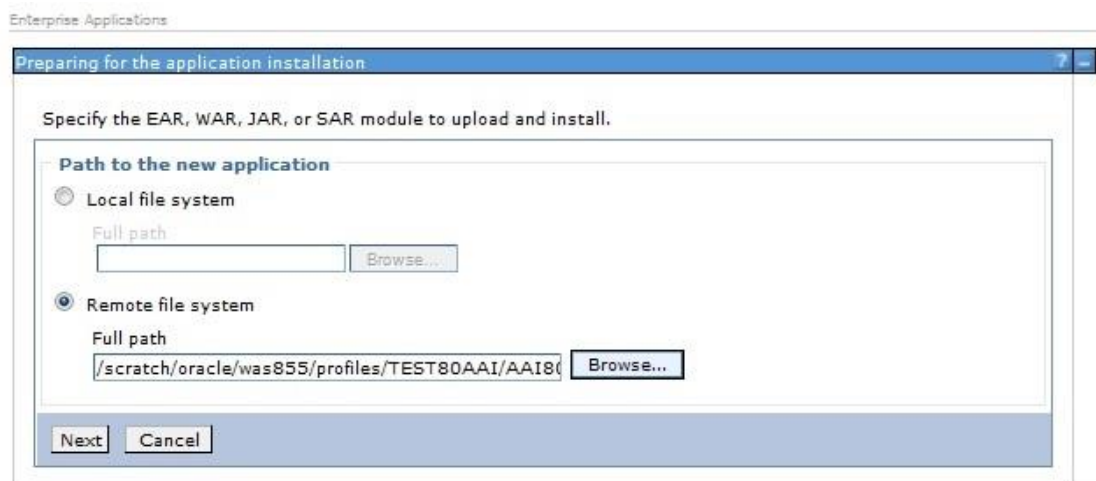
The image shows the WebSphere Integrated Solutions Console login screen. At the top left is the 'WebSphere. software' logo. In the center is a graphic of three stylized human figures (blue, orange, and green) with a large yellow key in front of them. To the right of this graphic is the title 'WebSphere Integrated Solutions Console'. Below the title are two input fields: 'User ID:' with the text 'admin' entered, and 'Password:' with five dots representing masked characters. Below these fields is a 'Log in' button. At the bottom left is the IBM logo. At the bottom right is a block of small text: 'Licensed Materials - Property of IBM (c) Copyright IBM Corp. 1997, 2011 All Rights Reserved. IBM, the IBM logo, ibm.com and WebSphere are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at [Copyright and trademark information](#).'

3. Enter the user credentials with admin privileges and click **Log In**.

- From the LHS menu, select **Applications** and click **New Application**. The *New Application* window is displayed.



- Click **New Enterprise Application**. The *Preparing for the application installation* window is displayed.



- Select **Remote File System** and click **Browse**. Select the **EAR** file generated for OFSAA to upload and install. Click **Next**.



- Select the **Fast Path** option and click **Next**. The *Install New Application* window is displayed.

Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

**Step 1: Select installation options**

Step 2: Map modules to servers  
Step 3: Summary

**Select installation options**

Specify the various options that are available for your application.

☐ Precompile JavaServer Pages files

Directory to install application

☒ Distribute application

☐ Use Binary Configuration

☐ Deploy enterprise beans

Application name

☒ Create MBeans for resources

☐ Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modules

Reload interval in seconds

☐ Deploy Web services

Validate Input off/warn/fail  
 warn ▼

☐ Process embedded configuration

**File Permission**

Allow all files to be read but not written to  
 Allow executables to execute  
 Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone

Application Build ID

☐ Allow dispatching includes to remote resources

☐ Allow servicing includes from remote resources

Business level application name

Asynchronous Request Dispatch Type  
 Disabled ▼

☐ Allow EJB reference targets to resolve automatically

☐ Deploy client modules

Client Deployment mode

☐ Validate schema

Next Cancel

8. Enter the required information and click **Next**. The *Map Modules to Servers* window is displayed.

Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

Step 1: Select installation options  
**Step 2: Map modules to servers**  
Step 3: Summary

**Map modules to servers**

Specify targets such as application servers or clusters of application servers where you want to install the modules that are contained in your application. Modules can be installed on the same application server or dispersed among several application servers. Also, specify the Web servers as targets that serve as routers for requests to this application. The plug-in configuration file (plugin-cfg.xml) for each Web server is generated, based on the applications that are routed through.

Clusters and servers:

Select	Module	URI	Server
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application	AAI80.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	WebSphere:cell=ofss2311701Node02Cell,node=ofss2311701Node02,server=server1

Previous Next Cancel

9. Select the **Web Application** and click **Next**. The *Map Resource References to Resources* window is displayed.



Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

Step 1 Select installation options

Step 2 Map modules to servers

→ Step 3: Map resource references to resource

Step 4: Map virtual hosts to Web modules

Step 5: Summary

### Map resource references to resources

Each resource reference that is defined in your application must be mapped to a resource.

javax.sql.DataSource

Set Multiple JNDI Names \*    Modify Resource Authentication Method...    Extended Properties...

Select	Module	Bean	URI	Resource Reference	Target Resource JNDI Name	Login configuration
<input type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application		AAI80.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	jdbc/OFSAALMINFO	jdbc/OFSAALMINFO Browse...	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: None
<input type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application		AAI80.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	jdbc/FICMASTER	jdbc/FICMASTER Browse...	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: None
<input type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application		AAI80.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	jdbc/OFSCAPADQINFO	jdbc/OFSCAPADQINFO Browse...	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: None

Previous    Finish    Cancel

10. Map each resource defined in the application to a resource JNDI name defined earlier.
11. Click **Modify Resource Authentication Method** and specify the authentication method created earlier.
12. You can specify '**config**' for FICMASTER resource or '**atomic**' for atomic resource as the authentication method.
13. Select **OFSAAI Web Application** and click **Next**. The *Map Virtual hosts for Web Modules* window is displayed.

Install New Application

Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

Step 1 Select installation options

Step 2 Map modules to servers

Step 3 Map resource references to resources

→ Step 4: Map virtual hosts for Web modules

Step 5 Summary

### Map virtual hosts for Web modules

Specify the virtual host where you want to install the Web modules that are contained in your application. You can install Web modules on the same virtual host or disperse them among several hosts.

Apply Multiple Mappings

Select	Web module	Virtual host
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application	default_host

Previous    Next    Cancel

14. Select **Web Application** and click **Next**. The *Summary* page is displayed.



Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

[Step 1](#) Select installation options

[Step 2](#) Map modules to servers

[Step 3](#) Map resource references to resources

[Step 4](#) Map virtual hosts for Web modules

→ **Step 5: Summary**

**Summary**

Summary of installation options

Options	Values
Precompile JavaServer Pages files	No
Directory to install application	
Distribute application	Yes
Use Binary Configuration	No
Deploy enterprise beans	Yes
Application name	AAI80
Create MBeans for resources	Yes
Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modules	No
Reload interval in seconds	
Deploy Web services	No
Validate Input off/warn/fail	warn
Process embedded configuration	No
File Permission	.%\.dll=755#,%\.so=755#,%\.a=755#,%\.s=755
Application Build ID	Unknown
Allow dispatching includes to remote resources	No
Allow servicing includes from remote resources	No
Business level application name	
Asynchronous Request Dispatch Type	Disabled
Allow EJB reference targets to resolve automatically	No
Deploy client modules	No
Client deployment mode	Isolated
Validate schema	No
Cell/Node/Server	<a href="#">Click here</a>

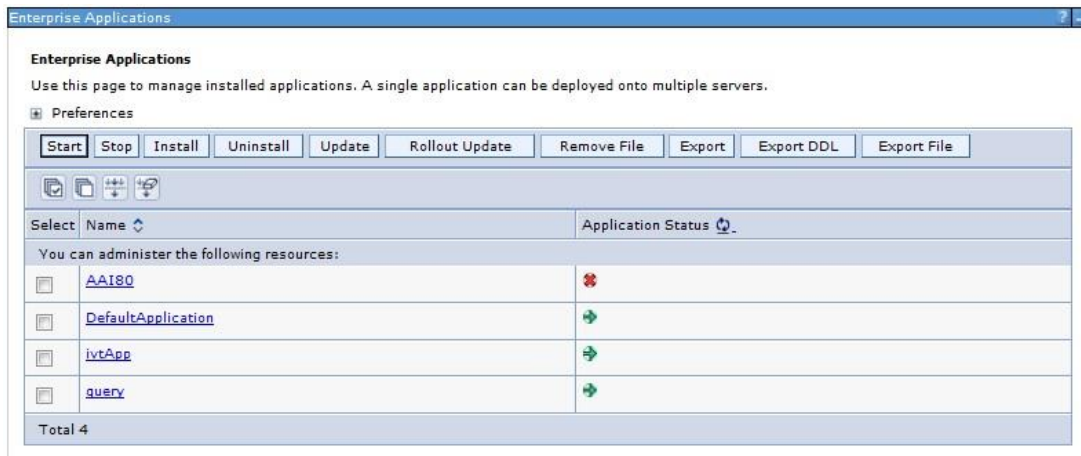
Previous Finish Cancel

- Click **Finish** and deploy the Infrastructure Application on WebSphere.
- On successful installation, a message is displayed. Click **Save** and save the master file configuration. The details are displayed in the *Master File Configuration* window.

## Start Application

To start the application, perform the following steps:

- Expand **Applications** → **Application Type** → **WebSphere Enterprise Applications**. The *Enterprise Applications* window is displayed.



2. Select the installed application and click **Start**.

**NOTE:**      <profile name> is the profile name given while creating the WebSphere profile.  
                 <cell name> is the cell name given during profile creation  
                 <context name> is the context name given during installation.

## 11.2.2 Deploying WAR File on WebLogic

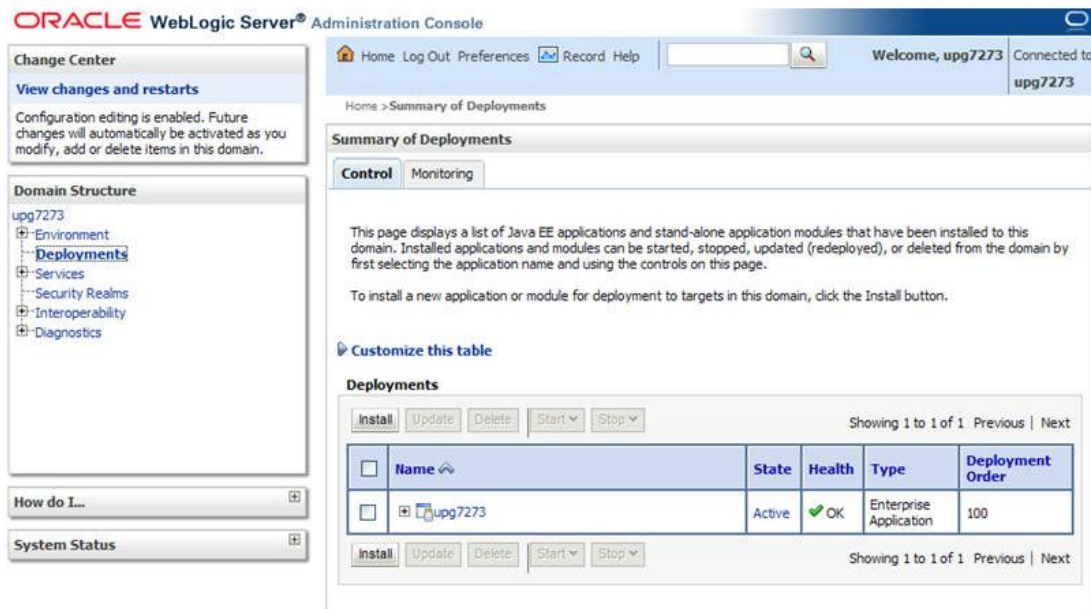
Following are the steps for deploying Infrastructure application that is created during installation:

1. Navigate to the <WebLogic Installation directory>/user\_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin directory in the machine in which WebLogic is installed.
2. Start WebLogic by executing the command:  

```
./startWebLogic.sh -d64
```
3. Open the URL in the browser window: **http://<ipaddress>:<admin server port>/console** (https, if SSL is enabled). The *Sign in* window of the WebLogic Server Administration Console is displayed.

**NOTE:**      Ensure that you have started Infrastructure Server by executing "`./reveleusstartup.sh`" command as mentioned in [Start Infrastructure](#).

4. Log on to the WebLogic Server by entering the user credentials having privileges to deploy the EAR file.
5. From the **Domain Structure** LHS menu, click **Deployments**. The *Summary of Deployments* window is displayed.



6. Click **Install**. The Install Application Assistant window is displayed.
7. Select the Exploded EAR directory after browsing to the directory where it is saved and click **Next**.

## Explode EAR

To explode EAR, perform the following steps:

1. Create the **applications** directory under domain name. For example,  
/Bea/user\_projects/domains/ <Domain \_name>/applications.
2. Create <context\_name>.ear directory under applications directory.
3. Copy the <\$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/<context\_name>.ear file to  
<WEBLOGIC\_INSTALL\_DIR>/Bea/user\_projects/domains/<DOMAIN\_NAME>/appli  
cations/<context\_name>.ear directory.
4. Explode the <context\_name>.ear file by executing the command:  
  
jar -xvf <context\_name>.ear
5. Delete the <context>.ear and <context>.war files (recently created) in  
<WEBLOGIC\_INSTALL\_DIR>/Bea/user\_projects/domains/<DOMAIN\_NAME>/appli  
cations/<context\_name>.ear directory.
6. Create <context\_name>.war directory under  
<WEBLOGIC\_INSTALL\_DIR>/Bea/user\_projects/domains/<DOMAIN\_NAME>/appli  
cations/<context\_name>.ear directory.

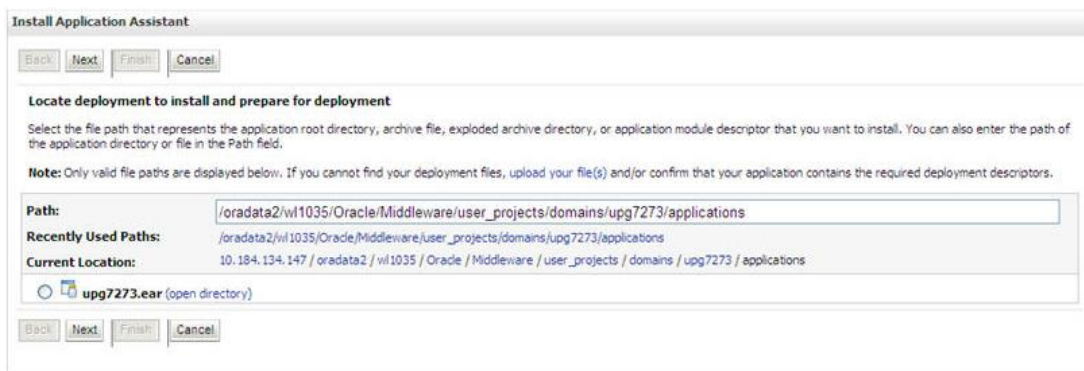
7. Copy `<$FIC_WEB_HOME/<context_name>.war` file to `<WEBLOGIC_INSTALL_DIR>/Bea/user_projects/domains/<DOMAIN_NAME>/applications/<context_name>.ear/<context_name>.war` directory.
8. Explode the `<context_name>.war` file by executing the following command to get the directory structure:  

```
jar -xvf <context_name>.war
```

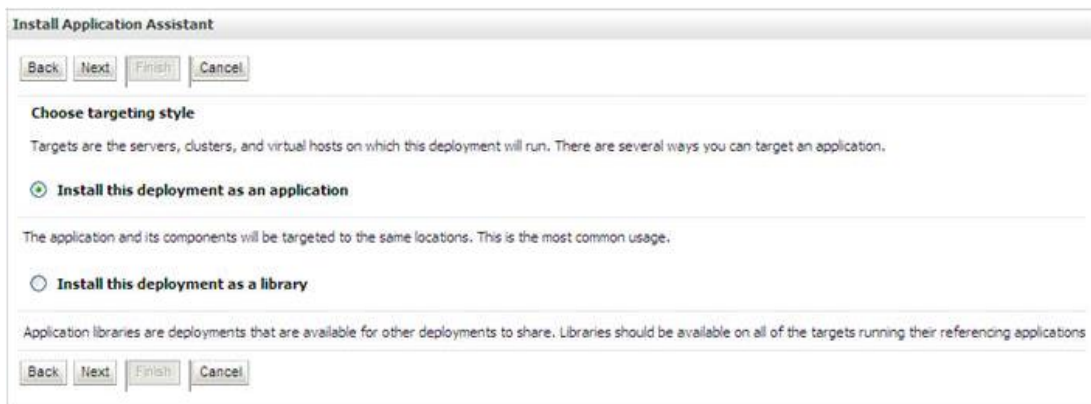
## Install Application

To install the application, perform the following steps:

1. Open **Install Application Assistant**.



2. Click **Next**.



3. Select the **Install this deployment as an application** option from **Choose targeting style** section and click **Next**. The *Optional Settings* window is displayed.

**Install Application Assistant**

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Optional Settings**  
You can modify these settings or accept the defaults.

**General**  
What do you want to name this deployment?  
Name: upg7273

**Security**  
What security model do you want to use with this application?

☒ **DD Only:** Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors.

☐ **Custom Roles:** Use roles that are defined in the Administration Console; use policies that are defined in the deployment descriptor.

☐ **Custom Roles and Policies:** Use only roles and policies that are defined in the Administration Console.

☐ **Advanced:** Use a custom model that you have configured on the realm's configuration page.

**Source accessibility**  
How should the source files be made accessible?

☒ **Use the defaults defined by the deployment's targets**

Recommended selection:

☐ **Copy this application onto every target for me**

During deployment, the files will be copied automatically to the managed servers to which the application is targeted.

☐ **I will make the deployment accessible from the following location**

Location: /oradata2/wl1035/Oracle/Middleware/user\_projects/domai

Provide the location from where all targets will access this application's files. This is often a shared directory. You must ensure the application files exist in this location and that each target can reach the location.

Back Next Finish Cancel

4. Enter a **Name** for the deployment if required.
5. Under the Security section, select the **DD only** option to specify that only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors should be used.
6. Select **I will make the deployment available from the following location** option under the Source accessibility section.
7. Click **Next** to continue. The *Deployment Summary* window is displayed.

**Install Application Assistant**

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Review your choices and click Finish**  
Click Finish to complete the deployment. This may take a few moments to complete.

**Additional configuration**  
In order to work successfully, this application may require additional configuration. Do you want to review this application's configuration after completing this assistant?

☒ Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen.

☐ No, I will review the configuration later.

**Summary**

**Deployment:** /oradata2/vl1035/Oracle/Middleware/user\_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear

**Name:** upg72733

**Staging mode:** Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets

**Security Model:** DOOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors.

**Target Summary**

Components	Targets
upg7273.ear	AdminServer

Back Next Finish Cancel

8. Select the **Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen** option and click **Finish**.  
The *Settings for <Deployment Name>* window is displayed.

**Settings for upg7273**

**Overview** | Deployment Plan | Configuration | Security | Targets | Control | Testing | Monitoring | Notes

Use this page to view the general configuration of an Enterprise application, such as its name, the physical path to the application files, the associated deployment plan, and so on. The table at the end of the page lists the modules (such as Web applications and EJBs) that are contained in the Enterprise application. Click on the name of the module to view and update its configuration.

<b>Name:</b>	upg7273	The name of this Enterprise Application. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Path:</b>	/ oradata2/ w1035/ Oracle/ Middleware/ user_projects/ domains/ upg7273/ applications/ upg7273. ear	The path to the source of the deployable unit on the Administration Server. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Deployment Plan:</b>	(no plan specified)	The path to the deployment plan document on Administration Server. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Staging Mode:</b>	(not specified)	The mode that specifies whether a deployment's files are copied from a source on the Administration Server to the Managed Server's staging area during application preparation. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Security Model:</b>	DDOnly	The security model that is used to secure a deployed module. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Deployment Order:</b>	<input type="text" value="100"/>	An integer value that indicates when this unit is deployed, relative to other deployable units on a server, during startup. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Deployment Principal Name:</b>	<input type="text"/>	A string value that indicates what principal should be used when deploying the file or archive during startup and shutdown. This principal will be used to set the current subject when calling out into application code for interfaces such as ApplicationLifecycleListener. If no principal name is specified, then the anonymous principal will be used. <a href="#">More Info...</a>

**Modules and Components**

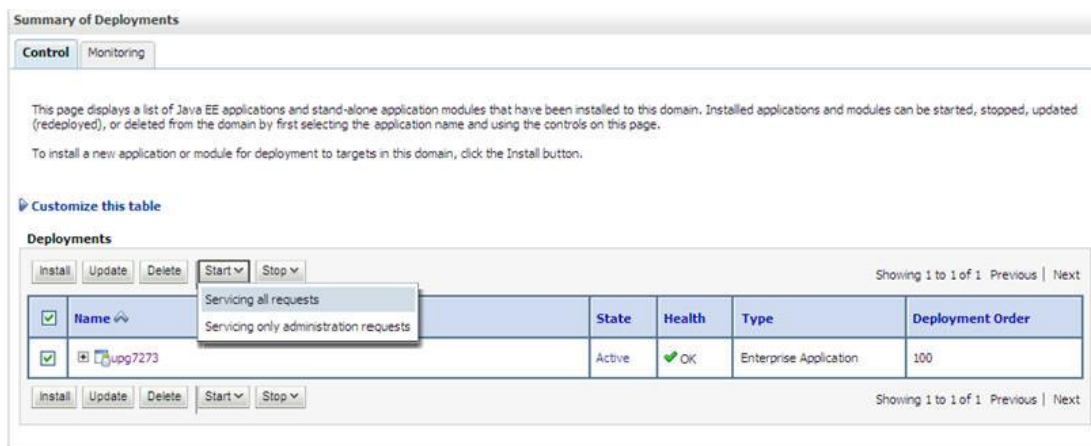
Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous | Next

Name	Type
upg7273	Enterprise Application
EJBs	
StatelessCacheBeanBean	EJB
Modules	
upg7273	Web Application
beancache.jar	EJB Module
Web Services	
None to display	

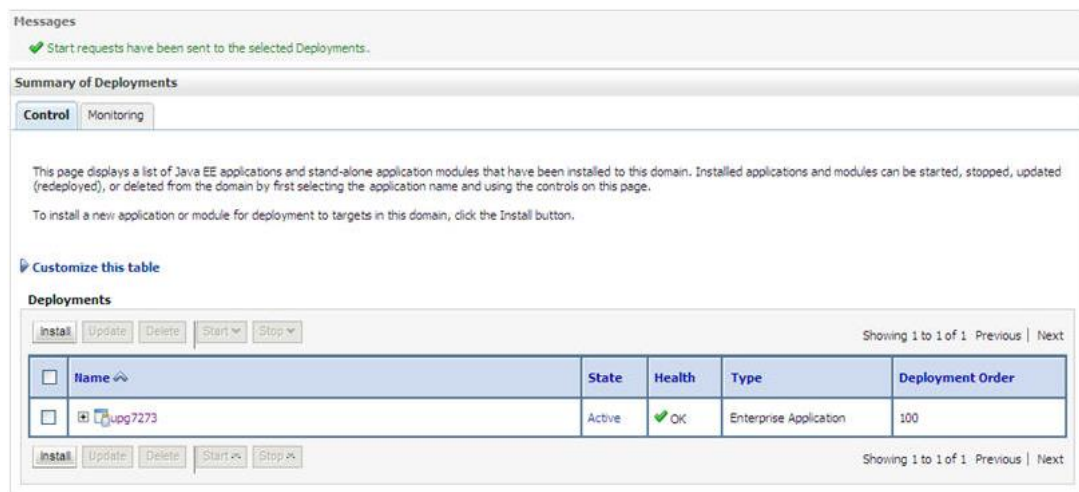
Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous | Next

9. Review the general configuration details of the deployment. You can also update the configuration of the deployment in this window. In the *Overview* tab you can view the complete deployment configuration.
10. Click **Save** to update the changes, if any.
11. From the LHS menu, click **Deployments**. The *Summary of Deployments* window is displayed.





12. Select the newly deployed Infrastructure application and click **Start** → **Servicing all requests**. Ensure that the infrastructure server is up and running.



13. The **State** of the deployed application is displayed as **Active** if started successfully.

### 11.2.3 Deploying WAR Files on Tomcat

Before deploying the WAR files, ensure that the previously deployed applications of Infrastructure are uninstalled. See [Uninstalling Previously Deployed WAR Files in Tomcat](#) for the procedure to uninstall the previously deployed Infrastructure war files.

On the machine that hosts Tomcat, follow the below steps outlined to deploy Infrastructure application:

1. Copy the <context-name>.war file from \$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/<context-name>.war to <Tomcat Installation Directory>/webapps/ directory.




Home Documentation Configuration Examples Wiki Mailing Lists Find Help

## Apache Tomcat/7.0.57

The Apache Software Foundation  
<http://www.apache.org/>

If you're seeing this, you've successfully installed Tomcat. Congratulations!

 Recommended Reading:

- [Security Considerations HOW-TO](#)
- [Manager Application HOW-TO](#)
- [Clustering/Session Replication HOW-TO](#)

Server Status  
Manager App  
Host Manager

### Developer Quick Start

- [Tomcat Setup](#)
- [Realms & AAA](#)
- [Examples](#)
- [Servlet Specifications](#)
- [First Web Application](#)
- [JDBC Data Sources](#)
- [Tomcat Versions](#)

#### Managing Tomcat

For security, access to the [manager webapp](#) is restricted. Users are defined in:

```
$CATALINA_HOME/conf/tomcat-users.xml
```

In Tomcat 7.0 access to the manager application is split between different users.  
[Read more...](#)

[Release Notes](#)  
[Changelog](#)  
[Migration Guide](#)  
[Security Notices](#)

#### Documentation

[Tomcat 7.0 Documentation](#)  
[Tomcat 7.0 Configuration](#)  
[Tomcat Wiki](#)

Find additional important configuration information in:

```
$CATALINA_HOME/RUNNING.txt
```

Developers may be interested in:

- [Tomcat 7.0 Bug Database](#)
- [Tomcat 7.0 JavaDocs](#)
- [Tomcat 7.0 SVN Repository](#)

#### Getting Help

[FAQ and Mailing Lists](#)

The following mailing lists are available:

- [tomcat-announce](#)  
Important announcements, releases, security vulnerability notifications. (Low volume).
- [tomcat-users](#)  
User support and discussion
- [taglibs-user](#)  
User support and discussion for [Apache Taglibs](#)
- [tomcat-dev](#)  
Development mailing list, including commit messages

Other Downloads	Other Documentation	Get Involved	Miscellaneous	Apache Software Foundation
<a href="#">Tomcat Connectors</a>	<a href="#">Tomcat Connectors</a>	<a href="#">Overview</a>	<a href="#">Contact</a>	<a href="#">Who We Are</a>
<a href="#">Tomcat Native</a>	<a href="#">mod_&amp; Documentation</a>	<a href="#">SVN Repositories</a>	<a href="#">Legal</a>	<a href="#">Heritage</a>
<a href="#">Taglibs</a>	<a href="#">Tomcat Native</a>	<a href="#">Mailing Lists</a>	<a href="#">Sponsorship</a>	<a href="#">Apache Home</a>
<a href="#">Deployer</a>	<a href="#">Deployer</a>	<a href="#">Wiki</a>	<a href="#">Thanks</a>	<a href="#">Resources</a>

2. Click **Manager App**. The *Connect to* dialog box is displayed.
3. Enter the **User ID** and **Password** that has admin rights and click **OK**. (For user creation in Tomcat, see [Tomcat User Administration](#). The *Tomcat Web Application Manager* window is displayed with the list of all the applications deployed.

docs	None specified	Tomcat Documentation	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle x 30 minutes
examples	None specified	Servlet and JSP Examples	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle x 30 minutes
host-manager	None specified	Tomcat Host Manager Application	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle x 30 minutes
manager	None specified	Tomcat Manager Application	true	1	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle x 30 minutes

**Deploy**  
 Deploy directory or WAR file located on server
 

Context Path (required): /ofsaai  
 XML Configuration file URL:  
 WAR or Directory URL: \$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/flows/ofsai.war  
 Deploy

**WAR file to deploy**  
 Select WAR file to upload:  Show...  
 Deploy

**Diagnostics**  
 Check to see if a web application has caused a memory leak on stop, reload or undeploy  
 This diagnostic check will trigger a full garbage collection. Use it with extreme caution on production systems

**Server Information**

Tomcat Version	JVM Version	JVM Vendor	OS Name	OS Version	OS Architecture	Hostname	IP Address
Apache Tomcat/7.0.57	1.6.0_45-b06	Sun Microsystems Inc.	Linux	2.6.39-430.211.1.el6.x86_64	amd64	ofs220354.in.oracle.com	15.154.135

Copyright © 1999-2014, Apache Software Foundation

4. In the **Deploy** section, enter the **Context Path** provided during the installation as `"/<context-name>"`.
5. Enter the path where the `<context-name>.war` file resides (by default `"$FIC_WEB_HOME/<context-name>.war"`) in the **WAR or Directory URL** field and click **Deploy**.
6. On successful application deployment, a confirmation message is displayed. Start the Tomcat server. See [Starting Web Application Servers](#) for more details.

## 12 Appendix D: Starting / Stopping Infrastructure Services

### 12.1 Starting/Stopping OFSAA Infrastructure Services

This chapter details on how to start and stop OFSAA Infrastructure services. This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Starting Infrastructure Services](#)
- [Starting Web Application Servers](#)
- [Stopping Infrastructure Services](#)
- [Stopping Web Application Servers](#)

#### 12.1.1 Starting Infrastructure Services

Once the installation of Infrastructure has been completed successfully and the post-installation steps are completed, the servers must be started. Log on to each machine and run the `.profile` file. All servers mentioned must be started from the same shell encoding. The servers mentioned below are dependent on each other. It is mandatory to maintain the order in which the servers are started. Allow each of the servers to initialize completely before starting the next server.

1. On the machine in which Infrastructure Application components have been installed, navigate to `$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin` directory and execute the following command to start the Infrastructure Server.

```
./startofsaai.sh
```

---

**NOTE:** You can also start the Infrastructure Server by executing the command "`nohup ./startofsaai.sh &`". Starting the process using "nohup" and "&" returns the command prompt without having to wait till the process completes. However, this command cannot be used when you are starting the server for the first time or starting after changing user password in the configuration database schema.

---

2. Select the required Webserver start up option from the table.

Start up Option	Description
Starting WebSphere Profile	On the machine in which Web sphere is installed, navigate to [Webshpere_Install_Directory] /AppServer/<profiles>/<profile name>/bin and execute the command: <code>./startServer.sh server1</code>
Starting WebLogic Domain	On the machine in which WebLogic is installed navigate to <WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin and execute the command: <code>startWebLogic.sh -d64</code>

Start up Option	Description
	<b>Note:</b> If WebLogic is already running, access the WebLogic Admin Console. Stop and start the application <context name>.ear.
Starting Tomcat Application	On the machine in which Tomcat is installed, navigate to <Tomcat_Install_Directory>/bin and execute the command: ./catalina.sh run

3. Start ICC server:

- On the machine in which Infrastructure default Application components have been installed, navigate to \$FIC\_HOME/ficapp/icc/bin directory and execute the command.

o ./iccserver.sh

**NOTE:** Only Infrastructure Default Application Server holds ICC component.

4. To start Back-end Services:

- On the machine on which Infrastructure Database components have been installed, navigate to \$FIC\_DB\_HOME/bin directory and execute the command to start "Agent server":

- o ./agentstartup.sh
- o Or
- o Start Back-end services using the command:
- o nohup ./agentstartup.sh &

**NOTE:** This agent internally starts the Router, Message Server, OLAP data server and AM services.

## 12.1.2 Starting Web Application Servers

Start the Web Application Server depending on the type from the following table.

Start up Option	Description
Starting WebSphere Profile	On the machine in which Web sphere is installed, navigate to [Webshpere_Install_Directory]/AppServer/<profiles>/<profile name>/bin and execute the command: ./startServer.sh server1
Starting WebLogic Domain	On the machine in which WebLogic is installed navigate to <WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin and execute the command: startWebLogic.sh -d64

---

Start up Option	Description
	<b>Note:</b> If WebLogic is already running, access the WebLogic Admin Console. Stop and start the application <context name>.ear
Starting Tomcat Application	On the machine in which Tomcat is installed, navigate to <Tomcat_Install_Directory>/bin and execute the command: ./catalina.sh run

### 12.1.3 Stopping Infrastructure Services

To stop Infrastructure Services:

1. On the machine in which Infrastructure Application components are installed, navigate to \$FIC\_APP\_HOME/common/FICServer/bin and execute the command:  
  
./stopofsaai.sh
2. To stop ICC server, on the machine in which Infrastructure default Application components are installed, navigate to \$FIC\_HOME/ficapp/icc/bin and execute the command:  
  
./iccservershutdown.sh

---

**NOTE:** Only Infrastructure Default Application Server holds ICC component.

---

3. To stop Back-end server, on the machine in which Infrastructure database components are installed, navigate to \$FIC\_DB\_HOME/bin and execute the command:  
  
./agentshutdown.sh

## 13 Appendix E: Accessing OFSAA Application

This appendix gives details the steps to be performed to access OFSAA Application.

### 13.1 Accessing the OFSAA Application

1. From a your desktop, open the browser and enter the URL in below format:

<scheme>://<IP address/ hostname>:<port>/<context-name>/login.jsp

For example, <https://111.222.333.444:5555/ofsaa/login.jsp>

The *OFSAA Login* window is displayed.



2. With installation of every OFSAA Application Pack, there are two seeded user profiles configured in the system:
  - SYSADMN – System Administrator
  - SYSAUTH – System Authorizer
3. Login to the application using the "SYSADMN" User ID. (Note that, there is no "I" in the SYSADMN login USER ID). Enter the password that was provided during installation. On the first login, you are prompted to change the password.

Once you have logged into the Infrastructure system, you need to perform the following additional configurations to setup the OFSAAI environment:

- Define Server Details for Database, Application and Web Servers.

- Add Database Details.
- Create an Information Domain.
- Create a Segment.
- Create / Add User with access to all permissions.

---

**NOTE:** Each new file that is created in the **ftpshare** directory of any installation layer should be granted specific / explicit permission. If you encounter any problems during setup, please contact Infrastructure Support.

---

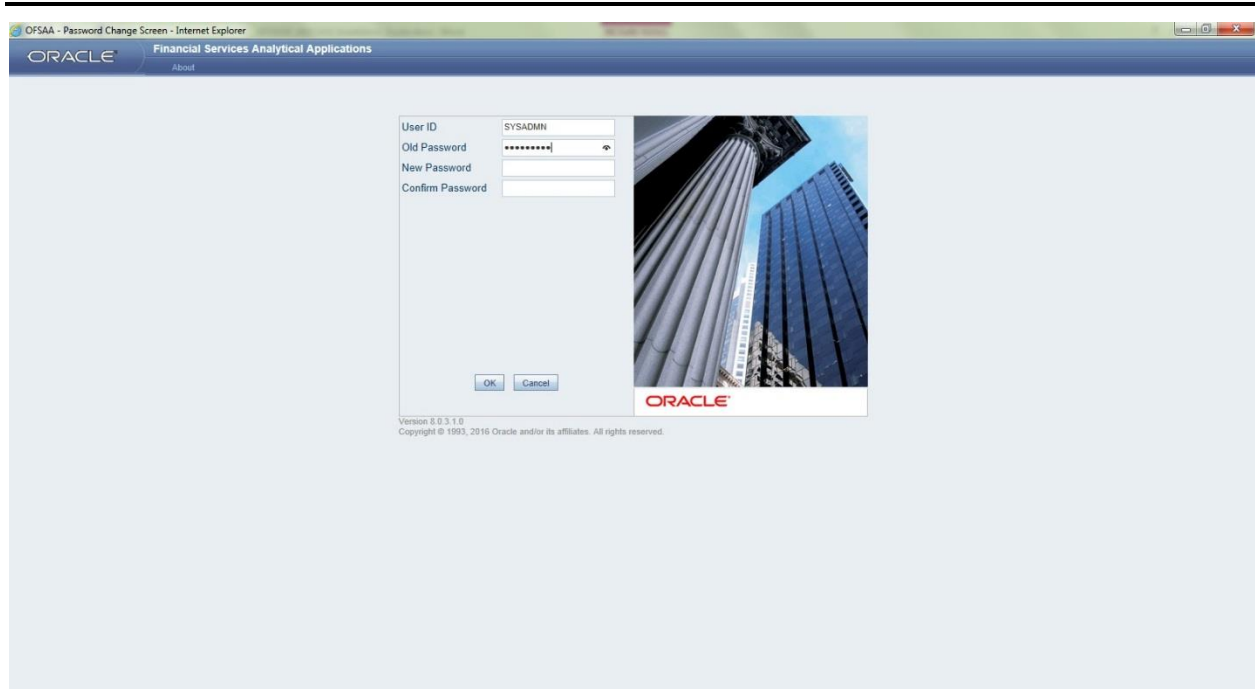
## 13.2 OFSAAI Login

While accessing Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure, the *Splash* screen is as displayed:



You can select the required language from the Language drop-down list. The language options displayed in the drop down are based on the license. Based on the selection of Language, the appropriate language login screen is displayed.

Enter the **User ID** and **Password** provided by the System Administrator and click **Login**. You are prompted to change your password on your first login. Alternatively, you can also choose to change your password any time.



In the *Change Password* screen, enter a new password, confirm it and click **OK** to view the *Splash* screen. Refer to the following guidelines for password creation:

- Passwords are displayed as asterisks (stars) while you enter. This is to ensure that the password is not revealed to other users.
- Ensure that the entered password is at least six characters long.
- The password must be alphanumeric with a combination of numbers and characters.
- The password should not contain spaces.
- Passwords are case sensitive and ensure that the Caps Lock is not turned ON.
- By default the currently used password is checked for validity if password history is not set.
- New password should be different from previously used passwords based on the password history which can be configured.
- If you encounter any of the following problems, contact the System Administrator:
  - Your user ID and password are not recognized.
  - Your user ID is locked after three consecutive unsuccessful attempts.
  - Your user ID has been disabled.
  - Guest user cannot change the password.



## 14 Appendix F: Post Deployment Configurations

### 14.1 Post Deployment Configuration

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Deploying the Application](#)
- [Logging as System Administrator](#)
- [Creating Application Users](#)
- [Mapping Application User\(s\) to User Group](#)

### 14.2 Deploying the Application

This section explains steps to deploy the application. Web Layer deployment is required, For more information, see [Appendix A](#).

### 14.3 Logging as System Administrator


Post installation, the first login into Infrastructure is possible only for a System Administrator through user ID, **sysadmn**. This ID is created at the time of installation with the password provided during installation. Enter login ID, **sysadmn** and password that was provided during installation. Click **Login**.

### 14.4 Creating Application Users

User Maintenance facilitates you to create user definitions, view, manage, modify, and delete user information. You can access User Maintenance by expanding User Administrator section within the tree structure of LHS menu.

The User Maintenance screen displays user details such as User ID, Name, Profile Name, Start and End dates. You can also identify the user status if enabled to access the Infrastructure system.

To add a user in the User Maintenance screen:

1. Select  button from the *User Maintenance* tool bar. **Add** button is disabled if you have selected any User ID in the grid. The *New User* screen is displayed.

The screenshot shows a web browser window titled 'New - User - Windows Internet Explorer'. The main content area is a form titled 'User Maintenance'. The form has a breadcrumb 'User Maintenance > User Definition (add mode)'. The form is divided into several sections: 'User Maintenance' (containing fields for User ID, User Name, Address, Date of Birth, Designation, Profile Name, Start Date, End Date, and Password), 'Notification Time' (containing fields for Start, End, Email ID, Mobile No, and Pager No), 'Enable User' (with checkboxes for 'Enable User' and 'Login on Holidays'), and 'User Info' (a table with 'Created By', 'Created Date', 'Last Modified By', and 'Last Modified Date'). The 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons are located at the bottom of the form.

2. Enter the user details as tabulated.

Field	Description
Fields marked in red asterisk (*) are mandatory.	
User ID*	Enter a unique user ID. Ensure that there are no special characters and extra spaces in the id entered.
User Name*	Enter the user name. The user name specified here is displayed on the Infrastructure Splash screen. Ensure that the user name does not contain any special characters or spaces except "-", "'", and ".".
Contact Address*	Enter the contact address of the user. It can be the physical location from where the user is accessing the system. Ensure that Contact Address does not contain any special characters except ".", "#", "-", " ", and ".".
Date Of Birth*	Specify the date of birth. You can use the popup calendar to enter the date.
Designation*	Enter the user designation. Ensure that designation does not contain any special characters except "_", ":", and "-".
Profile Name*	Select the profile name by clicking on the drop down list.

User Start Date*	Specify the user start date based on the day slot the user is enabled to access the system. Ensure that User Start Date is greater than today's date. You can use the popup calendar to enter the date.
User End Date*	Specify the user end date based on month and year when the user Id expires. Ensure that user End Date is greater than User Start Date. You can use the popup calendar to enter the date.
Password*	Enter the default password for the user for the initial login. User needs to change the default password during the first login.  A user is denied access in case the user has forgotten the password or enters the wrong password for the specified number of attempts (as defined in the <i>Configuration</i> screen). To enable access, enter a new password here.
Notification Time	(Optional) Specify the notification start and end time within which the user can be notified with alerts.
E-mail ID*	Enter the e-mail address of the user.
Mobile No	(Optional) Enter the mobile number of the user.
Pager No	(Optional) Enter the pager number of the user.
Enable User*	Select the checkbox to allow user to access the system.  A deselected checkbox denies access to the user.

3. Click **Save** to upload the user details.

The new User details are populated in the User Authorization screen which has to be authorized by System Authorizers. Once authorized, the User details are displayed in User Maintenance screen and can then be mapped to the required user group in the User UserGroup Map screen.

---

**NOTE:** This step may not be required if you have already setup users in the OFSAA setup. For more information refer user creation section from the *Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide*.

---

## 14.5 Mapping Application User(s) to User Group

The **User UserGroup Map** facilitates you to map user(s) to specific user group which in turn is mapped to a specific Information Domain and role. Every UserGroup mapped to the infodom needs to be authorized. Else, it cannot be mapped to users.

The *User UserGroup Map* screen displays details such as User ID, Name, and the corresponding Mapped Groups. You can view and modify the existing mappings within the User UserGroup Maintenance screen.

Starting the OFSAA 8.0 release, with installation of DM Application Pack, preconfigured Application user groups are seeded. These user groups are unique to every OFSAA Application Pack and have application roles pre-configured.

You can access User UserGroup Map by expanding User Administrator section within the tree structure of LHS menu.

After the user is created for Reconciliation Framework, it should to be mapped to the following mentioned user groups:

1. Recon Administrator
2. Recon Framework Analyst
3. Recon Framework Authorizer

After the user is created for Data Governance for different jurisdictions, it should to be mapped to the required user groups as per their roles:

- **Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting Application:** DGS Authorizer Group, DGS Administrator Group, DGS Analyst Group, BUO and CWS
- **Data Governance for European Central Reporting Application:** DGS EBA Authorizer Group, DGS EBA Administrator Group, DGS EBA Analyst Group, BUO and CWS
- **Glossary Module:** Glossary Approver Group, Glossary Creator Group, Glossary Owner Group, Glossary Viewer Group
- **Business Terms Module:** Glossary Term Approver Group, Glossary Term Creator Group, Glossary Term Owner Group, Glossary Term Viewer Group
- **Critical Data Element Module:** CDE Approver Group, CDE Creator Group, CDE Owner Group, CDE Viewer Group
- **Control Module:** DGCOGRP, DGCOVIEWGRP
- **Key Indicator Module:** DGSKRCODGRP, KIVCAP, DGKIVIEWGRP, DGKIVCAP
- **Issues Module:** DGISAPRGRP, DGISASRGRP
- **Actions Module:** DGAAGRP
- **Process Monitoring Module:** DGSPLANSOPE, DGSPSI, DGPMVIEWGRP
- **Metadata Report Module:** MDR Owner Group, MDR View Group

## 15 Appendix G: Cloning OFSAA Instance

There is a consistent need for a faster and effective approach of replicating an existing OFSAA instance for further project developments, that is, setting up OFSAA instances that are exact copies of the current OFSAA instance. For more information on cloning, see [OFSAA Cloning Reference Guide](#).

## 16 Appendix H: OFSAA Landing Page

This appendix includes the following topics:

- [Installation Checklist](#)
- [OFSAA Landing Page](#)
- [Enabling a Product within an Application](#)
- [Uninstalling the OSFAA Installation](#)

### 16.1 Installation Checklist

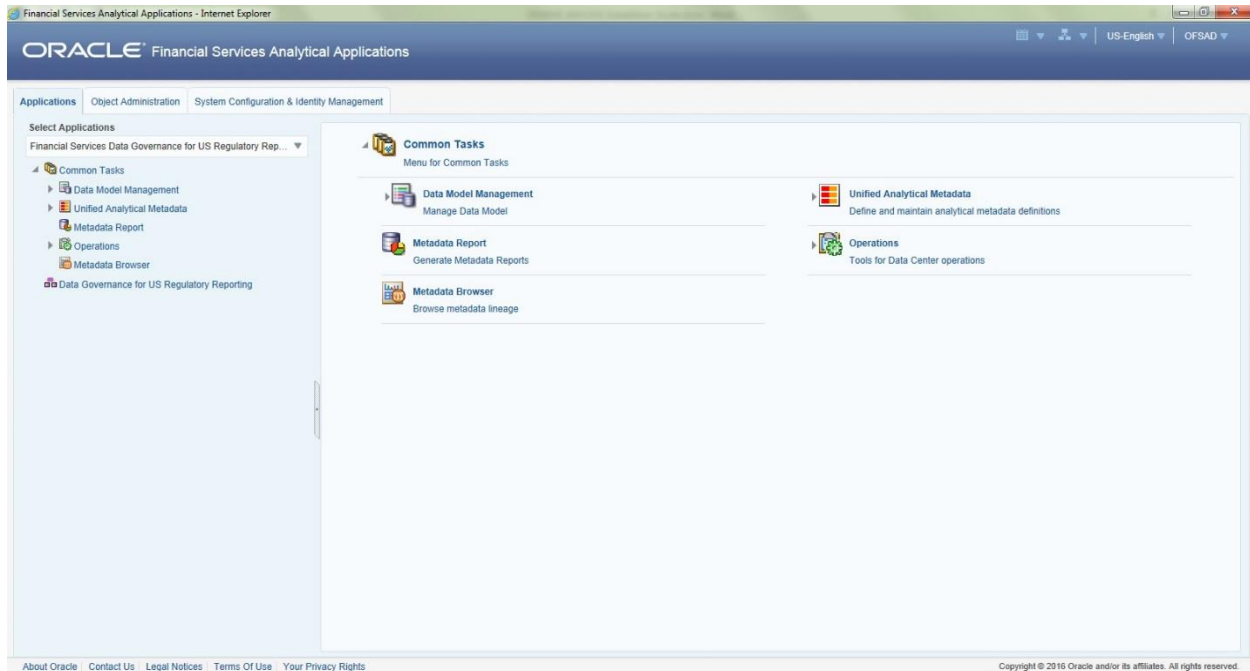
Before starting on the OFSAAI Installation Kit, ensure that the following pre-installation activities checklist is completed successfully. It is recommended to take a print out of the checklist and follow the checklist step by step.

**Table with (General, Pre-Install, Install, and Post Install) Checklist**

Step No.	Task	Done
<b>General</b>		
1	Check the OFS Data Management Release Notes and Read Me document for any additional steps to be performed on OFS Data Management Pack or OFSAAI. <b>Note:</b> For more details, contact Oracle support.	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Data Management Pack Pre Installation + During Installation</b>		
1	Prior to installation, ensure that sufficient free temp space (minimum 1 GB free) is available in /tmp directory of unix server hosting OFSAAI.	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Data Management Pack Post Installation</b>		
1	Perform post-installation steps	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 16.2 OFSAA Landing Page for DM Administrator

On successful authentication, the *OFSAA 8.0.4.0.0 Landing Page* is displayed. This is a common landing page for all users until a preferred application landing page is set by the user in his preferences.



The landing page includes multiple tabs and each tab has specific links to OFSAA Infrastructure and/or Application modules. The tabs and links are displayed based on the OFSAA Application accessed and the access roles mapped to the logged in user.

Each tab contains LHS Menu and RHS Menu. The LHS Menu holds link(s) to modules in a tree structure. The RHS Menu holds link(s) to modules in a navigational panel format.

---

**NOTE:** Refer the User Manual for more details on how to operate on each tab.

---

### 16.2.1 Accessing OFSAA Infrastructure

Infrastructure can be accessed through your web-browser as soon as the System Administrator (SA) installs and configures Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure.

The SA provides you with a link through which you can access Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure. You can access the Infrastructure application login screen through your web-browser using the URL: **http://<IP Address of the Web Server>:<servlet port>/<context name>/login.jsp**.

You can also login to the Infrastructure application with the host name instead of the IP address. To do this, it is necessary to have the host name mapped to the IP address in the hosts file the client Windows machine. The hosts file is in **%systemroot%\system32\drivers\etc\** directory.

## 16.3 Enabling a Product within an Application

Each product is marketed by a separate team and which is headed by a Sales Manager who reports to the Sales Head. Each Sales Manager in turn has two Sales Officers who are responsible for sales and profitability of the product.

The Sales Head has decided that the Sales Officer of each product not have access to the information of other products. However, each Sales Manager have access to Sales figures of the other products.

Using the Oracle Infrastructure Security Hierarchy feature Administrator can provide information security at hierarchy level by defining security options for each hierarchy node. Thus, the Bank can control access of information at a node level and not increase the overheads.

In the Oracle Infrastructure:

- The users are created in Oracle Infrastructure and then, a business hierarchy (as defined above) is created.
- The bank can restrict access of certain information to certain people in the Hierarchy Security configuration. In this window,
- The administrator can control security by mapping the users to various nodes in hierarchy.

For example, the administrator maps Sales Officer 1 and Sales Officer 2 to only the Personal Loans Node in the Product hierarchy. This restricts Sales Officer 1 and 2 to only viewing and maintaining their particular node in the hierarchy.

By default, all the users mapped to a domain can access all the hierarchy levels to which they are mapped. This function allows the administrator to restrict or exclude a user/s from accessing restricted nodes.

## 16.4 Enabling a Product within an Application Pack

You can also enable a product/ application within an application pack post installation at any point of time.

To enable a product through the application UI, Perform the following steps:

1. Login to the application as **SYSADMN** user or any user with System Administrator privileges.
2. Navigate to **System Configurations & Identity Management** tab and expand **Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure → Administration and Configuration → System Configuration**.
3. Click **Manage OFSAA Product License(s)**. The *Manage OFSAA Product License(s)* page is displayed.



Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure > Administration and Configuration > System Configuration > Manage OFSAA Product Licenses

Manage OFSAA Application Pack Licenses

**Installed Application Packs**

Application Pack ID	Application Pack Name	Description	Installation Date	Version
<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFS_BFND_PACK	Financial Services Foundation Applications Pack	Applications forming analytics foundation such as FSD, DIH, GLRECON, CONNECTORS for the Banking and Financial Services Domain.	2017-02-03 19:54:38.0	8.0.3.1.0
<input type="radio"/> OFS_DM_PACK	Financial Services Data Management Pack	Applications for Data Management	2017-03-08 03:54:40.0	8.0.3.0.0

**Products In The Application Pack**

Enable	Product ID	Product Name	Description	Date Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	OFS_AAAI	Financial Services Enterprise Modeling	Base Infrastructure for Advanced Analytical Applications	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFS_AAI	Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure	Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications Infrastructure	2017-02-03 19:54:38
<input type="checkbox"/>	OFS_AAIIB	Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure - Big Data Processing	Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications Infrastructure - Big Data Processing	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFS_FSD	Financial Services Data Foundation	Application for Financial Services Data Foundation	2017-02-03 19:54:38
<input type="checkbox"/>	OFS_IPE	Financial Services Inline Processing Engine	Framework for Inline Processing Engine	

View License Agreement Reset

Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure > Administration and Configuration > System Configuration > Manage OFSAA Product Licenses

Manage OFSAA Application Pack Licenses

**Installed Application Packs**

Application Pack ID	Application Pack Name	Description	Installation Date	Version
<input type="radio"/> OFS_BFND_PACK	Financial Services Foundation Applications Pack	Applications forming analytics foundation such as FSD, DIH, GLRECON, CONNECTORS for the Banking and Financial Services Domain.	2017-02-03 19:54:38.0	8.0.3.1.0
<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFS_DM_PACK	Financial Services Data Management Pack	Applications for Data Management	2017-03-08 03:54:40.0	8.0.3.0.0

**Products In The Application Pack**

Enable	Product ID	Product Name	Description	Date Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	OFS_AAAI	Financial Services Enterprise Modeling	Base Infrastructure for Advanced Analytical Applications	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFS_AAI	Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure	Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications Infrastructure	2017-02-03 19:54:38
<input type="checkbox"/>	OFS_AAIIB	Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure - Big Data Processing	Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications Infrastructure - Big Data Processing	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFS_DGS	Financial Services Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting	Financial Services Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting	2017-03-08 03:54:40
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFS_GLRECON	Financial Services Analytical Applications Reconciliation Framework	Framework for General Ledger Reconciliation	2017-03-08 03:54:40
<input type="checkbox"/>	OFS_IPE	Financial Services Inline Processing Engine	Framework for Inline Processing Engine	

View License Agreement Reset

This page includes the following sections:

- INSTALLED APPLICATION PACKS
- PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACK

The following fields are displayed in the INSTALLED APPLICATION PACKS section:

Field	Description
Application Pack ID	Displays a unique Application Pack ID related to the Application Pack. Select the appropriate Pack ID. The products in the application pack are displayed in the PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACKS section.
Application Pack Name	Displays the name of the Application Pack.
Description	Displays the description of the Application Pack.
Install Date	Displays the date when the Application Pack was installed.

The following fields are displayed in the PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACK section:

Field	Description
Enable	Select the checkbox to enable a product within an Application Pack.
Product ID	Displays a unique product ID for the product.
Product Name	Displays the name of the Product
Description	Displays the description of the product.
Enable Date	Displays the date when the product was enabled.

4. Select an Application Pack from the **Application Pack ID** field.

Selecting an Application Pack displays the products within the Application Pack.

Products enabled during installation have the checkbox “**ENABLE**” disabled. You can enable any product within the selected Application Pack by clicking the “**ENABLE**” checkbox against the respective Product ID.

5. Click **RESET** to cancel the operation and refresh the screen.
6. Click **VIEW LICENSE AGREEMENT**. The *License Agreement* window is displayed.
7. Select **I ACCEPT THE LICENSE AGREEMENT**.
8. Click **ENABLE**.

An appropriate pop-up message confirmation is displayed showing that the product is enabled for the pack.

---

**NOTE:** To use the newly enabled product, you need to map your application users to the appropriate product specific User\_Group(s) and subsequently, authorize the actions by logging in as System Authorizer.

---

---

**NOTE:** For more information refer to *Mapping/Unmapping Users* section in the *Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide 8.0*. To identify the newly enabled product specific UserGroups/ Application Pack

specific User\_Groups, refer to the respective Application Pack specific Installation and Configuration Guide/ User Manual.

---

## 16.5 Uninstalling OFSAA Installation

This section provides the necessary steps to uninstall the OFSAA 8.0 installation.

Before you start the uninstall process, ensure that no open connections exist to the OFSAA Configuration Schema and Atomic Schemas, and Infrastructure Services are brought down.

To uninstall OFSAA:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the \$FIC\_HOME directory and execute the command:  
  
./Uninstall.sh
3. Enter the password for OFSAA Configuration Schema when prompted as shown in the following figure:

```
/scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI>./Uninstall.sh
Uninstallation Started [time : Tue Jun 10 14:20:27 IST 2014 ]
*****
*** Driver loaded with Driver oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver

Please enter Configuration schema Password :
Connected to Config Schema
Cleaning config schema ....
config schema cleaned ...
Cleaning up Infrastructure Home Dir !
Please wait ..
Uninstallation Completed ! Thank You [time : Tue Jun 10 14:21:59 IST 2014 ]
*****
/scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI>█
```

Uninstall process does not uninstall the OFSAA application from the Web Application Server. This has to be done manually. The files/ directories under the file system staging area (**ftpshare**) have to be deleted manually.

All the Database objects from Atomic Schemas have to be dropped manually.

## 17 Appendix I: Additional Configurations

The following sections provide detailed module specific post installation configurations.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Configuring FTP/SFTP for File Transfer](#)
- [Configuring Infrastructure Server Memory](#)
- [Setting Up Internet Explorer](#)
- [Retrieving Patch Information](#)
- [Configuring OLAP Data Server](#)
- [Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance](#)
- [Configuring Infrastructure Ports](#)
- [Fetching Tool for OFSAAI Setup Information](#)
- [Encryption Changer](#)
- [Configuring Infrastructure LDAP](#)
- [Configuring OFSAAI Web Services](#)
- [Deploying OFSAAI Web Services](#)
- [Configuring Message Details in Forms Designer](#)
- [Clearing Application Cache](#)
- [Configuring Password Changes](#)
- [Configuring Java Virtual Machine](#)
- [Configuring Internal Service \(Document Upload/ Download\)](#)

### 17.1 Configuring FTP/SFTP for File Transfer

In OFSAA, certain modules require transfer of files from the web application server to the OFSAA server over SSH.

Perform the following steps to ensure the OFSAA server recognizes the web application server during file transfers.

1. Login to the web application server.
2. Type `sftp <user>@<OFSAA Server>`
3. Enter **Yes** when prompted for permission.

Are you sure you want to continue connecting (Yes/No)?

4. This adds an entry to the **known\_hosts** file.

5. A confirmation message is displayed:

**Permanently added <OFSAA Server> RSA) to the list of known hosts.**

## 17.2 Configuring Infrastructure Server Memory

The memory settings for Infrastructure Application Server, Tomcat, WebSphere, and WebLogic can be edited for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration as explained below. These settings are base minimum and has to be incremented considering the deployment metrics into account. The increments are usually handled in multiples of 128mb for heap and 64mb for stack.

### 17.2.1 Setting Up Infrastructure Server Memory

You can configure the Infrastructure Application Memory settings as follows:

1. Locate **.profile** file.
2. Edit `X_ARGS` field in this file for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depends on the hardware configuration.

This has a default value `X_ARGS_APP="-Xms200m"`

```
X_ARGS_APP=" " $X_ARGS" $DELIM -Xmx2048m"
```

---

**NOTE:** You need to modify `X_ARGS_APP` variable in the `.profile` file to customize Java Memory Settings for Model Upload based on the Data Model size. For Run and Rule executions, the following value is recommended:

```
X_ARGS_RNEXE="-Xms1g      -Xmx1g      -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy      -  
XX:MaxPermSize=512M      -XX:+UseParallelOldGC      -XX:+DisableExplicitGC"
```

```
X_ARGS_RLEXE="-Xms1g      -Xmx1g      -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy      -  
XX:MaxPermSize=512M -XX:+UseParallelOldGC -XX:+DisableExplicitGC"
```

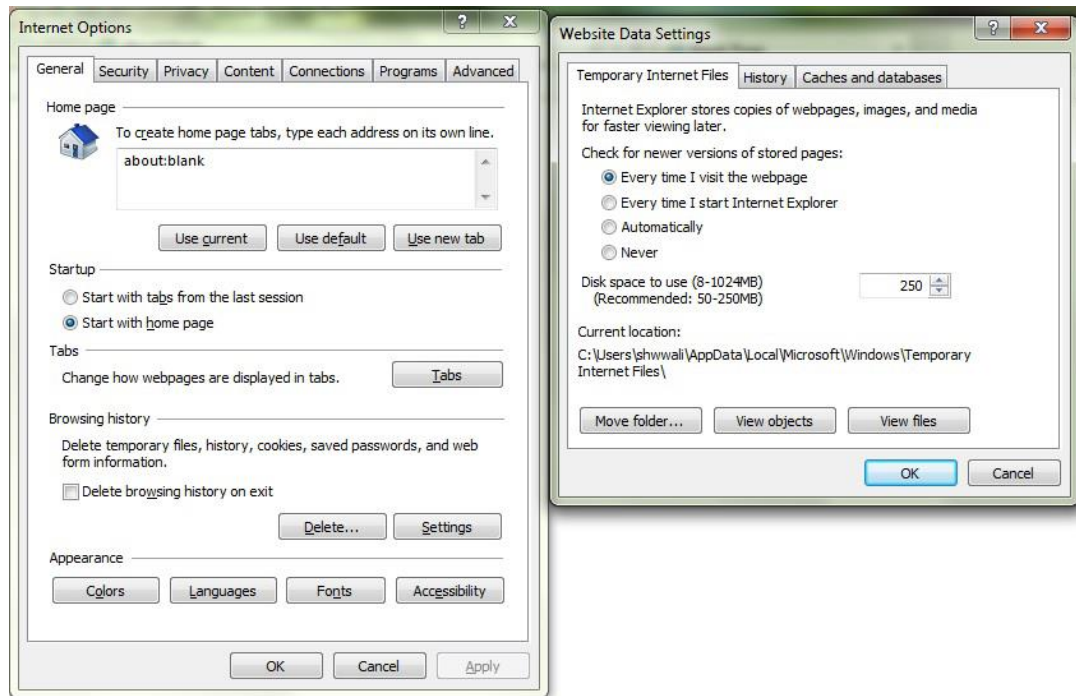
---

## 17.3 Setting Up Internet Explorer

**NOTE:** OFSAAI supports only default zoom setting in Internet Explorer, that is, 100%. Cookies should be enabled.

The following browser settings have to be specified at every client machine prior to accessing the Infrastructure application.

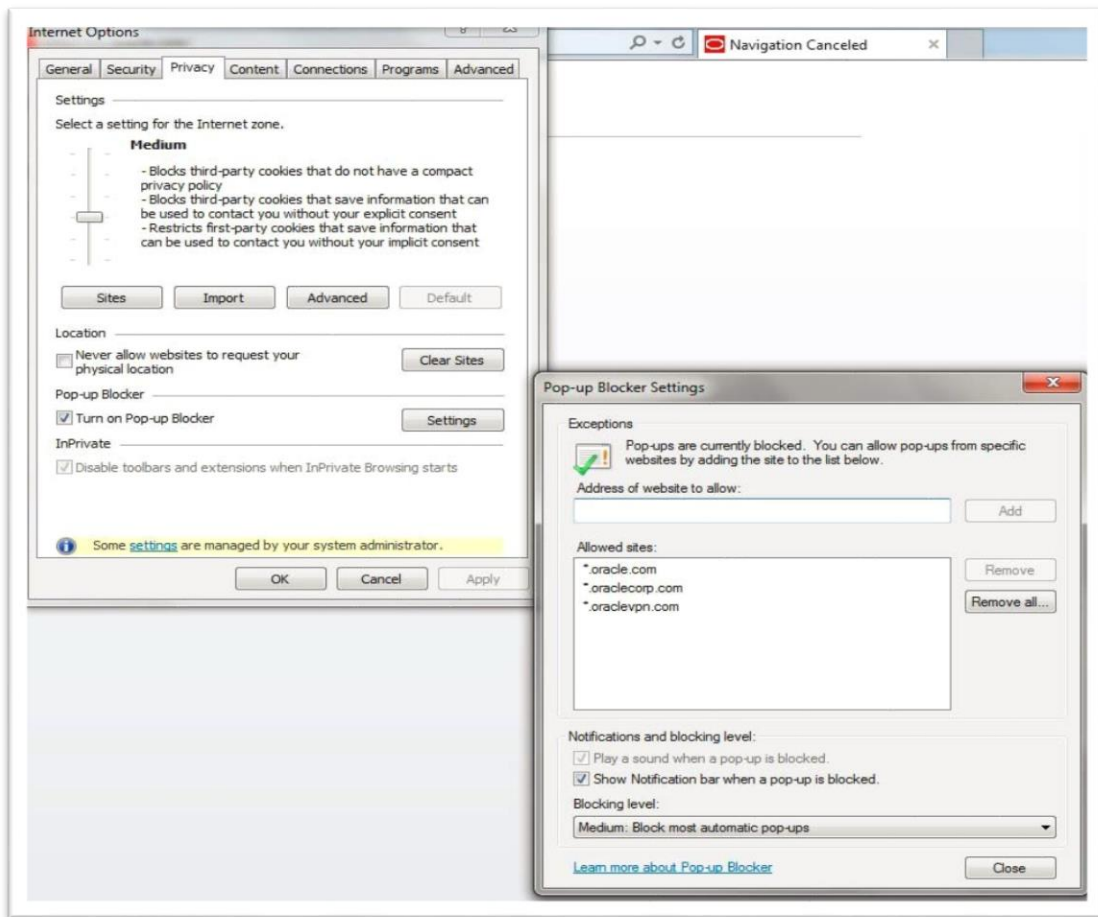
1. Open **Internet Explorer**. Select **Tools → Internet Options**. The Internet Options window is displayed.
2. Click the **Settings** button. The Settings window is displayed.
3. Select the option **Everytime I Visit the webpage** and click **OK**.



4. In the Internet Options window, select the **Security** tab and select the **Internet option** under **Select a zone to view or change the security** settings.
5. Click **Default Level** under **Security level for this zone**.



6. Click **OK** to save.
7. Click **Internet Explorer** → **Tools** → **Compatibility View Settings**.
8. Enter the OFSAA setup URL in the **Add this website** field.
9. Click **Add**.
10. Ensure the URL is listed under **Websites you've added to Compatibility View**.
11. In the Internet Options window, select the **Privacy** tab and select the **Turn on Pop-up Blocker** option under **Pop-up Blocker** settings.



12. Click **Settings**. The Pop-up Blocker Settings window is displayed.
13. Enter the URL of the OFSAA Application in the **Address of Website to Allow**: field.
14. Click **Add**. The OFSAA URL is displayed in the **Allowed Sites** section.
15. Click **Close**.
16. Click **OK** in the Internet Options window.

## 17.4 Retrieving Patch Information

To identify the list of patches installed on your OFSAA setup, perform the following steps:

1. Login to the OFSAA application as a user with Object AdminAdvanced Role.
2. Navigate to **Object Administration** tab.
3. Click **System Utilities**.
4. Click **Patch Information**.
5. The page displays the list of patches installed on the OFSAA setup across Applications/ Platform.



## 17.5 Configuring OLAP Data Server

This section is applicable if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI.

The following parameters must be set to ensure that the system limitations are not exceeded at any stage. The values for these OS parameters should be specified based on the expected load at each implementation site.

Example:

- Process Memory Limit
- Max Thread Stack Size
- Max Number of Threads per Process
- **Sort Buffer settings:** This must be set at the Essbase application level appropriate to the anticipated load.
- **Shutdown and Restart:** During shutdown of OFSAAI Server that has an instance of Data Services that is communicating with an OLAP Data Server, it is imperative to ensure that the cleanup of the old instance is completed on the OLAP Data Server before restarting the OFSAAI Server. Pause for a period of time based on the load the system was subjected to, before restarting the Data Services subsystem.

## 17.6 Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance

For information on this section, see OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration User Guide in [OTN](#).

## 17.7 Configuring Infrastructure Ports

This step is applicable only in the event you wish to change any of the ports used by Infrastructure services after the installation process. The ports that are used by the Infrastructure application are distributed across the machines on which Infrastructure Web; Application, and Database components have been installed. Therefore you must perform the port changes on all the machines on which Infrastructure components have been installed.

The `PortC.jar` file can be executed in two modes.

- GUI
- CMD

To execute `PortC.jar` file in GUI mode, ensure that **Hummingbird Exceed** is running and do the following:

1. Navigate to the path `$FIC_HOME` in each machine.
2. Enter the command:

```
java -jar PortC.jar GUI
```

3. The *OFSAA Infrastructure Port Changer* window is displayed.

The OFSAA Infrastructure Port Changer window displays the following:

- The path in which Infrastructure components have been installed.
- The check-boxes corresponding to enable Application Layer, Database Layer, or Web Layer:
  - In the event you have performed a single-tier installation on the current machine, the check-boxes for all three components be enabled.

If you have installed more than one category of components on the current machine, the corresponding checkboxes for the respective components you have installed are enabled.

To edit the port value, enter the new port value. User has the option to change the required ports and leave the other ports unchanged. Only the ports for which values are modified change and the ports that are unchanged retain its default value.

---

**NOTE:** All ports on a machine must be unique. The range of port numbers that are given should preferably be between 1025 and 65535. The Servlet port can have 80 or 443 as port numbers if Default HTTP/HTTPS ports are being used.

---

- Select the **Database Type** as **Oracle** from the drop-down list.

- The **IP / Host Address** of the machine on which the corresponding database is installed be populated.
- The **Port Number** on which the database is listening is displayed.
- The **SID** details are displayed.
- The **Configuration Schema username** is displayed.
- Enter the **Configuration schema password**.
- Click **Change** to initiate the port changes.

To execute `PortC.jar` in CMD mode:

4. Navigate to the path `$FIC_HOME`.
5. Enter the command:

```
java -jar PortC.jar CMD
```

Then enter the requested information to change the ports. Once the port numbers are changed in the Infrastructure configuration, a message be displayed confirming the changes. The log, `Portchanger.log`, in the Infrastructure installation path provides the status of port changes performed.

For above port changes to take effect, a restart of all Infrastructure servers is required.

---

**NOTE:** Do not execute the `PortC.jar` file with CMD option in the `nohup` mode. The port changes are done only on Infrastructure web components where EAR/WAR files are deployed. After the port changes are done, you need to re-create the EAR/WAR files and re-deploy these files.

---

## 17.8 Fetching Tool for OFSAI Setup Information

Executing the `SetupInfo.jar` file available in the `$FIC_HOME` path helps you retrieve the related information about the OFSAI Set up such as Operating System Name and version, Database Type and Version, OFSAI architecture, Log file locations and so on.

To execute "`SetupInfo.jar`" in console:

1. Navigate to the path `$FIC_HOME`.
2. Enter the command:

```
java -jar SetupInfo.jar
```

After execution, the output file location is displayed in the console.

## 17.9 Encryption Changer

This utility helps you to regenerate the new `AESCryptKey.ext` file and encrypt all the encrypted values of the OFSAI setup according to the new key.

To execute `EncryptC.jar` in console:

1. Navigate to the path `$FIC_HOME`.
2. Enter the command:

```
java -jar EncryptC.jar
```

A confirmation message is displayed after execution.

Once executed, you need to create and deploy the EAR / WAR file depending on the configured Web Application Server. For more information, see [Create and Deploy EAR/ WAR files](#).

## 17.10 Configuring Infrastructure LDAP

This provides you with the option of using LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) authentication or Infrastructure SMS authentication for logging on to Infrastructure.

If you are using the Infrastructure authentication, the user and user group details, profile creation, function and role maintenance and other mappings can be done through the Infrastructure Administration module under Security Management. The data in this case, be updated in the CSSMS table.

However, if you wish to use LDAP for user authentication, then you have to ensure that the LDAP server is installed and configured. Also make sure that OPEN LDAP 2.2.29+ is installed and configured in Windows machine. Before doing the following configuration, it is required to select the "Authentication type" as LDAP in the *Configuration* screen of Infrastructure. This screen can be accessed by selecting **System Configuration → Configuration** in the LHS menu of Infrastructure. In the Windows machine in which LDAP Server is installed, go to the OpenLDAP installation directory through the command prompt and execute the command, `slapd -d 1` to start the LDAP server.

### 17.10.1 Configuring Infrastructure Configuration Schema

In the Infrastructure "configuration schema", ensure the following entries in Configuration Table.

PARAM Name	Description	PARAM Value Example
AUTHENTICATIONTYPE	Authentication type	3 - AUTHENTICATIONTYPE value must be 3 for LDAP
ROOTCONTEXT	The Root Context for the LDAP Directory	dc=<OFSAA>, dc=<com>
ROOTDN	The Root dn for LDAP directory	cn=<Manager>, dc=<Reveleus>, dc=<com>
ROOTPASS	Password for the Root	<secret>

PARAM Name	Description	PARAM Value Example
LDAPURL	LDAP URL	<ldap://10.11.12.13.1234/>
LDAP_SSL_MODE	LDAP in SSL Mode	N for non - SSL and Y for SSL
HASHPASS	Should the user password be Hashed	FALSE or TRUE. When HASHPASS is set as FALSE, we need to have the ROOTDN value as "uid=ORCLADMIN, ou =Users, dc=OFSAAI, dc=com". ORCLADMIN is a dummy user, it be replaced dynamically with the logged in user. When HASHPASS is set as TRUE, we need to have the ROOTDN value as "cn=orcladmin, cn=Users, dc=i-flex,dc=com" and proper oracladmin LDAP password as ROOTPASS. First OFSAAI connects to LDAP directory using oracladmin user and fetches the login user details and verifies the entered password.
RETRIEVE_DN	To retrieve Distinguished Name	TRUE

---

**NOTE:** ROOTCONTEXT, ROOTDN, and ROOTPASS entries should be same as in the slapd.conf file.

---

## 17.10.2 Configuring OpenLDAP Files

1. Copy the reveleusSchema.schema from <Infrastructure Installation Directory> /ficapp/common/FICServer/conf/LDAP\_LDIF directory to LDAPServer Schema directory.
2. Copy the Domains.ldif and Reveleus.ldif files from <Infrastructure Installation Directory>/ficapp/common/FICServer/conf/LDAP\_LDIF directory to OpenLDAPServer directory.

---

**NOTE:** Make sure that the ROOTCONTEXT in the Domains.ldif and Reveleus.ldif files are the same as slapd.conf file.

---

3. Provide the appropriate entries for ROOTDN, ROOTPASS, and ROOTCONTEXT in slapd.conf file in the OpenLDAPServer directory.
4. Add the text "include schema/reveleusSchema.schema" as the first line of the slapd.conf file

---

**NOTE:** The above steps of the configuration are for OpenLDAP Server only. If you need to configure Infrastructure for any other LDAP Server, you have to make the changes appropriately.

---

5. In the command prompt, navigate to the LDAP installation directory and execute the command `"ldapadd -D"ROOTDN" -w ROOTPASS -f/data/Reveleus.ldif"`

This is for creating the entries for Users, User Groups, Functions, Profiles, Segments, Domains, Roles, and HolidayMaster in the Data information Tree of LDAP.

6. Make an entry in the `Domains.ldif` file for each Information Domain that is created through the Infrastructure UI.

To add an entry corresponding to the new Information Domain to the `Domains.ldif` file, add the following block of text with the appropriate values:

---

**NOTE:** DSNID refers to Information Domain name.

---

```
dn: DSNID=<DSN ID>,ou=Domains,@LDAP_DIRECTORY_ROOTCONTEXT@
changetype: add
mappedsegments: <Mapped segments/~>
dsnid: <DSN ID>
infodomname: < Information Domain Name>
objectClass: Infodom
objectClass: top
infodomdescription: < Information Domain Description>
```

**Example:**

```
dn: DSNID=FUSIONMOCK, ou=Domains, dc=FTP1,dc=com
mappedsegments: ~
dsnid: FUSIONMOCK
infodomname: FUSIONMOCK
objectClass: Infodom
objectClass: top
infodomdescription: FUSIONMOCK
```

Then, navigate to LDAP installation directory and execute the command `"D"ROOTDN" -w ROOTPASS -f/data/Domains.ldif"`

---

**NOTE:** You can add entries for multiple Information Domains at the same time.

---

### 17.10.3 Migrate Data from CSSMS tables to LDAP server

If you are using LDAP authentication, it is required to migrate all the details from the CSSMS table, which contains the information entered using the Infrastructure Administration module under Security Management to the LDAP Server.

To migrate data from CSSMS tables to LDAP server:

1. Invoke the `LDAP_Migration.sh` file in `$FIC_HOME/MigrationUtilities/Migration_LDAP/ bin` directory. The *Select Source & Destination for Migration* window is displayed with the option to migrate the data from SMS to LDAP or vice versa.



2. Select the **SMS to LDAP** option and click **OK**. The *Select Entities to Migrate* window is displayed.



You can select the data that you wish to migrate such as Users, User Groups, Functions, Roles, Segment, Profiles, Holiday Master, Function Role Maps, User - User Group Maps, User Group Role Map, and User Group- Domain Map.

3. Select the entities that you wish to migrate and click **Migrate**. The data is migrated and a confirmation dialog is displayed.

4. You can verify the data migrated to LDAP server through the LDAP Browser.

---

**NOTE:** You should also enter the passwords for all the users as passwords are not migrated in migration process.

---

## 17.11 Configuring OFSAAI Web Services

Web Services in OFSAAI is meant for exposing a web service to "asynchronously" or "synchronously" execute requested tasks offered by OFSAAI. The configuration steps given below are to be done only if you are using the Web Services feature of OFSAAI.

### 17.11.1 Configuring DynamicWSConfig.xml File

For each third party web service that needs to be accessed using the OFSAAI Web services framework and the operations to be invoked, corresponding entries are to be made in the DynamicWSConfig.xml template file.

The variable `<WebServer>` denotes any one of the application server, that is, WebSphere, WebLogic, or Tomcat.

The DynamicWSConfig.xml file is available in the `<OFSAAI Installation Directory>/EXEWebService/ <WebServer>/ROOT/conf` directory. This file can be placed in any directory that is accessible by the application and this location must be specified in the web.xml file, as `WSCONFIGFILE` parameter.

The DynamicWSConfig.xml template file is in `<WebServer Deployment Path>/EXEWebService.ear/EXEWebService.war/conf` directory.

This template is given below:

```
<XML>

<WEBSERVICES>

<WEBSERVICE CODE="$CODE"

ENDPOINT="$ENDPOINT" TARGETNAMESPACE="$TARGETNAMESPACE"

XMLNS_XSD="$XMLNS_XSD" ENCODINGSTYLE="$ENCODINGSTYLE"

SERVICENAME="$SERVICENAME" PORTTYPENAME="$PORTTYPENAME"

SESSION_MAINTAIN_PROPERTY="$SESSION_MAINTAIN_PROPERTY"

USERNAME="$USERNAME"

PASSWORD="$PASSWORD" STYLE="$WEBSERVICESTYLE"

STUBIMPLEMENTATION="$STUBIMPLEMENTATION">

<OPERATION CODE="$CODE"

NAME="$NAME"
```



```
SOAPACTION="$SOAPACTION"  
STYLE="$STYLE"  
PACKAGENAME="$PACKAGENAME">  
<INPUT ORDER="$ORDER"  
PARAMNAME="$PARAMNAME"  
ARGTYPE="$ARGTYPE"  
CLASSNAME="$CLASSNAME"/>  
<OUTPUT PARAMNAME="$PARAMNAME"  
RETURNNTYPE="$RETURNNTYPE"  
CLASSNAME="$CLASSNAME"/>  
</OPERATION>  
</WEBSERVICE>  
</WEBSERVICES>  
</XML>
```

The `DynamicWSConfig.xml` file has the placeholders as tabulated below. These have to be updated depending on the web service chosen and the mode of accessing it. For each Web service to be accessed, the entire `webservice` tag in the `DynamicWSConfig.xml` file must be repeated. The placeholders tabulated below should be set in accordance to the parameters published in the third party `wsdl` files (webservises) to be accessed. The stub class specified must implement the "com.iflex.Oracle Reveleus.execution.webservice.EXEWebIF" interface.

### 17.11.2 Attributes for WEBSERVICE tag

Placeholder	Description
\$CODE	Unique number within the xml file and cannot be 999 or 0.
\$ENDPOINT	soap: address location in the wsdl: service name tag of the wsdl file.
\$TARGETNAMESPACE	The attribute value for the targetNamespace of the wsdl: definitions tag.
\$XMLNS_XSD	The attribute value for the xmlns:s of the wsdl:definitions tag
\$ENCODINGSTYLE	The attribute value for the xmlns:soapenc of the wsdl:definitions tag.
\$SERVICENAME	Name of the service found under the wsdl:service name tag of the wsdl file.
\$PORTTYPE	wsdl port type name as mentioned in the wsdl file.
\$SESSION_MAINTAIN_PROPERTY	This could be given as "" also.
\$USERNAME	User name to access the web services. Enter "" if no user name is required.
\$PASSWORD	Password to access the web services. Enter "" if no password is required.
\$WEBSERVICESTYLE	This can take either "rpc" in case of DII mode of invoking web services or "stub" in case of static mode. This is a mandatory parameter.
\$STUBIMPLEMENTATION	Fully qualified class name (package name.classname).

### 17.11.3 Attributes for OPERATION tag

Ensure that the "operation tag attributes" are repeated for each of the operation tags.

Placeholder	Description
\$CODE	Should be unique within the Webservice tag.
\$NAME	The name of the Function that is to be called by the wsdl file.
\$SOAPACTION	The URL for the Operation to access. This is associated with the Operation tag of the wsdl file.
\$STYLE	This can take "rpc" if the web services invoking is in DII mode or "stub" if it is in static mode. This is a mandatory parameter.
\$PACKAGENAME	Represents the JAXB package of input object.

#### 17.11.4 Attributes for INPUT tag

Placeholder	Description
\$ORDER	The sequential number of the INPUT tag. Should start from 0. This is in line with the input order of the arguments that the API accepts which is called by this operation.
\$PARAMNAME	Input parameter name to be called by the wsdl file.
\$ARGTYPE	Input Parameter Data Type. If the input argument type is complex object, specify \$ARGTYPE as "xmlstring".
\$CLASSNAME	Represents class name of input object parameter.

#### 17.11.5 Attributes for OUTPUT tag

Placeholder	Description
\$PARAMNAME	Output parameter name to be returned by the web service.
\$RETURNTYPE	Output parameter Data Type. If the web service response is a complex object, then specify \$RETURNTYPE as "object".
\$CLASSNAME	Represents class name of output object parameter.

#### 17.11.6 web.xml File Entries

- This step is optional and required only if the web application server used is Tomcat. In case of any other application server, skip and proceed with next step.

Navigate to \$FIC\_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/ directory and edit the web.xml file. Set parameter value **DOCSERVICEAPP** to **EXEWebServiceAXIS**.

- Navigate to <OFSAAI Installation Directory>/EXEWebService/<WebServer>/ROOT/WEB-INF/ directory and edit the web.xml file as in Note.

**NOTE:** In case of Java 7, when WebLogic is used as web application server replace following line of <OFSAAI Installation Directory>/EXEWebService/Weblogic/ROOT/WEB-INF/web.xml file that is

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<web-app id="WebApp_ID" version="3.0"
xmlns="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/javaee"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/javaee
http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/javaee/web-app_3_0.xsd" metadata-complete="true">
```

with

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<web-app xmlns="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/j2ee"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
```

---

### Entry for WSConfig File

The WSCONFIG file (DynamicWSConfig.xml) is available in the <WebServer Deployment Path>/ EXEWebService.ear/EXEWebService.war/conf directory. This file can be placed in any directory that is accessible by the application.

The path where the WSCONFIG file is placed must be specified in place of \$WSCONFIGFILELOCATION\$ in the below block of text in web.xml file.

```
<context-param>
<description>WebServices Configuration File</description>
<param-name>WSCONFIGFILE</param-name>
<param-value>$WSCONFIGFILELOCATION$</param-value>
<!--Specify the Location of DynamicWSConFig.xml-->
</context-param>
```

### Proxy Settings

The following block of text in web.xml file, replace the <param-value> given in bold below with appropriate values.

If no values are required, leave the <param-value> blank.

```
<context-param>
<description>http Proxy Host</description>
<param-name>http.proxyHost</param-name>
<param-value>$PROXYHOST$</param-value>
<!-- Specify the IP address or hostname of the http proxy server-->
</context-param>

<context-param>
<description>http Proxy Port</description>
<param-name>http.proxyPort</param-name>
<param-value>$PROXYPORT$</param-value>
<!--Port Number for the Proxy Server-->
```

```
</context-param>

<context-param>

<description>http proxy UserName</description>

<param-name>http.proxyUserName</param-name>

<param-value>$PROXYUSERNAME$</param-value>

<!-- User ID To get authenticated by proxy server-->

</context-param>

<context-param>

<description>http proxy Password</description>

<param-name>http.proxyPassword</param-name>

<param-value>$PROXYPASSWORD$</param-value>

<!-- User Password To get authenticated by proxy server-->

</context-param>

<context-param>

<description>http non-ProxyHosts</description>

<param-name>http.nonProxyHosts</param-name>

<param-value>$NONPROXYHOST$</param-value>

<!--Hosts for which the proxy settings should get by-passed (Note:
Separate them by "|" symbol) -->

</context-param>
```

### **OFSAAI Home Entry**

This entry should point to the Application layer / Web layer of the OFSAAI installation and should be accessible.

Replace \$FIC\_HOME\$ in the following block of text in web.xml with <WebServer Deployment Path>/EXEWebService.ear/EXEWebService.war.

```
<context-param>

<description>OFSAAI Web Home</description>

<param-name>FIC_HOME</param-name>

<param-value>$FIC_HOME$</param-value>

<!--OFSAAI Installation Directory-->
```

```
</context-param>

<context-param>

<description>OFSAAI Web Home</description>

<param-name>FIC_PHYSICAL_HOME</param-name>

<param-value>$FIC_HOME$</param-value>

<!--OFSAAI Installation Directory-->

</context-param>
```

### **DynamicWSConfig.xml**

For each third party web service that needs to be accessed using the OFSAAI Web services framework, and the operation to be invoked, make corresponding entries into this file. This file is to be placed in the location that is specified in the `web.xml` file as `WSCONFIGFILE` parameter.

## **17.12 Deploying OFSAAI Web Services**

You can deploy OFSAAI Web Services separately if you had not configured OFSAAI Web Services as part of the installation.

1. Complete the manual configuration of OFSAAI Web Services.
2. Navigate to `<OFSAAI Installation Directory>/EXEWebService/<WebServer>` and execute the command:

```
./ant.sh
```

This triggers the EAR/WAR file creation, which is required for the deployment.

3. Deploy the generated `EXEWebService.EAR/EXEWebService.WAR` file into the Web Server.

If you have already configured OFSAAI Web Services as part of the installation, deploy the generated `EXEWebService.EAR/EXEWebService.WAR` file into the OFSAAI Deployment area in Web Server profile.

## **17.13 Configuring Enable Parallel Execution of DML statements**

A configuration file, `OracleDB.conf` has been introduced to accommodate any configurable parameter related to operations on oracle database. If you do not want to set a parameter to a specific value, then the respective parameter entry can be removed/commented off from the `OracleDB.conf` file which resides in the path `$FIC_DB_HOME/conf`.

As of now, the `OracleDB.conf` file has only one parameter namely `CNF_DEGREE_OF_PARALLELISM`. This parameter indicates the degree of parallelism to be used for a DML operation if parallel DML is explicitly enabled in the session with the `ENABLE PARALLEL`

DML clause of the ALTER SESSION statement. The default mode of a session is DISABLE PARALLEL DML. If CNF\_DEGREE\_OF\_PARALLELISM is not set, then the default degree, as decided by Oracle is used.

## 17.14 Configuring Message Details in Forms Designer

You can configure the Message Details in Forms Designer under Data Entry Forms and Queries module by updating the details of mail server in the "NotificationConfig.cfg" file which resides in the path \$FIC\_APP\_HOME/common/FICServer/conf.

Ensure that the "authorized User details" for whom you need to configure the Message details are included in **Administration → Security Management → User Administrator → User Maintenance** window.

Update the following parameters in the "NotificationConfig.cfg" file:

Parameter	Description
SMTP_SERVER_IP	Specify the hostname or IP address of SMTP Server.
SMTP_DEBUG_MODE	To run SMTP service in Debug mode, set value to 'true', otherwise set value to 'false'.
SMTP_AUTHORIZATION	Set to 'true' if SMTP server requires the client to be authenticated, otherwise set to 'false'.
SMTP_USERNAME	Username required for logging into SMTP server, if authentication is not required use a dummy value.
SMTP_PASSWORD	Password required for logging into SMTP server, if authentication is not required use a dummy value.
SMTP_MAILID	If the Messages has to go from a Particular ID that ID must be added. Exchange server forces you set a valid ID that is there in the exchange server. (Based on Security settings)

Ensure that the authorized User details are included in **Administration → Security Management → User Administrator → User Maintenance** window.

## 17.15 Clearing Application Cache

This is applicable to all Web Servers (that is, WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat).

Prior to the deployment of Infrastructure or Application Service Packs / One-off patches, navigate to the following path depending on the WebServer configured and clear the cache:

- **Tomcat:** <Tomcat installation directory>/work/Catalina/localhost/<Application name>/org/apache/jsp

- **WebLogic:** <Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/\_WL\_user/<Application name>/qaelce/jsp\_servlet
- **WebSphere:** <Websphere installation directory>/AppServer/profiles/<Profile name>/temp/<Node name>/server1/<Application name>/<.war file name>

## 17.16 Configuring Password Changes

This section explains about how to modify the OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema and Atomic Schema passwords.

### 17.16.1 Modifying OFSAA Infrastructure Configuration Schema Password

To change the Config Schema password, perform the following steps:

1. Change the Config Schema User Password in the database.
2. Delete the `$FIC_HOME/conf/Reveleus.SEC` file.
3. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service:

```
cd $FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin
./ reveleusshutdown.sh
```
4. Start the Infrastructure Server in foreground directly on the server or through X-Windows software using the command:

```
./ reveleusstartup.sh
```

At the prompt, enter System Password. Enter the "new Config schema" password. The service starts and initializes itself if it is able to successfully connect to the DB.

5. Post successful startup of the service, if required, the Infrastructure server can be shut down and restarted in the background using **nohup** mode.

### 17.16.2 Modifying OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema Password

To change the Atomic Schema password, perform the following steps:

1. Change the Atomic Schema User Password in the database.
2. Login to the application from the browser using SYSADMN account or any user ID, which has System Administrator role mapped.
3. Navigate to **System Configuration → Database Details** window. Select the appropriate connection and edit the password.
4. Navigate to **Unified Metadata Manager → Technical Metadata → Data Integrator → Define Sources** window. Update the appropriate Source details.



5. If you are using Apache Tomcat as Web server, update the <Context> -> Resource tag details in `Server.xml` file from the `$CATALINA_HOME/conf` directory. (In case of Tomcat only Atomic <Resource> exist).
6. If you are using WebSphere as Web server:
  - a. Login to the WebSphere Administration Console, from the left side menu.
  - b. Navigate to **Resources → JDBC → Data Sources**. A list of data sources are populated on the right side.
  - c. Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources must be modified).
7. If you are using WebLogic as Web server:
  - a. Login to the WebLogic Administration Console, from the left side menu
  - b. Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to **Services → JDBC → Data Sources**. A list of data sources are populated on the right side.
  - c. Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources must be modified).
8. Restart the OFSAAI services.

## 17.17 Configuring Java Virtual Machine

While running several database intensive tasks in parallel, fetching the database connection from connection pool may face an error. To ensure no such error is encountered, add the line `securerandom.source=file:/dev/./urandom` in the `java.security` configuration file available in `$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/` path.

This must be configured on all the machines or virtual machines where the OFSAAI database components (`ficdb` layer) are installed.

## 17.18 Configuring Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download)

This step can be ignored if it has already been configured as part of any previous IR /ML installation. The Document Upload /Download feature has undergone a change and can now be configured to use Internal service for document upload / download instead of the earlier ExeWebService.

To facilitate Internal service for document upload/ download, perform the following configurations:

1. Create the directories **download**, **upload**, **TempDocument** and **Temp** in the local path of Web application server and provide **Read/Write** permission.
  - To find the exact location, execute the following query in CONFIG schema:

```
select localpath from web_server_info
```
  - To create directories with Read/Write permission, execute the command:

```
mkdir -m 777 download upload TempDocument Temp
```

2. Create **DocStorage** directory in the FTPSHARE location of APP tier and provide **Read/Write** permission.

- To find the exact location, execute the query in CONFIG schema:  

```
select ftpdrive from app_server_info
```
- To create directory with Read/Write permission, execute the command:

```
mkdir -m 777 DocStorage
```

By default, the parameter **DOCUMENT\_SERVICE\_TYPE\_EXTERNAL** value is set to **FALSE** in the Configuration table in CONFIG schema and hence the application “ExeWebService” is not used. It is recommended that the value to be set to **FALSE** and use the Internal service for document upload/ downloads. If you intend to continue using the External ExeWebService, set the value to **TRUE**.

Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/EXEWebService/<WEBSERVER_TYPE>` directory of WEB tier and type **./ant.sh**. This triggers the creation of EAR/WAR file EXEWebService.ear/.war.

The EAR/WAR file EXEWebService.ear/.war is created in `$FIC_HOME/EXEWebService/<WEBSERVER_TYPE>` directory of WEB tier. Redeploy the generated EAR/WAR file onto your configured web application server.

## 18 Appendix J: Patching DM Pack Installation

Oracle strongly recommends installing the latest available patch set to be up-to-date with the various releases of the OFSAA Infrastructure product.

See <http://support.oracle.com> for more information on latest releases.

## 19 Appendix K: Grants for Atomic/ Config Schema

This appendix includes the following sections:

- [Grants for Atomic Schema](#)
- [Grants for Config Schema](#)
- [Grants for Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users](#)

### 19.1 Grants for Atomic Schema

Atomic Schema creation requires certain grants for object creation. This can be located in \$FIC\_HOME/privileges\_atomic\_user.sql file

```
grant create SESSION to &database_username
/
grant create PROCEDURE to &database_username
/
grant create SEQUENCE to &database_username
/
grant create TABLE to &database_username
/
grant create TRIGGER to &database_username
/
grant create VIEW to &database_username
/
grant create MATERIALIZED VIEW to &database_username
/
grant olap_user to &database_username
/
grant select on SYS.V_$PARAMETER to &database_username
/
grant create SYNONYM to &database_username
/
```

---

**NOTE:** If you intend to use Oracle OLAP feature, execute the below grant on all ATOMIC schema(s) grant olap\_user to &database\_username

---

### 19.2 Grants for Config Schema

Config Schema creation requires certain grants for object creation. This can be located in \$FIC\_HOME/privileges\_config\_user.sql file

The following are the Grants for Config Schema:

```
grant create SESSION to &database_username
/
grant create PROCEDURE to &database_username
/
grant create SEQUENCE to &database_username
/
```

```
grant create TABLE to &database_username
/
grant create TRIGGER to &database_username
/
grant create VIEW to &database_username
/
grant create MATERIALIZED VIEW to &database_username
/
grant olap_user to &database_username
/
grant select on SYS.V_$PARAMETER to &database_username
/
grant create SYNONYM to &database_username
/
```

### 19.3 Grants on Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users

Atomic Schema creation requires certain grants for config schema object access. This can be located in `$FIC_HOME/config_table_privileges_for_atomic_user.sql` file.

The following are the Grants for Config Schema entities for Atomic Users:

```
grant select on CSSMS_USR_PROFILE to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_ROLE_MAST to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_GROUP_MAST to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_FUNCTION_MAST to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_USR_GROUP_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_USR_GROUP_DSN_SEG_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_ROLE_FUNCTION_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_GROUP_ROLE_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_SEGMENT_MAST to &database_username
/
grant select on BATCH_TASK to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_USR_DSN_SEG_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_USR_ROLE_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_METADATA_SEGMENT_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on BATCH_RUN to &database_username
/
grant select on PR2_FILTERS to &database_username
/
grant select on PR2_TASK_FILTER to &database_username
```

```
/
grant select on PR2_TASK_FILTER_DETAIL to &database_username
/
grant select on ST_STRESS_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on ST_SCENARIO_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on ST_SHOCK_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on BATCH_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on ICC_MESSAGELOG to &database_username
/
grant select on PR2_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on PR2_RUN_REQUEST to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_MODEL_SCRIPT_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_INPUT_VALUES to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_MODEL_OUTPUT_VALUES to &database_username
/
grant select on DB_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on DSNMASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map to &database_username
/
grant delete on pr2_rule_map_pr to &database_username
/
grant insert on pr2_rule_map_pr to &database_username
/
grant update on pr2_rule_map_pr to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map_pr to &database_username
/
grant delete on pr2_rule_map_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant insert on pr2_rule_map_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant update on pr2_rule_map_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map_exclude to &database_username
/
grant delete on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr to &database_username
/
grant insert on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr to &database_username
/
grant update on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr to &database_username
```

```
/
grant delete on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant insert on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant update on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_run_object to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_run_object_member to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_run_map to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_run_execution_b to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_run_execution_filter to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_firerun_filter to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_filters to &database_username
/
grant select on configuration to &database_username
/
grant select on batch_parameter to &database_username
/
grant select on component_master to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_OBJECT_TYPE_ATT_LAYOUT to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTE_DTL to &database_username
/
grant select on FORMS_LOCALE_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on mdb_object_dependencies to &database_username
/
grant select on mdb_execution_details to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_STAT_DATA to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_REPOSITORY_B to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_REPOSITORY_TL to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTE_DTL_MLS to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_APPLICATION_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_OBJ_EXPR_DETAILS to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_EXECUTION_DETAILS to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_TYPES_CD to &database_username
```

```
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_TYPES_MLS to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_APPLICATIONS_CD to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_APPLICATIONS_MLS to &database_username
/
grant select on METADATA_BROWSER_LOCALE to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_STAT_DATA to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_OBJECT_TYPE_LAYOUT to &database_username
/
grant select on ofsa_md_id_ref to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_ETL_MAPPING to &database_username
/
grant select on setupinfo to &database_username
/
grant select on LOCALEREPOSITORY to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_MODEL_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_SANDBOX_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_VARIABLE_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_TECHNIQUE_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_RULE_SOURCE_HEADER to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_RULE_TARGET_HEADER to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_RULE_TARGET_MEMBER_HEADER to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_RULE_GRID_DATA to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_MODEL_MAPPING to &database_username
/
grant delete on AAI_MAP_MAPPER to &database_username
/
grant insert on AAI_MAP_MAPPER to &database_username
/
grant update on AAI_MAP_MAPPER to &database_username
/
grant select on AAI_MAP_MAPPER to &database_username
/
grant select on RTI_UI_EXCLUDE_PDM_LIST to &database_username
/
grant select on RTI_VIR_PHY_TBL_NAME to &database_username
/
grant select on infodom_patches to &database_username
/
```



## 20 Appendix L: DM Pack XML Files

### 20.1 OFS\_DM\_PACK.xml

The OFS\_DM\_PACK.xml file holds details on the various products that are packaged together in DM Application Pack.

This section details the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that must be updated. Prior to installing the DM Application Pack in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to update this file.

```
<APP_PACK_CONFIG>
  <APP_PACK_ID>OFS_DM_PACK</APP_PACK_ID>
  <APP_PACK_NAME>Financial Services Data Management Pack</APP_PACK_NAME>
  <APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>Applications for Data Management</APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>
  <VERSION>8.0.0.0.0</VERSION>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="" DEF_SEL_FLG="YES" ENABLE="YES">OFS_AAI</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.0.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" ENABLE="YES">OFS_GLRECON</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Analytical Applications Reconciliation Framework</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Framework for General Ledger Reconciliation</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.0.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" ENABLE="YES">OFS_DGS</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Data Governance Studio</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.0.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" ENABLE="YES">OFS_DGS_EBA</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Data Governance for EBA Regulatory Reporting</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Data Governance Studio</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.0.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
</APP_PACK_CONFIG>
```

#### 20.1.1 Configuring OFS\_DM\_PACK.XML file

The OFS\_DM\_PACK.xml file holds details on the various OFSAA products that are packaged in a particular Application Pack.

The following table gives details about the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that must be updated. Prior to installing the OFSAA Application Pack in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to update this file.

---

<b>NOTE:</b>	If you are installing in the GUI mode, then this file is not updated.
--------------	---

---

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
APP_PACK_ID	Unique Application Pack Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_PACK_NAME	Unique Application Pack Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION	Unique Application Pack Description	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
VERSION	Unique release version	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP	Unique Application Entries	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT remove these tags.
APP_ID	Unique Application Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_ID/ PREREQ	Prerequisite Application/ Product	Y	Unique Seeded Value	For most applications Infrastructure is the prerequisite set. For certain other applications, an appropriate Application ID would be set. DO NOT modify this value.
APP_ID/ DEF_SEL_FLAG	Default Selected Flag	Y	Default - YES	In all Application Packs, Infrastructure would have this value set to "YES". DO NOT modify this value.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
APP_ID/ ENABLE	Enable Application/ Product	YES if installing in SILENT mode.	Default: YES for Infrastructure NO for Others  Permissible: YES or NO	Set this attribute-value to YES against every APP_ID which is licensed and should be enabled for use. <b>Note:</b> Application/ Product once enabled cannot be disabled. However, Application/ Product not enabled during installation can be enabled later through the Administration UI.
APP_NAME	Unique Application/ Product Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_DESCRIPTION	Unique Application/ Product Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
VERSION	Unique release version	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.

## 20.2 OFS\_DM\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml

The OFS\_DM\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file contains details on the various application schemas that should be created prior to the DM Application Pack installation.

This section details the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that must be updated. Prior to executing the schema creator utility, it is mandatory to update this file.

```
<APPACKSCHEMA>
  <APP_PACK_ID>OFS_DM_PACK</APP_PACK_ID>
  <JDBC_URL></JDBC_URL>
  <JDBC_DRIVER>oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver</JDBC_DRIVER>
  <HOST></HOST>
  <SETUPINFO NAME="dmp" PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME="Y"/>
  <PASSWORD APPLYSAMEFORALL="Y" DEFAULT=""/>
  <TABLESPACE>
    <TABLESPACE NAME="OFS_DGS_DATA_TBS" VALUE="DGS_DATA_TABLE_SPACE" DATAFILE="<..>/dgs_data_tablespace1.dbf" SIZE="1096M" AUTOEXTEND="OFF" />
    <TABLESPACE NAME="OFS_DGS_INDEX_TBS" VALUE="DGS_INDEX_TABLE_SPACE" DATAFILE="<..>/dgs_index_tablespace1.dbf" SIZE="1096M" AUTOEXTEND="OFF" />
  </TABLESPACE>
  <SCHEMAS>
    <SCHEMA TYPE="CONFIG" NAME="ofsaconf" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_AAI" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" QUOTA ="2G"/>
    <SCHEMA TYPE="ATOMIC" NAME="ofsaatm" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_GLRCOON" INFODOM="" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" QUOTA ="2G"/>
    <SCHEMA TYPE="ATOMIC" NAME="ofsaatm" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_DGS" INFODOM="" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" QUOTA ="2G"/>
    <SCHEMA TYPE="ATOMIC" NAME="ofsaatm" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_DGS_RBA" INFODOM="" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" QUOTA ="2G"/>
  </SCHEMAS>
</APPACKSCHEMA>
```

### 20.2.1 Configuring OFS\_DM\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML File

Creating database schemas, object with schemas and assigning appropriate grants are the primary steps in the installation process of OFSAA Applications. The OFS\_DM\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml file contains details on the various application schemas that should be created prior to the Application Pack installation.

The following table gives details about the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that must be updated. Prior to executing the schema creator utility, it is mandatory to update this file.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SCHEMA>/ DEFAULTTABLESPACE	Enter the available default tablespace for DB User. <b>Note:</b> If this attribute is left blank, then USERS is set as the default tablespace.	N	Default – USERS Permissible – Any existing valid tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.
<SCHEMA>/ TEMPTABLESPACE	Enter the available temporary tablespace for the DB User. <b>Note:</b> If this attribute is left blank, then TEMP is set as the default tablespace.	N	Default – TEMP Permissible – Any existing valid temporary tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SCHEMA>/ QUOTA	Enter the quota to be set on DEFAULTTABLESPACE attribute for the schema/ user. By default, the quota size is set to 500M. Minimum: 500M or Unlimited on default Tablespace	N	Example, 600M/m 20G/g UNLIMITED/unlimited	Modify this value to grant the specified quota on the mentioned tablespace to the user.
<SCHEMA>/ INFODOM	Enter the name of the Information Domain to associate this schema. The schema creator utility automatically derives an Information Domain Name based on the Application Pack if no value is specified for this attribute.	N  (Optional for Atomic and mandatory for sandbox )	Permissible length is 16 characters and only alphanumeric characters allowed. No special characters allowed.	Enter this field in UPPERCASE.
<APP_PACK_ID>	Unique Application Pack Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
<JDBC_URL>	Enter the JDBC URL. <b>Note:</b> You can enter RAC and NON-RAC enabled database connectivity URL.	Y	Example, jdbc:oracle:thin:@<HOST/IP>: <PORT>:<SID> or jdbc:oracle:thin:@//[HOST][:P ORT]/SERVICE or jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIP TION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(AD DRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)( HOST=[HOST])(port=[PORT]) ) (ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=T CP)(HOST=[HOST])(PORT=[ PORT]))(LOAD_BALANCE=y es)(FAILOVER=yes))(CONNE CT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME =[SERVICE]))) For example, jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbhost.ser ver.com:1521/service1 or jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbshost.s erver.com:1521/scan-1 or jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIP TION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(AD DRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)( HOST=dbhost1.server.com)(p ort=1521))(ADDRESS=(PRO TOCOL=TCP)(HOST=dbhost	

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
			2.server.com)(PORT=1521))(LOAD_BALANCE=yes)(FAIL_OVER=yes))(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=service1)))	
<JDBC_DRIVER>	By default this driver name is seeded. <b>Note:</b> Do not edit this attribute value.	Y	Example: oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver	Only JDBC Thin Driver is supported. DO NOT modify this value.
<HOST>	Enter the Hostname/ IP Address of the system on which you are installing the OFSAA components.	Y	Host Name/ IP Address	
<SETUPINFO>/ NAME	Enter the acronym for the type of implementation. This information be displayed in the OFSAA Home Page. <b>Note:</b> On executing the schema creator utility, this value be prefixed with each schema name. For example: dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaaatm.	Y	Accepts strings with a minimum length of two and maximum of four. Example, DEV, SIT, PROD	This name would appear in the OFSAA Landing Page as "Connected To: xxxx" The schemas being created would get this prefix. For E.g. dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaaconf etc.
<SETUPINFO>/ PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME	Identifies if the value specified in <SETUPINFO>/ NAME attribute should be prefixed to the schema name.	N	YES or NO	Default value is YES.
<PASSWORD>/ APPLYSAMEFORALL	Enter as Y if you want to apply the password specified in DEFAULT attribute for all the schemas. If you enter as N, you need to provide individual passwords for all schemas. <b>Note:</b> In case you have entered Y in APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute and also have specified individual passwords for all the schemas, then the specified individual passwords take precedence.	Y	Default – N Permissible – Y or N	<b>Note:</b> Setting this attribute value is mandatory, If DEFAULT attribute is set.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<PASSWORD>/ DEFAULT*	Enter the password if you want to set a default password for all schemas. <b>Note:</b> You also need to set APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as Y to apply the default password for all the schemas.	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	
<SCHEMA>/ TYPE	The different types of schemas that are supported in this release are ATOMIC, CONFIG, SANDBOX, and ADDON. By default, the schemas types are seeded based on the Application Pack. <b>Note:</b> Do not edit this attribute value.	Y	ATOMIC/CONFIG/SANDBOX/ADDON  <b>Note:</b> SANDBOX AND ADDON schemas are not applicable for OFS AAI Application Pack.	Only One CONFIG schema can exist in the file. This schema identifies as the CONFIGURATION schema that holds the OFSAA setup details and other metadata information.  Multiple ATOMIC/ SANDBOX/ ADDON schemas can exist in the file.  ATOMIC schema refers to the Information Domain schema. SANDBOX schema refers to the SANDBOX schema. ADDON schema refers to other miscellaneous schema (not applicable for this Application Pack).
<SCHEMA.>/ NAME	By default, the schemas names are seeded based on the Application Pack. You can edit the schema names if required. <b>Note:</b> The Schema Names have a prefix of the SETUPINFO/ NAME attribute. SCHEMA NAME must be same for all the ATOMIC Schemas of applications within an Application Pack.	Y	The permissible length is 15 characters and only alphanumeric characters allowed. No special characters allowed except underscore '_'.	SETUPINFO/ NAME attribute value would be prefixed to the schema name being created. For E.g. if name is set as 'ofsaaatm' and setupinfo as 'uat' then schema being created would be 'uat_ofsaaatm'.  NAME should be same where APP_GRP=1 for all SCHEMA tags (Not

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
				applicable for this Application Pack).
<SCHEMA>/ PASSWORD*	Enter the password of the schema to be created. <b>Note:</b> If this attribute is left blank, then the password specified in the <PASSWORD>/DEFAULT attribute is applied as the Schema Password.	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	<b>Note:</b> You need to mandatorily enter the password if you have set the <PASSWORD>/APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as N.
<SCHEMA>/ APP_ID	By default, the Application ID is seeded based on the Application Pack. <b>Note:</b> Do not edit this attribute value.	Y	Unique Seeded Value	Identifies the Application/ Product for which the schema is being created. DO NOT modify this value.

\*On successful execution of the utility, the entered passwords in the OFS\_DM\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml file are nullified.



## 21 Appendix M: OFSAI\_InstallConfig.xml file

### 21.1 Configuring OFSAI\_InstallConfig.xml file

Perform the following steps to configure OFSAI\_InstallConfig.xml file:

1. Navigate to OFS\_DM\_PACK/OFS\_AAI/conf/ directory.
2. Open the file OFSAI\_InstallConfig.xml in text editor.
3. Configure the OFSAI\_InstallConfig.xml as mentioned in the below table:
4. You need to manually set the InteractionVariable parameter values as mentioned in the table.  
If a value is not applicable, enter **NA** and ensure that the value is not entered as NULL.

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory Y/N
<Layer name="GENERAL">		
WEBAPPSERVERTYPE	<p>Identifies the web application server on which the OFSAA Infrastructure web components would be deployed.</p> <p>The below numeric value should be set depending on the type:</p> <p>Apache Tomcat = 1</p> <p>IBM WebSphere Application Server = 2</p> <p>Oracle WebLogic Server = 3</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="WEBAPPSERVERTYPE"&gt;3&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
DBSERVER_IP	<p>Identifies the hostname or IP address of the system on which the Database Engine is hosted.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For RAC Database , the value should be NA.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="DBSERVER_IP"&gt;14.15.16.17&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt; or</p> <p>&lt;InteractionVariable name="DBSERVER_IP"&gt;dbhost.server.com&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
ORACLE_SID/SERVICE_NAME	<p>Identifies the Oracle DB Instance SID or SERVICE_NAME</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The Oracle_SID value should be exactly the same as it is mentioned in JDBC_URL.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="ORACLE_SID/SERVICE_NAME"&gt;ofsaser&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory Y/N
ABS_DRIVER_PATH	<p>Identifies the directory where the JDBC driver (ojdbc&lt;version&gt;.jar) exists. This would typically be the \$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="ABS_DRIVER_PATH"&gt;"&gt;/oradata6/revwb7/oracle</p> <p>&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p> <p><b>Note:</b> See <a href="#">Appendix P</a> for identifying the correct "ojdbc&lt;version&gt;.jar" version to be copied.</p>	Yes
OLAP_SERVER_IMPLEMENTATION	<p>Identifies if the OFSAA Infrastructure OLAP component needs to be configured depending on whether you intend to use the OLAP feature. The below numeric value should be set depending on the choice:</p> <p>YES - 1</p> <p>NO - 0</p>	No
<p><b>Note:</b> If value for OLAP_SERVER_IMPLEMENTATION is set to 1, it checks for following environment variables are set in .profile:</p> <p>ARBORPATH, HYPERION_HOME and ESSBASEPATH.</p>		
SFTP_ENABLE	<p>Identifies if the SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) feature is to be enabled. The below numeric value should be set depending on the choice:</p> <p>SFTP - 1</p> <p>FTP - 0</p>	Yes
<p><b>Note:</b> The default value for SFTP_ENABLE is 1, which signifies that SFTP be used. Oracle recommends using SFTP instead of FTP because SFTP is considered more secure. However, a client may choose to ignore this recommendation and to use FTP by setting SFTP_ENABLE to 0. This selection may be changed later by using the OFSAAI administration interface. For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="SFTP_ENABLE"&gt;0&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>		
FILE_TRANSFER_PORT	<p>Identifies the port used for the file transfer service. The default value specified is 22 (SFTP). Specify value as 21 or any other PORT value if value for SFTP_ENABLE is 0.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="FILE_TRANSFER_PORT"&gt;21&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
LOCALE	<p>Identifies the locale information to be used during the installation. This release of the OFSAA Infrastructure supports only US English.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="LOCALE"&gt;en_US&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory Y/N
<b>Note:</b> The below ports are used internally by the various OFSAA Infrastructure services. The default values mentioned below are set in the installation. If you intend to specify a different value, update the parameter value accordingly and ensure this port value is in the range of 1025 to 65535 and the respective port is enabled.		
JAVAPORT	9999	Yes
NATIVEPORT	6666	Yes
AGENTPORT	6510	Yes
ICCPORT	6507	Yes
ICCNATIVEPORT	6509	Yes
OLAPPORT	10101	Yes
MSGPORT	6501	Yes
ROUTERPORT	6500	Yes
AMPORT	6505	Yes
<b>Note:</b> If value for HTTPS_ENABLE is set to 1, ensure you have a valid certificate available from a trusted CA and the same is configured on your web application server.		
HTTPS_ENABLE	Identifies if the UI should be accessed using HTTP or HTTPS scheme. The default value set is 0. The below numeric value should be set depending on the choice:  YES - 1  NO - 0  For example, <InteractionVariable name="HTTPS_ENABLE">0</InteractionVariable>	Yes
WEB_SERVER_IP	Identifies the HTTP Server IP/ Hostname or Web Application Server IP/ Hostname, to be used for accessing the UI. This IP would typically be the HTTP Server IP.  If no separate HTTP Server is available, the value should be Web Application Server IP/Hostname.  For example, <InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_IP">10.11.12.13</InteractionVariable>  or  <InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_IP">myweb.server.com</InteractionVariable>	No

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory Y/N
WEB_SERVER_PORT	<p>Identifies the Web Server Port. This would typically be 80 for non SSL and 443 for SSL. If no separate HTTP Server exists, the value should be the port configured for Web Application Server.</p> <p>Note: The port value not be accepted as 80 if HTTPS_ENABLE is 1 and as 443, if HTTPS_ENABLE is 0.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_PORT"&gt;80&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
CONTEXT_NAME	<p>Identifies the web application context name which be used to built the URL to access the OFSAA applications. The context name can be identified from a URL as below:</p> <p>&lt;scheme&gt;://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/&lt;context-name&gt;/login.jsp</p> <p>Sample URL:</p> <p>https://myweb:443/ofsaadev/login.jsp</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="CONTEXT_NAME"&gt;ofsaadev&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
WEBAPP_CONTEXT_PATH	<p>Identifies the absolute path of the exploded .ear file on the web application server.</p> <p>For Tomcat, specify the Tomcat directory path till /webapps, such as</p> <p>/oradata6/revwb7/tomcat/webapps/.</p> <p>For WebSphere, enter the WebSphere path as &lt;WebSphere profile directory&gt;/installedApps/&lt;NodeCellName&gt;. For example,</p> <p>/data2/test/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/&lt;Profile_Name&gt;/installedApps/aix-imfNode01Cell. Where aix-imf is Host name.</p> <p>For WebLogic, provide the WebLogic home directory path as /&lt;WebLogic home directory path&gt;/bea/wlserver_10.3</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For WebLogic, value specified for this attribute is ignored and value provided against attribute WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME is considered.</p>	Yes

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory Y/N
WEB_LOCAL_PATH	Identifies the absolute path to any directory on the web application server that can hold temporary files being uploaded as part of the applications usage.  <b>Note:</b> In case of a clustered deployment, ensure this path and directory is same on all the nodes.	Yes
WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME	Identifies the WebLogic Domain Home.  For example, <InteractionVariable name="WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME">/home/weblogic/bea/user_projects/domains/mydomain</InteractionVariable>	Yes Specify the value only if WEBSEVERTYPE is set as 3 (WebLogic)
OFSAAI_FTPSHARE_PATH	Identifies the absolute path to the directory identified as file system stage area.  <b>Note:</b>  1.The directory should exist on the same system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure is being installed (can be on a separate mount).  2.The user mentioned in APP_SFTP_USER_ID parameter below should have RWX permission on the directory.  For example, <InteractionVariable name="APP_FTPSHARE_PATH">">/oradata6/revwb7/ftpshare</InteractionVariable>	Yes
OFSAAI_SFTP_USER_ID	Identifies the user who has RWX permissions on the directory identified under parameter APP_FTPSHARE_PATH above.	Yes

## 22 Appendix N: Migration for Excel Upload

This appendix provides detailed instructions to migrate for excel upload.

### 22.1.1 Prerequisites

- Data model in ATOMIC schemas should be same on the source and target setups.
- OFS AAI (platform) patch level version should be same on the source and target setups.
- PL/SQL Developer to connect and query the database.
- WinSCP to connect and access server file system.

### 22.1.2 Migration for Excel Upload

To migrate, perform the following steps:

1. Open **PL/SQL Developer** and log in to the source setup's configuration (**CONFIG**) schema with assigned **Username** and **Password**.
2. Query the data of table `EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER` in a new SQL window.
3. Open a new session in PL/SQL developer and log in to the target setup's configuration (**CONFIG**) schema with assigned **Username** and **Password**.
4. Insert the records from [Step 1](#) to this table.
5. Update the **infodom** name with the target **infodom** name in `V_INFODOM` column of `EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER` table.

---

**NOTE:** If all the mappings can work out of the single target Infodom, update same Infodom value across all rows. If only few mappings work out of the target infodom, update the infodom value for selective records. Kindly note, excel upload mappings work only if the target infodom has same data model entities as used in the mappings defined on source setup.

---

6. Update `V_CREATED_BY` column with the name of any user present in the target setup that has appropriate roles to perform Excel Upload tasks.

---

**NOTE:** It is mandatory to update values for `V_INFODOM` and `V_CREATED_BY` columns.

---

7. Open WinSCP and login a new session by entering the host name, port number, user name and password to access the source setup.
8. Navigate to `FTP SHARE` directory.

9. Copy the excel-entity mapping xml file(s) which are located in this directory according to their directory structure on to your desktop. For example: /ftpshare  
/STAGE/ExcelUpload/\$SOURCE\_INFODOM\_NAME/\$EXCEL\_FILE\_NAME.xml

---

**NOTE:** Actual file name of Excel Sheet is mentioned in the V\_EXCEL\_NAME column of EXCEL\_MAPPING\_MASTER table.

---

10. Copy the excel templates (.xls/ .xlsx) file(s) which are located in this directory according to their directory structure on to your desktop. For example:  
/ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/TEMPLATE/\*.xls or \*.xlsx

---

**NOTE:** Ignore this step if files are not present at the location.

---

11. Log in to a new session in WinSCP with the host name, port number, user name and password to access the target setup.

12. Copy the xml file(s) from Step3 to the below location in the target setup. For example:  
/ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/\$TARGET\_INFODOM\_NAME/\$EXCEL\_FILE\_NAME.xml

---

**NOTE:** \$TARGET\_INFODOM\_NAME should be target setup infodomain in which you have uploaded the appropriate data model and the name should be same as the V\_INFODOM column value updated in EXCEL\_MAPPING\_MASTER table.

---

13. Copy the xls/ xlsx file(s) from Step 3 to the below location in target setup. For example:  
/ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/TEMPLATE/\*.xls or \*.xlsx

---

**NOTE:** Ignore this step if files are not present at the location.

---

## 23 Appendix O: JDBC Jar Files

The `ojdbc<version>.jar` file should be copied based on Database & Java version. Refer to the following table for details.

Oracle Database Version	JDK Version Supported	JDBC Jar files specific to the release
12.1 or 12cR1	JDK 7 and JDK 8	ojdbc7.jar for JDK 7/JDK 8
11.2 or 11gR2	JDK 7 and JDK 8 supported in 11.2.0.3 and 11.2.0.4	ojdbc6.jar for JDK 7 / JDK 8



## 24 Appendix P: Upgrading an Existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 Instance to Java 8

This section explains the configurations required to upgrade an existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8. It consists of the following topics:

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8](#)
- [Web Application Server Configurations](#)
- [OFSAA Generic Configurations](#)
- [OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation](#)

### 24.1 Prerequisites

The following are the prerequisites for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8:

- Java 8 should be installed on the OFSAA server and Web Application Server.
- Oracle WebLogic Server should be 12.1.3.0 or above. Download and install patch 18729264 from <http://support.oracle.com/> for the same.

---

**NOTE:** IBM WebSphere 8.5.x (Full Profile) on Java 8 is not available.

---

### 24.2 Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8

To upgrade OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8, perform the following steps:

1. Configure Web Application Server to Java 8. For more information, see [Web Application Server Configurations](#).
2. Configure the OFSAA instance to Java 8. For more information, see [OFSAA Generic Configurations](#). For a newly installed Web Application Server, see [OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation](#)
3. Restart the OFSAA services. For more information, see the Start/Stop Infrastructure Services section in [Appendix D](#)
4. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, see [Appendix C](#).

### 24.3 Web Application Server Configurations

This section describes the changes to be made in the Web Application Server. Following are the two options to perform Web Application Server Configurations which are listed as follows:

- Upgrade the existing Web Application Server installation to Java 8
- Install a new instance of the Web Application Server with Java 8

This section consists of the following topics:

- [Oracle WebLogic Server Updates](#)
- [Apache Tomcat Server Updates](#)

### 24.3.1 Oracle WebLogic Server Updates

Perform the following configurations to upgrade the existing WebLogic server instance to Java 8:

1. Navigate to `<WLS_HOME>/Middleware/Oracle_Home/wlserver.`
2. Edit the `product.properties` file. Set `JAVA_HOME`, `WLS_JAVA_HOME`, `JAVAHOME` properties to the new Java path and `java.vm.version` to the new Java version. For example,  

```
JAVA_HOME=/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45
WLS_JAVA_HOME=/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45
JAVAHOME=/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45
java.vm.version=1.8.0_45
```
3. Navigate to  
`<WLS_HOME>/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domains/<domain>/bin.`  
Update `SUN_JAVA_HOME`, `DEFAULT_JAVA_HOME`, `JAVA_HOME` in the `setDomainEnv.sh` file to point to the new Java path. For example,  

```
SUN_JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45"
DEFAULT_SUN_JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45"
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45"
```
4. Clear the Application cache. Navigate to the following path and delete the files:  
`<Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/_WL_user/<Application name>/qaelce/jsp_servlet`

If you wish to install a new instance of the Oracle WebLogic Server, perform the following steps:

1. Install Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3.x on Java 8.
2. Perform the configurations for the newly installed WebLogic server. For more information see [Configuring Resource Reference in Weblogic Application Server](#).

---

**NOTE:** While creating WebLogic Domain, the Listen Port should be set same as that of the existing Domain. Note down the new Domain path to perform OFSAA Configurations.

---

### 24.3.2 Apache Tomcat Server Updates

Perform the following configurations to upgrade the existing Apache Tomcat Server from Java 7 to Java 8:

1. Login to the Apache Tomcat Server as a non-root user.

2. Edit the user `.profile`. Update the value for `JAVA_HOME` from JRE 1.7 to JRE 1.8. For Example,x

```
JAVA_HOME=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45
```

3. Clear the Application cache. Navigate to the following path and delete the files:  
`<Tomcat installation directory>/work/Catalina/localhost/<Application name>/org/apache/jsp`

If you wish to install a new instance of the Apache Tomcat Server, perform the following steps:

1. Install Apache Tomcat Server 8 with Java 8.
2. Perform the configurations for the newly installed Tomcat server. For more information see [Configuring Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server](#).

---

**NOTE:** Update the Connector Port in `/apache-tomcat-8.0.21/conf/server.xml` file to that of the existing Tomcat instance. Note down the new deployment path to perform OFSAA Configurations.

---

## 24.4 OFSAA Generic Configurations

This section consists of the following topics:

- [User .profile Settings](#)

### 24.4.1 User .profile Settings

Perform the following configurations:

1. Login to the OFSAA Server as a non-root user.
2. Edit the user `.profile`. Update the value for `PATH` variable from JRE 1.7 to JRE 1.8. For Example:

```
PATH=/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45/jre
```

```
JAVA_BIN=/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45/jre/bin
```

```
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45/jre/lib/amd64  
/server
```

## 24.5 OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation

This configuration is required only if you have freshly installed Oracle WebLogic 12.1.3 or Apache Tomcat Server 8.0. Perform the following steps:

1. Modify the following parameters in the Configuration table present in the Config Schema with the new Domain Path in case of WebLogic or with the new deployment path in case of Tomcat:
  - `DeFiHome`
  - `REV_IMG_PATH`
  - `EMBEDDED_JSP_JS_PATH`

2. Login to the OFSAA Server as a non-root user.
3. Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB_INF` and update the following parameters in the `web.xml` file with the new Domain path in case of WebLogic or with the new deployment path in case of Tomcat:
  - `FIC_PHYSICAL_HOME_LOC`
  - `FIC_HOME`
  - `ICC_SERVLET_LOG_FILE`
4. Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf` and update the Domain path in case of WebLogic or with the new deployment path in case of Tomcat:
  - `OFSAALogger.xml`
  - `MDBLogger.xml`
  - `RevLog4jConfig.xml`
  - `RFDLogger.xml`
  - `ExportLog4jConfig.xml`
  - `RFDLogger.xml`
  - `PR2Logger.xml`

## 25 Appendix Q: Removing OFSAA

This appendix includes the following sections:

- [Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure](#)
- [Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere](#)
- [Uninstalling EAR Files in WebLogic](#)
- [Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat](#)

### 25.1 Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure

This section guides you through the necessary steps to uninstall the OFSAA Infrastructure product. Before you start the uninstallation process, ensure that no open connections exist to the OFSAA Infrastructure Config and Atomic Schemas and Infrastructure services are brought down.

To uninstall OFSAA Infrastructure:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the `$FIC_HOME` directory and execute the command:  
  
`./Uninstall.sh`
3. Enter the password for OFSAAI Configuration Schema when prompted as shown in the following figure.

```
/scratch/ofsadb/OFSAAI>./Uninstall.sh
Uninstallation Started [time : Tue Jun 10 14:20:27 IST 2014 ]
*****
*** Driver loaded with Driver oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver

Please enter Configuration schema Password :
Connected to Config Schema
Cleaning config schema ....
config schema cleaned ...
Cleaning up Infrastructure Home Dir !
Please wait ..
Uninstallation Completed ! Thank You [time : Tue Jun 10 14:21:59 IST 2014 ]
*****
/scratch/ofsadb/OFSAAI>
```

---

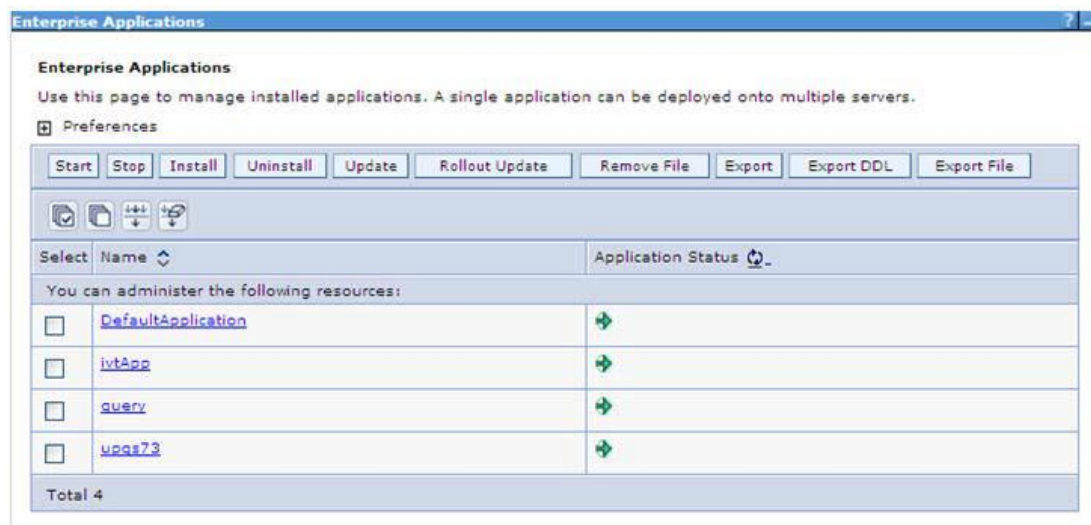
**NOTE:** Uninstallation does not remove the Infrastructure application from the Web Application Server. This has to be done manually. The entries in the `.profile` file must be removed manually. The files/ directories under the file system staging area (ftpshare) have to be deleted manually. All the Database objects from Atomic Schemas have to be dropped manually.

---

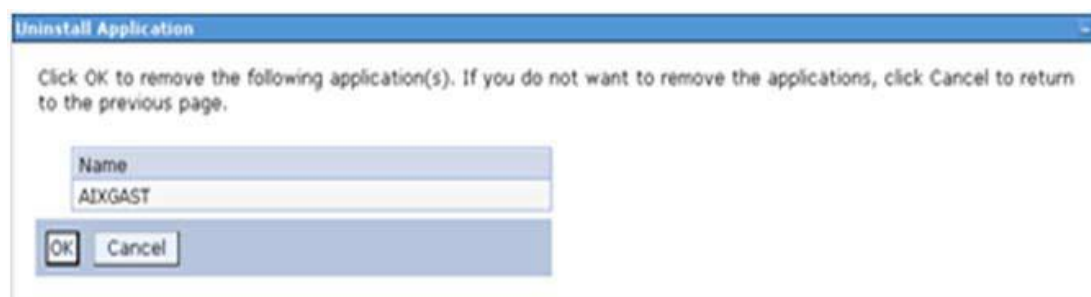
## 25.2 Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere

Following are the steps to uninstall any previously deployed application:

1. Open the URL in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console` (https, if SSL is enabled). The Login window is displayed.
2. Login with the user ID that has admin rights.
3. Expand **Applications** → **Application Types** → **WebSphere Enterprise Applications** from the LHS. The *Enterprise Applications* window is displayed with all the deployed applications.



4. Select the checkbox adjacent to the application to be uninstalled and click **Stop**.
5. Click **Uninstall**. The Uninstall Application window is displayed.



6. Click **OK** to confirm.
7. Click **Save** to save the master file configuration.

## 25.3 Uninstalling EAR Files in WebLogic

On the machine that hosts WebLogic, perform the following steps to uninstall any previously deployed application:

1. Open the URL in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<admin server port>/console` (https, if SSL is enabled). The Login window of the WebLogic Server Administration Console is displayed.
2. Login with the WebLogic user credentials having administrator privileges.
3. From the **Domain Structure** LHS menu, click **Deployments**. The Summary of Deployments screen is displayed.

**Summary of Deployments**

Control Monitoring

This page displays a list of Java EE applications and stand-alone application modules that have been installed to this domain. Installed applications and modules can be started, stopped, updated (redeployed), or deleted from the domain by first selecting the application name and using the controls on this page.

To install a new application or module for deployment to targets in this domain, click the Install button.

[Customize this table](#)

**Deployments**

Install Update Delete Start Stop

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous Next

Name	State	Health	Type	Deployment Order
upg7273	Active	OK	Enterprise Application	100

Install Update Delete Start Stop

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous Next

4. Select the checkbox adjacent to the application to be uninstalled and click **Stop → Force Stop Now**.
5. Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog to stop the selected deployment.

**Messages**

Selected Deployments have been requested to stop.

**Summary of Deployments**

Control Monitoring

This page displays a list of Java EE applications and stand-alone application modules that have been installed to this domain. Installed applications and modules can be started, stopped, updated (redeployed), or deleted from the domain by first selecting the application name and using the controls on this page.

To install a new application or module for deployment to targets in this domain, click the Install button.

[Customize this table](#)

**Deployments**

Install Update Delete Start Stop

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous Next

Name	State	Health	Type	Deployment Order
upg7273	Prepared	OK	Enterprise Application	100

Install Update Delete Start Stop

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous Next

6. Select the checkbox adjacent to the application and click **Delete** to delete the selected deployment.
7. Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog to remove the selected deployment from the domain configuration.

## 25.4 Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat

On the machine that hosts Tomcat, perform the following steps to uninstall any previously deployed application:

1. Comment out Context path section from `server.xml` file in `$CATALINA_HOME/conf` directory to avoid conflict during undeploy and re-deploy of the WAR file.

Place comment `<!-- -->` in between the context path section. For example:

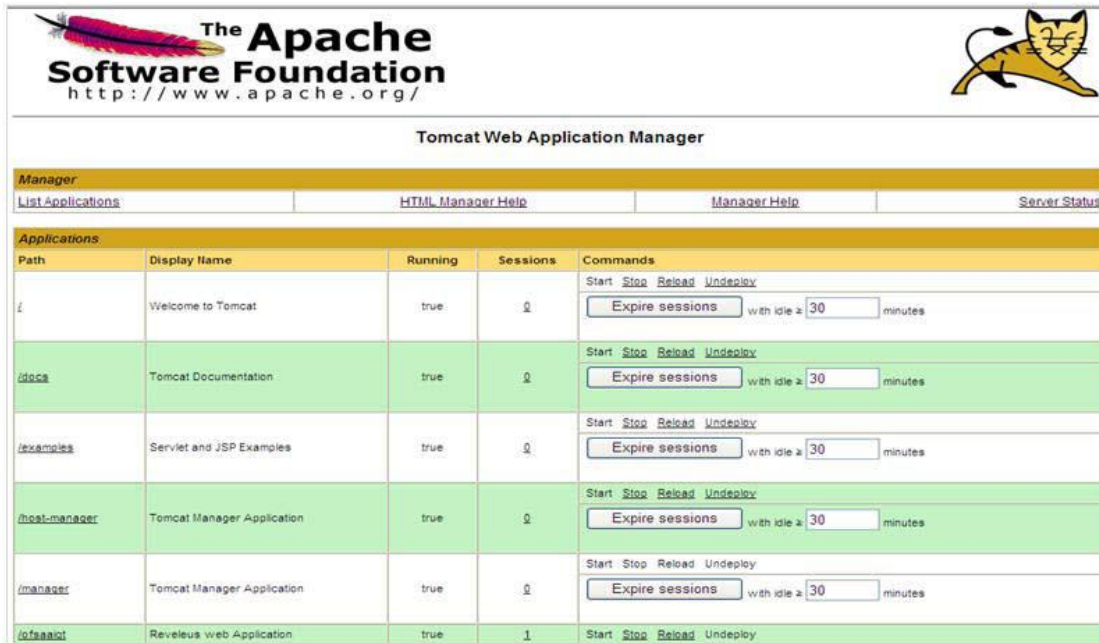
```
<!--
<Context path="/pr2test" docBase="/home/perfuser/tomcat-
7.0.19/webapps/pr2test" debug="0" reloadable="true"
crossContext="true">
<Resource auth="Container"
name="jdbc/PR2ATM"
type="javax.sql.DataSource"
driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
username="pr2atm"
password="pr2atm"
url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.74.99:1521:PERFTEST"
maxActive="100"
maxIdle="30"
maxWait="10000"/>
</Context>
-->
```

Restart the Tomcat service by doing the following:

- a. Login to the "Unix server" through a terminal emulator.
  - b. Navigate to `$catalina_home/bin` directory.
  - c. Stop the tomcat services using the `./shutdown.sh` command.
  - d. Start the tomcat services using the `./startup.sh` command.
2. Open the URL in a browser window: `http://<IP address>:<Tomcat server port>` (https, if SSL is enabled). The *Tomcat Home* window is displayed.



- Click **Manager App**. The *Connect To* window is displayed.
- Login with the user credentials having admin rights. The *Tomcat Web Application Manager* window is displayed with the list of all applications deployed in Tomcat.



Path	Display Name	Running	Sessions	Commands
/	Welcome to Tomcat	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle > 30 minutes
/docs	Tomcat Documentation	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle > 30 minutes
/examples	Servlet and JSP Examples	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle > 30 minutes
/host-manager	Tomcat Manager Application	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle > 30 minutes
/manager	Tomcat Manager Application	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle > 30 minutes
/ofsaai	Reveleus web Application	true	1	Start Stop Reload Undeploy

- Click the **Undeploy** link against the deployed Infrastructure application. A confirmation message is displayed on the application /Infrastructure being uninstalled.

## 26 Appendix R: FAQs and Error Dictionary

This appendix consists of resolution to the frequently asked questions and error codes noticed during OFSAAI installation.

- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [Error Dictionary](#)

OFSAAI installer performs all the pre-requisite validation check during installation. Any errors encountered in the process are displayed with an appropriate Error Code. You can refer to the Error Dictionary to find the exact cause and resolution to rectify the error.

### 26.1 Frequently Asked Questions

You can refer to the Frequently Asked Questions which has been developed with the interest to help you resolve some of the OFSAAI Installation and configuration issues. This intends to share the knowledge of problem resolution to a few of the known issues. This is not an official support document and just attempts to share the knowledge of problem resolution to a few of the known issues.

This section includes the following topics:

- [OFSAAI FAQs](#)
- [Application Pack 8.0.4.0.0 FAQs](#)

#### 26.1.1 OFSAAI FAQs

***What are the different components that get installed during OFSAAI?***

The different components of OFSAAI are illustrated in Figure in [Components of OFSAAI](#).

***What are the different modes of OFSAAI installation?***

OFSAAI can be installed in two modes, Silent Mode, and GUI mode.

***Can the OFSAA Infrastructure components be installed on multi-tier?***

No. OFSAA Infrastructure components (ficapp, ficweb, ficdb) cannot be installed on multi-tier. By default, they will be installed on single-tier. However, OFSAA Infrastructure can be deployed within the n-Tier architecture where the Database, Web Server and Web Application Server is installed on separate tiers.

***Is JDK (Java Development Kit) required during installation of OFSAA? Can it be uninstalled after OFSAA installation?***

JDK is not required during installation of OFSAA and only a run time is needed. For details, see [Hardware and Software Requirements](#), Java Runtime Environment section.

***Is JRE required during installation of OFSAA? Can it be uninstalled after OFSAAI installation?***

Only JRE (Java Runtime Environment) is required during installation of OFSAA and cannot be uninstalled as the JRE is used by the OFSAA system to work.

***How do I know what are the Operating system, web servers and other software versions that OFSAA supports?***

Refer to OFSAA Technology Stack Matrices.

***What are the different files required to install OFSAAI?***

The following files are required:

- setup.sh.
- envCheck.sh
- preinstallcheck.sh
- VerInfo.txt
- OFSAAInfrastructure.bin
- validatedXMLinputs.jar
- MyResources\_en\_US.properties
- log4j.xml
- OFSAAI\_PostInstallConfig.xml
- OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml
- privileges\_config\_user.sql
- privileges\_atomic\_user.sql

***What should I do if I get the following error message during installation:***

"Execute Permission denied"?

Check whether all the files provided for OFSAAI installation has execute permissions.

To give execute permissions,

- Navigate to the path OFSAAI\_80200 and execute the command  
chmod 755

***"Graphical installers are not.."***

If error resembles "Graphical installers are not supported by the VM. The console mode will be used instead..." then check whether any of the X-windows software has been installed.

Example: Hummingbird Exceed is started and configured to Graphical mode installation.

---

**NOTE:** Type 'xclock' from prompt and this should display clock in graphical mode.

---

***"No Java virtual machine could be..."***

If the error message reads "No Java virtual machine could be found from your PATH environment variable. You must install a VM prior to running this program", then

- Check whether "java path" is set in PATH variable. See the Table 3–1, " Prerequisite Information"section in this document.
- Check whether sufficient temporary space is available.
- Ensure that the movement of OFSAAI Installer text files to the target system is done in the Text mode so that setup.sh file does not contain control line feed characters (^M).

***What should I do if I get the following error message during installation, "OracleDriver Files Not Found, Please Choose the Right Path To Continue"?***

Check whether the provided path for Oracle Driver files is correct and whether the user has permissions to access the files.

***What should I do if I get the following error message during installation, "User must have CREATE TABLE, CREATE VIEW, CREATE TRIGGER, CREATE INDEX, CREATE SEQUENCE, CREATE PROCEDURE" even though the oracle schema user created has the mentioned privileges?***

OFSAAI installer validates the database details provided during installation, so ensure:

- Whether the oracle schema user has the required set of privileges for successful installation.
- Whether the oracle schema user has been created with quota privileges on tablespace to create database objects.

See the Table 3–1, "[Prerequisite Information](#)" section in this document.

***Installation of OFSAAI was completed successfully! What next?***

Post the successful completion of OFSAAI installation, one has to perform the Post Installation steps. See [Post Installation Configurations](#).

***What is to be done when OFSAAI Installation is unsuccessful?***

OFSAAI installer generates log file OFSAAIInfrastructure\_Install.log in the Infrastructure Installation Directory. There is also another log file created in the path configured in Log4j.xml. If the logs of any of these reported Warnings, Non Fatal Errors, Fatal Errors or Exceptions, they should be brought to the notice of the OFSAAI Oracle Support Services. It is recommended not to proceed, until the reported problems are adequately addressed.

***How do I completely uninstall OFSAAI?***

OFSAAI can be completely uninstalled by performing the steps provided in [Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure](#) section in this guide.

***Can OFSAAI config and atomic schemas be on different databases?***

OFSAAI requires both config and atomic schemas to be present on the same database instance.

***How do I grant privileges if a new information domain is created?***

If you are creating a new information domain, provide a set of privileges (database permissions) to the new Atomic schema.

1. Log into the database as sys and connect as sysdba user.
2. Execute the file `privileges_config_user.sql` available under `$FIC_HOME` directory
3. Enter the database schema for which you want to grant privileges.

***When should I run the MLS utility?***

See the Multiple Language Support (MLS) Utility section in OFS AAI Administration Guide available on [OTN](#).

***Does OFSAAI support Oracle Linux versions other than 5.5?***

OFSAAI supports the Oracle Linux versions from 5.5 up to 5.10 and also from 6.0 and above.

***What should I do if I get the following error message on the UNIX System terminal while executing `./setup.sh`, "Insert New Media. Please insert Disk1 or type its location"?***

1. Login as root user on the Unix machine where OFSAAI is getting installed.
2. Navigate to the path `/etc/security/`.
3. Edit the file `limits.conf` to add/edit a row for the unix user installing OFSAA:  
  

```
<Unix User> soft nofile 9216
```
4. After saving the changes, log in as unix user with which OFSAAI is getting installed and execute the command:

```
ulimit -n
```

The command should return the value 9216.

***How do I verify if the system environment is ready for OFSAAI installation?***

To verify the system environment meets the minimum requirements for the installation, a Pre-Install Check utility is available within the Install Kit archive file. This utility can also be obtained separately by contacting Oracle Support.

See [Verifying System Environment](#) section for additional information.

***How do I know if the installation is completed successfully?***

The OFSAA Infrastructure installation performs a post install health check automatically on successful installation of the product. To rerun the post install verification at a later time, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to the path `$FIC_HOME` (Product Installation Directory).
2. Execute the command:

```
./piverify.sh
```

***What should I do if the installation in GUI mode is not invoked?***

There are set of configuration steps required to be performed during the installation in GUI mode. Verify whether the steps mentioned under [Configuration for GUI Mode Installation](#) section are done correctly.

***What should I do if there are any exceptions or errors in installation and how to proceed?***

1. Backup the installation logs.
2. Share the backup logs with Oracle Support Services.

***What should I do if I get the following error message during OFSAAI installation on Solaris 11 system?:***

***"Error: OFSAAI-1108***

***ORA-00604: error occurred at recursive SQL level 1 ORA-01882: timezone region not found"***

Or

***"Time zone cannot be set as null or 'localtime' "***

This happens if the time zone is not set, that is NULL or it is set as 'localtime'. Set the environment variable TZ to a valid time zone region in the .profile file. For example,

```
TZ=Asia/Calcutta
```

```
export TZ
```

***What should I do if the installation process is abruptly terminated or aborted?***

If the installation process is abruptly terminated, then the installation will be incomplete. To recover from this, follow these steps:

1. Drop the DB objects in the config schema created by OFSAAI installation.
2. Open the .profile and remove the entries made by the OFSAAI installation which are made between the comment statements, #Beginning of entries by OFSAA Infrastructure installation and #End of entries by OFSAA Infrastructure installation.
3. Delete the OFSAA install directory created by the OFSAAI installer.

4. Perform the OFSAAI installation again.

***Does OFSAA support any other web server types, other than the ones stated in Tech Matrix and Installation Guide?***

No, all the supported softwares and versions are stated in the [OFSAA Technology Stack Matrices](#).

***What should I do if the database connection from connection pool displays the following error message, "java.sql.SQLRecoverableException: IO Error: Connection reset"?***

This happens while running several database intensive tasks in parallel. To correct this error, add the line `securerandom.source=file:/dev/./urandom` in the java.security configuration file available in `$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/` path.

---

**NOTE:** This needs to be configured on all the machines or VMs where the OFSAAI components are installed.

---

If the issue is not resolved even with the preceding settings, check the MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) settings on the linux box. For details on MTU settings and updating them, contact your system Administrator.

***What should I do when I get syntax errors/file not found error messages while invoking setup.sh file from my install archive?***

This could mostly happen:

- When installer was not unzipped rightly or corrupted during unzip.
- `setup.sh` file which resides within the install archive was not transferred in ASCII or text mode, which could have corrupted the file.

To correct this, follow the steps:

1. Copy the installer (in BINARY mode) to the system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure components will be installed.
2. Unzip the installer using the command:  

```
unzip <OFSAAI_Installer>.zip
```
3. The corrupted setup.sh file would have introduced certain ^M characters into the file. You can remove ^M characters from setup.sh file by following these steps:
  - a. Login to the server where the installer is copied.
  - b. Navigate to the directory OFSAAI\_80200.
  - c. Open the setup.sh file in the vi editor using the command: `vi setup.sh`.
  - d. Inside vi editor in Esc mode, type: `%s/^M//g`

---

**NOTE:** To enter ^M, hold the CTRL key then press V and M in succession.

---

- e. Save the setup.sh file by typing: `wq!`

***Does OFSAA support Oracle DB 11g Standard edition?***

The OCI client and the jdbc driver does not change depending on whether it is a standard or enterprise edition. So, OFSAAI will work with standard edition as well.

We do not recommend standard edition because it will not scale and does not support partition pack, database security vault, or advanced analytics.

***What should I do if I get the following error message while executing ./startofsaai.sh file on the UNIX System terminal "/startofsaai.sh: /java: Execute permission denied"?***

- Ensure JAVA\_BIN environment variable path is set on the "unix user" terminal from where the startofsaai.sh file is invoked.
- Ensure the .profile where the environment/ path settings are made has been executed successfully.

***What should I do if the OFSAAI Application Server does not proceed even after providing the system password?***

Ensure that, the System Password provided when prompted is "password0" provided during installation. Also check whether the connection to the "configuration schema" can be established through sqlplus.

***Although the OFSAAI installation has completed successfully, when OFSAAI servers are started, and the application URL is accessed, it gives an error message "the page cannot be found or displayed" or "Could not retrieve list of languages from Server. Please contact the system administrator". What should one do?***

Ensure OFSAAI servers have been started and are running successfully. For details on start up parameters options, see Starting Infrastructure Services section.

For more details on the issue, refer to the Revappserver log in `$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/logs` directory or the Web Server log files.

***Is it necessary to provide the specified grants to the Oracle schema user before installation? If yes, can it be revoked after completing the installation?***

The "Oracle schema" user requires the necessary grants specified before, during, and after the installation process. Grants provided should never be revoked as the application makes use of these grants all the time.

***Can we have distributed OFSAAI Application Server for load balancing?***



OFSAAI Application server can be scaled out/distributed across different JVM's (machines) based on the various services and Information Domains, in other words, Load balancing could be achieved with distribution of services.

***Why do we need FTPSHARE on all the layers? Can we have ftpshare on another machine other than the machines where OFSAAI is installed?***

FTPSHARE is a Metadata Repository directory. All the metadata related files used in Infrastructure are stored in the FTPSHARE directory. The ftpshare contains folders for each Information Domain, with each Information Domain folders holding Erwin, log, and scripts folder. The transfer of data among the Web, Application, and Database servers in Infrastructure takes place through FTP/SFTP.

You need to configure FTP/SFTP and enable communication between the servers by providing App server's FTP/SFTP credentials to the Web server and DB server users.

Yes, you can have FTPSHARE on another machine other than the machines where OFSAAI is installed.

***Is it mandatory to provide the FTP/SFTP password?***

Yes, OFSAAI needs credentials of the user who has complete permissions on FTPSHARE directory, and the user should be able to independently login to the unix server.

***What are the permissions required for FTPSHARE and when should I give them?***

It is recommended to provide permissions on FTPSHARE in case of installations done across different machines or VMs (multitier installation).

In case of single tier installation, 770 permissions can be provided if the Unix users of OFSAAI and web server belong to the same Unix group.

Additionally, any new file that is created in the FTPSHARE folder of any installation layer should be granted specific/explicit permission.

Port Change utility can be used to have the Port number modified, which are currently being used by the Infrastructure application. For more information, refer Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance section in OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide in [OTN](#).

***Are there any in-built system administration users within OFSAAI Application?***

The three in-built system administration users are provided to configure and setup OFSAAI.

- SYSADMN
- SYSAUTH
- GUEST

***Does OFSAAI Application support both FTP and SFTP?***

OFSAAI supports both FTP and SFTP configuration.

***Is it necessary to enable the FTP/SFTP services to use the OFSAAI?***

Yes, enabling of FTP/SFTP services and its ports is a pre-requisite step towards using the OFSAAI.

***OFSAAI Configuration: Unable to save the server details?***

- Ensure the input User ID, Password, and Share Name are correct.
- Ensure FTP/SFTP services are enabled.
- Have a test FTP/SFTP connection made and confirm if they are successful.

***What should I do if I get the following message while creating Information Domain, "Please create a database and then create the information domain"?***

Information Domain is mapped to only one Database; and thus before the creation of Information Domain, at least one database details should exist.

***What should I do if I get the following message during the startup of backend engine message server, "ConnectToDatabase: FatalError, could not connect to the DB server"?***

- Verify whether connection to the Configuration Schema can be established through SQL\*PLUS.
- Verify Configuration Schema password is modified post installation.
- Ensure Oracle Database Alias Name created for Oracle Instance and Oracle Service Name are same.
- On a multi tier installation mode, ensure TNSNAME and SID are same in both the Application and Database Layers.

***What should I do if I get the following message during the startup of backend engine message server, "Fatal Error, failed to get user ID from LibSmsConnect"?***

Ensure Reveleus.sec file exist under the \$FIC\_HOME/conf directory where the Database components are installed.

***Does OFSAAI Application support LDAP authentication?***

OFSAAI supports LDAP configuration and authentication.

***Does OFSAAI support multiple languages?***

Yes, OFSAAI supports multiple languages.

***Does OFSAAI provide any data back-up features?***

OFSAAI does not have built-in back up facility. External Storage Infrastructure is recommended for back-up.

***What kind of security features does the OFSAAI provide?***

OFSAAI provides security at:

- Segment Level - Users can access only the segment they are mapped to.
- Application Level - Users can perform an operation only if mapped to appropriate role and functions.

***Does OFSAAI have the ability to enforce periodic password change?***

OFSAAI provides configurable parameters to define number of days after which the user password would expire and then the user is forced to change the password after expiration period.

***What is the password policy followed in OFSAAI?***

OFSAAI enforces a minimum password length with a combination of Upper and Lower case characters and alpha-numeric strings.

***Which version of Erwin Data Modeller does OFSAAI support?***

OFSAAI now supports ERwin version 9.2 and 9.5 generated xmls in addition to ERwin 4.1, ERwin 7.1, ERwin 7.3 and ERwin 9.0 formats.

***Does OFSAAI provide the mechanism to upload Business Data model?***

OFSAAI provides two mechanisms for business data model upload:

- Easy to use GUI based Model upload mechanism to upload the Business Data Model through Data Model Management -->Data Model Maintenance --> Import Model.
- OFSAAI also provides a model upload utility "upload.sh" for uploading the business data model through the command line parameter by executing this shell script file under the path <FIC\_HOME>/ficapp/common/FICServer/bin.

For more details, see Configuration for Model Upload Utility section of the OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide available on [OTN](#).

***How do I apply incremental change to the existing model when the Business Data model undergoes a change?***

Modified data model can be uploaded into the system and OFSAAI has the ability to compare the changes within the data model with respect to the one already present in the system and enables propagation of incremental changes in a consistent manner.

***What are the different types of uploading a business data Model?***

OFSAAI supports uploading of business data model from client desktop and also by picking up the data model from the server location.

***Can the OFSAAI Configuration Schema password be modified post installation?***

The OFSAAI Configuration Schema password can be modified post installation. OFSAAI application stores the password in the database and few configuration files, thus any changes to the Configuration Schema password will require updating in those files. For more information, see OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema Password Modification.

***Can the OFSAAI Atomic Schema password be modified?***

The OFSAAI Atomic Schema password can be modified. OFSAAI application stores the atomic schema password in the database and few configuration files, thus any change to the atomic schema password will require updating those files.

To change the Atomic Schema password, follow the steps:

1. Login to OFSAA.
2. Navigate to System Configuration > Database Details window. Select the appropriate connection, provide the modified password and save.
3. Based on the Web Server installed, follow the steps:
  - a. If you are using Apache as Web server:
    - Update the <Context> -> Resource tag details in server.xml file from the \$CATALINA\_HOME/conf folder. (In case of Tomcat only Atomic <Resource> will exist).
  - b. If you are using WebSphere as Web server:
    - Login to the WebSphere Administration Console from the left side menu.
    - Navigate to Resources > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
    - Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
  - c. If you are using WebLogic as Web server:
    - Login to the WebLogic Administration Console from the left side menu.
    - Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to Services > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
    - Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
4. Restart the OFSAAI services

---

**NOTE:** If the modified passwords are not updated, OFSAAI logs display the message ORA-28000: the account is locked.

---

***Does the upload of Business Data model depend on Java Memory?***

Business data model upload through OFSAAI depends on the Java memory settings on the client and server machines. Java memory setting varies with the data model size and the available RAM. Contact Oracle Support Services for more details.

***Why do the Business Metadata Management screens (Business Processors screen) in User Interface, take more time to load than other screens?***

The Log file in DynamicServices.xml which resides in \$FIC\_HOME/conf is continuously being updated/refreshed to cache metadata. This can be observed when you are starting startofsaai.sh and if any of the log file (For example, SMSService.log) in DynamicServices.xml is being continuously refreshed for longer time.

By default, the Metadata Log file cache size is set to 1000. If in case the log is being updated beyond this limit, retrospectively the preceding entries are overwritten. For example, the 1001th entry is overwritten by deleting the first entry. This results in the application window taking a longer time to load.

Increase the cache size limit in DynamicServices.xml located at <FIC\_HOME>/conf, depending on the currently logged count for the specific metadata.

1. Generate the Log report by executing the following query in config schema.

```
select count(1), t.metadata_name, m.dsn_id
from metadata_master m, metadata_type_master t
where m.metadata_type = t.metadata_type
group by t.metadata_name, m.dsn_id
```

2. The preceding query returns a list of codes with their respective metadata count. You can refer to "metadata\_type\_master" table to identify the metadata name.
3. View the log report to identify the metadata which is being updated/refreshed beyond the specified cache size limit. Accordingly increase the cache size limit in DynamicServices.xml depending on the currently logged count for the specific metadata.

For example, if the "MEASURE\_CACHE\_SIZE" is set to 1000 and total measure reported in log is 1022, increase the limit to 2000 (approximately).

4. Restart Reveleus/OFSAAI servers (Web and APP) and check the issue.

***What should I do if I get OutOfMemoryError while deploying EAR file in WebSphere application server?***

The Java memory needs to be increased in ejbdeploy.sh file which is present under <WebSphere Install directory>/AppServer/deploytool/itp. For example,

```
$JAVA_CMD \
```

```
-Xbootclasspath/a:$ejbd_bootpath \  
Xms256m -Xmx1024m \  

```

***What configurations should I ensure if my data model size is greater than 2GB?***

In order to upload data model of size greater than 2GB from OFSAAI Data Model Management -->Data Model Maintenance--> Import Model, you need to configure the required model size in `struts.xml` file available in the path `$FIC_WEB_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/classes`.

---

**NOTE:** The size requirements have to be always specified in bytes.

---

For example, if you need to configure for model size of 2.5GB, then you can approximately set the max size to 3GB (3221225472 bytes) as follows, in order to avoid size constraints during model upload.

```
<constant name="struts.multipart.maxSize" value="3221225472"/>
```

After configuring `struts.xml` file, generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, see Appendix C.

***What should I do if my Hierarchy filter is not reflecting correctly after I make changes to the underlying Hierarchy?***

In some cases, the Hierarchy Filters do not save the edits correctly if the underlying Hierarchy has been changed. This can occur in hierarchy maintenance, where you have moved a member to another hierarchy branch, and that member was explicitly selected in the Filter and is now a child of a node which is already selected in the Filter. Refer Support Note for the workaround.

***Can I install an Application Pack on an existing Atomic schema/ Information Domain created manually?***

No, you cannot install an Application Pack on existing Atomic schema/Information Domain created manually. Application Packs can be installed only on Atomic Schemas/Information Domain created using schema creator utility and/ or the Application Pack installer.

***What should I do if I get the following exception while trying to view the model outputs in Model Outputs screen, "Exception ->Local Path/STAGE/Output file name (No such file or directory)"?***

Ensure you have created a folder "STAGE" under the path mentioned as "Local Path" in the web server details window. This folder needs to be created under the local path on every node, in case of web application server clustering.

***What should I do if I get the following exception during OFSAA services startup, "Exception in thread "main" java.lang.UnsatisfiedLinkError: net (Not a directory)"?***

Ensure the JRE referred in .profile is not a symbolic link. Correct the path reference to point to a physical JRE installed.

***What is the optimized memory settings required for "New" model upload?***

The following table lists the optimized memory settings required for "New" model upload.

Model Upload Options	Size of Data Model XML File	X_ARGS_APP ENV
Pick from Server	106 MB	"-Xms1024m -Xmx1024m
	36 MB	"-Xms2048m -Xmx2048m
	815 MB	"-Xms4096m -Xmx4096m
	1243 MB	"-Xms6144m -Xmx6144m
Model Upload Utility	106 MB	"-Xms1024m -Xmx1024m"-Xms2048 m -Xmx2048m
	336 MB	"-Xms4096m -Xmx4096m
	815 MB	"-Xms4096m -Xmx4096m
	1243 MB	"-Xms6144m -Xmx6144m
Save New Erwin file in Server	106 MB	"-Xms1024m -Xmx1024m
	336 MB	"-Xms2048m -Xmx2048m

		"-Xms4096m -Xmx4096m
		"-Xms6144m -Xmx6144m

***What should I do if I get the following error message, "ORA 01792 maximum number of columns in a table or view is 1000 during T2T execution"?***

You should apply the following patch set from Oracle. Applicable only for 12c.  
<https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=1937782.1>

I did not enable OFS Inline Processing Engine Application license during the installation. However, I have enabled it post installation, using the Manage OFSAA Product License(s) in the Admin UI. Are there any other additional configurations that I need to do?

Yes. Follow the instructions explained in the OFS Inline Processing Engine Configuration Guide available on [OTN](#).

***I get an error when I try to build an Oracle OLAP cube. What should I do?***

Execute the following grant on the appropriate ATOMIC schema

```
grant olap_user to &database_username
```

***How do you turn off unused Information Domains (Infodoms) from caching?***

Follow these steps to turn off unused infodoms from caching:

1. Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/conf` in the APP layer of your OFSAAI installation.
2. In the `DynamicServices.xml` file, identify the section for `<Service code="20">`.
3. Modify the value of parameter `CACHE_ON_STARTUP` to 0 (default is 1).
4. Repeat the same in the WEB layer too. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, see the Appendix C section.
5. Restart the OFSAAI Services (APP and WEB). For more information, see the Starting Infrastructure Services section.

---

**NOTE:** This setting will cache the Infodom metadata only for the infodoms that get accessed upon user login. Infodoms which do not get accessed, will not be cached.

---

Sample code is as follows:

```
<SERVICE CODE="20"  
  
CLASS="com.iflex.fic.metadata.services.MetadataServiceProvider"  
NAME="BMD"
```



```
SERVERID="DEFAULT" PATH=" " LOGGERNAME="UMMLOGGER" LOGGERLEVEL="10">
<PARAMETERS>
<PARAMETER NAME="CACHE_ON_STARTUP" VALUE="0" />
<PARAMETER NAME="BACKUP_XML" VALUE="1" />
<PARAMETER NAME="MAX_BACKUP_XML" VALUE="2" />
<PARAMETER NAME="PC_NONBI_BI_SWITCH" VALUE="2048" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_NODE_LIMIT" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="DATASET_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="DIMENSION_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHYATTRIBUTE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="CUBE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="RDM_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="BUSINESSPROCESSOR_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="LOG_GET_METADATA" VALUE="false" />
<PARAMETER NAME="METADATA_PARALLEL_CACHING" VALUE="0" />
</PARAMETERS>
</SERVICE>
```

***While creating an Excel Mapping, after specifying the excel worksheet, the target table, and mapping each column in the worksheet to a target table, I click Save and nothing happens. But when I click Cancel, a message pops up informing me that all changes will be discarded", what is to be done.***

Check if the version of Internet Explorer and JRE Plugin are as mentioned in the Desktop Requirements section of this manual. If not, use the qualified versions as mentioned.

***Can multiple OFSAA Infrastructure instances share the same Config Schema?***

No, only one OFSAA environment can be installed using one Config Schema.

***Can Atomic Schema be shared?***

Yes, it can be shared between two OFSAA instances.

***While setting a firewall, which ports should be opened for communication between the Web Server (Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server) and the Web Application Server (WebSphere/ WebLogic/ Tomcat) for OFSAAI to operate properly?***

The OFSAA Servlet port which is same as Web server port should be open. Also the web application port should be open.

***Can I modify the NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS to BYTE from CHAR for the Database where older versions of OFSAA is Installed?***

Yes, NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS can be modified to BYTE from CHAR if you are not intending to use multi language support.

***Can I install already installed application in a different infodoms?***

No, it is not possible to install the same application in two different infodoms.

***How can I configure the OFSAA application for High Availability?***

OFSAA can have active-passive high availability. For more details, refer Configuration for High Availability- Best Practices Guide.

***During OFSAA installation should I provide web application server's IP /Hostname and port or web server's IP/Hostname and port, if the Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server are configured?***

In case the web server is configured, you should enter the Web Server IP Address/Hostname and Port details during OFSAA installation. Here the Servlet port should be same as the Web Server port.

If Web Server is not configured, the Web Application Server's IP Address/ Hostname and Port is required during the installation process. Here the Servlet port should be same as the Web application Server port.

***Is "ReveleusAdminConsoleAgent" applicable for OFSAAI 8.0.4.0.0 and higher versions?***

No, ReveleusAdminConsoleAgent is not applicable starting OFSAAI 7.3.3.0.0. There is a change in the way agentservers are managed through AGENTSTARTUP.SH and AGENTSHUTDOWN.SH.

***What should I do when the message server process does not open and I get the following error message, "CI18NProvider::CI18NProvider, Error, unable to connect to the config database"?***

This error is displayed due to the following reasons:

- The Config Schema password is already expired.
- If the Config Schema password is going to expire soon and the message like "ORA-28002: the password will expire within 6 days" displays while connecting to Config Schema through SQLPlus.
- The Config Schema password is modified.

To resolve the error, re-set the Config Schema password to the old password. Else, if the Config Schema password is modified to something else then follow these steps:

1. Delete the `$FIC_HOME/conf/Reveleus.SEC` file.
2. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service: `cd $FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin`  
`./stopofsai.sh`

3. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service: `cd $FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin`  
`./stopofsaaai.sh`
4. Start the Infrastructure Server in foreground directly on the server or through XWindows software using the command: `./startofsaaai.sh`
5. Enter System Password.
6. Enter the new Config schema password. The service starts and initializes if it is able to successfully connect to the DB and generates the `Reveleus.SEC` file.
7. Post successful startup of the service, if required, the Infrastructure server may be shut down and restarted in the background using `nohup` mode.

***What is the mechanism of Log File sizing and backup?***

OFSAAI Log files created under `$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/logs` & `<OFSAAI_DEPLOYED_AREA>/<CONTEXT.war>/logs` is configurable in `RevLog4jConfig.xml`.

The default size of the log files (`MaxFileSize`) is set to 5000kb and number of maximum backup log files (`MaxBackupIndex`) retained is set to 5, both of which are configurable. Increasing these parameters to a higher value should depend on the server hardware configurations and may reduce the performance.

To configure the Logs file size on OFSAA Application server, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/conf` where OFSAA is installed.
2. Edit the following parameters in the file `RevLog4jConfig.xml`
  - `param name="file"` : Enter the path where the Logs are to be generated.
  - `param name="MaxFileSize"` : Provide the required file size.
  - `param name="MaxBackupIndex"` : Provide the required number of backup files to be created.

Example:

```
<appender name="REVSERVERAPPENDER"
class="org.apache.log4j.RollingFileAppender">
<param name="file" value="$FIC_
HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/logs/RevAppserver.log"/>
<param name="Append" value="true" />
<param name="MaxFileSize" value="5000kb" />
<param name="MaxBackupIndex" value="5" />
<layout class="org.apache.log4j.PatternLayout">
<param name="ConversionPattern" value="[REVELEUSLOG] %m%n"/>
</layout>
```

</appender>

To configure the Deployed area logs file, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to <EAR/WAR Deploy area>/conf folder.
2. Repeat step 2 from the preceding section.

***Can we modify the Log file path?***

Yes, Log file path is configurable, it can be configured in RevLog4jConfig.xml file. The default log file path (file) is set by the installer. This can be configured to another path.

***Can I point the environment with HTTP enabled to HTTPS after installation and vice versa?***

Follow these steps:

1. Create SSL related certificates and import to respective servers.
2. Enable SSL on a desired Port (example 9443) on your existing and already deployed web application servers.
3. Replace the protocol as https and new ssl port (FIC\_SERVLET\_PORT) configured and in all the URLs specified on the following files:

- \$FIC\_HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/conf/FICWeb.cfg and  
\$FIC\_HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf/FICWeb.cfg
- \$FIC\_HOME/ficapp/icc/conf/WSMREService.properties
- \$FIC\_HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf/ModelExecution.properties
- \$FIC\_HOME/ficdb/conf/MDBPublishExecution.properties
- \$FIC\_HOME/ficdb/conf/ObjAppMap.properties
- \$FIC\_HOME/utility/Migration/conf/WSMigration.properties
- \$FIC\_HOME/utility/WSEExecution/conf/WSEExecution.properties
- \$FIC\_HOME/EXEWebService/WebSphere/ROOT/WEB-INF/wsdl/EXEWebServiceImpl.wsdl
- \$FIC\_HOME/EXEWebService/Tomcat/ROOT/WEB-INF/wsdl/EXEWebServiceImpl.wsdl
- \$FIC\_HOME/EXEWebService/weblogic/ROOT/WEB-INF/wsdl/EXEWebServiceImpl.wsdl

4. Replace XML attribute/Node values as specified on the following files:

- \$FIC\_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB-INF/web.xml
- FIC\_WEBSERVER\_PORT=9443
- FIC\_WEBPROTOCOL=https

- \$FIC\_HOME/conf/LookUpServices.xml and \$FIC\_HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf/LookUpServices.xml
- PORT="9443"                      PROTOCOL="https:"

5. Login to Config Schema and execute the following SQL command to replace protocol and SSL port.

```
SQL> update configuration cn set cn.paramvalue='9443' where
cn.paramname='SERVLET_ENGINE_PORT';

SQL> update configuration cn set
cn.paramvalue=replace(cn.paramvalue,'http:','https:') where
cn.paramname='FormsManagerCacheReload';

SQL> update web_server_info ws set
ws.servletport='9443',ws.servletprotocol='https';
```

6. Create EAR/WAR file and Re-Deploy.

***What should I do if my HIVE connection fails with the following exception:***

```
java.sql.SQLException: [Cloudera][HiveJDBCdriver] (500164) Error
initialized or created transport for authentication:

[Cloudera][HiveJDBCdriver] (500168) Unable to connect to server: GSS
initiate failed.

com.ibm.security.krb5.KrbException, status code: 37
message:                      PROCESS_TGS                      at
com.ibm.security.krb5.KrbTgsRep.<init>(KrbTgsRep.java:20)
```

This happens if there is a clock skew between the client and the KDC server. To resolve this, there are two solutions:

- Solution 1:

Synchronize the clocks between the servers. For more information, see <http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E19253-01/816-4557/setup-192/index.html>

- Solution 2:

1. Set clockskew parameter on the server side (KDC) krb5.conf file and replace the same file in HIVE\_LIBRARY\_PATH folder. Parameter value should be decided on the basis of the time difference between the two machines.
2. Get the epoch time on the two servers by firing "date +%s" on the command line.
3. Clockskew param value should be chosen as a value sufficiently larger than the difference of the preceding two calculated values.
4. Set "clockskew = <value>" in the /etc/krb5.conf on the KDC server.

5. Restart Kerberos services.

***What should I do if my schema creator log has the following exception:***

```
Failed to detect a valid hadoop home directory java.io.IOException:
HADOOP_HOME or hadoop.home.dir are not set. at
org.apache.hadoop.util.Shell.checkHadoopHome(Shell.java:302)
at org.apache.hadoop.util.Shell.<clinit>(Shell.java:327)
at org.apache.hadoop.util.StringUtils.<clinit>(StringUtils.java:79)
at org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.parseStaticMapping(Groups.java:130)
at org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.<init>(Groups.java:94)
at org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.<init>(Groups.java:74)
at org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.getUserToGroupsMappingService(Groups.java:303)
at org.apache.hadoop.security.UserGroupInformation.initialize(UserGroupInformation.java:283)
at org.apache.hadoop.security.UserGroupInformation.setConfiguration(UserGroupInformation.java:311)
at HdfsDbUtil.connect(HdfsDbUtil.java:162)
at SchemaParserUtil.validateHiveConnection(SchemaParserUtil.java:1359) at
SchemaParserUtil.checkAllPreChecks(SchemaParserUtil.java:1011)
at Main.execute(Main.java:317)
at Main.main(Main.java:145)
```

This occurs when HADOOP\_HOME environment variable is not set. You can ignore this exception since we do not mandate to install HIVE where OFSAA is installed.

***What should I do if the sliced data model upload takes a long time to complete?***

If the metadata cache size is set to a lower value than the actual count of each metadata type (hierarchy, dataset, dimension etc), then it gets into performance degrade issues. We have to increase the cache size for each metadata type according to the count in the environment.

Following are the parameters in DynamicServices.xml to be configured depends on the metadata count in your environment.

```
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_NODE_LIMIT" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DATASET_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="3000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DIMENSION_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
```

```
<PARAMETER NAME="CUBE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="BUSINESSPROCESSOR_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
```

Metadata count can be derived based on the following queries:

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 ---
for all metadata

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=1 --- for measure

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=2 --- for Dimension

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=3 -- for HCY

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=4 --- for DATASET

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=59 --- for BP's

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=54 --- for Alias

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=5 --- for CUBES

select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=856 --- for Derived Entity
```

***For LDAP authentication, which server connects with the LDAP server, the Application server (where ofsaai is installed), or Web Application server (where EAR is deployed)?***

For LDAP authentication, the Application server (ficapp) connects with the LDAP server.

The LDAP server in the setup listens on secure protocol ldaps (port 636). I have the root certificate of the LDAP server for SSL, and would like to know where to offload this certificate? You need to import the certificate into the JDK/JVM used by Reveleus server in ficapp layer.

***How to relocate FTPSHARE folder?***

You can run the PortC.jar utility. For more details, refer Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance section in the OFSAAI Admin Guide available on [OTN](#).

***How do we identify the list of ports that are used by/configured in an OFSAA environment?***

1. Navigate to \$FIC\_HOME folder on Target.
2. Run the PortC.jar utility using the command:

```
java -jarPortC.jar DMP
```

A file with the name DefaultPorts.properties will be created under \$FIC\_ HOME directory which will contain the ports. For more information, refer Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance section in the OFSAAI Admin Guide available on [OTN](#).

---

**NOTE:** This feature is available only after applying 7.3.5.2.0 Minor Release patch.

---

***What should I do if I get the following error message, "Error while fetching open cursor value Status : FAIL"?***

This error occurs while executing envCheck.sh because the user does not have access to V\$parameter. This error does not occur due to sysdba or non sysdba privileges provided they have access/grants to V\$parameter.

***What should I do when an entity containing many attributes (>100 columns) is selected as Source entity and the Data Mapping (T2T definition) save operation takes longer than expected with the hourglass in the UI continuously rotating?***

The workaround is:

1. Locate the webserver deployed area webroot/conf/excludeURLList.cfg file.
2. Modify the following entries:
  - [SQLIA]../dataIntegrator/ to [ALL]../dataIntegrator/
  - [SQLIA]../ETLExtractionServlet to
  - [ALL]../ETLExtractionServlet
3. Save the changes and restart the webserver.
4. Resave the definition.

***What should I do if I get the following error message when I try to start the OLAP server:***

```
./olapdataserver: error while loading shared libraries:  
libessapinu.so:
```

```
cannot open shared object file: No such file or directory FATAL ERROR  
:- OLAP DATA SERVER start up failed.
```

This error occurs when OLAP component is not configured and OLAP feature in OFSAA is not used. However, this error can be ignored.

## 26.1.2 Application Pack 8.0.4.0.0 FAQs

***What is an Application pack?***

An Application Pack is suite of products. For more information, see [Application Packs](#).



***Can I get a standalone installer for OFSAAI 8.0?***

No. AAI is part of every application pack and installs automatically.

***How does OFSAA 8.0 Application pack relate to OFSAA 7.x series?***

8.0 is a new major release consolidating all products from OFSAA product suite.

***Can existing OFSAA 7.x customers upgrade to OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack?***

There is no upgrade path available. However, we have migration kit / path for every product to 8.0 application pack. Further details are available with Oracle Support.

***Does OFSAA 8.0 Application pack UPGRADE's automatically existing environments?***

No. OFSAA 8.0 application pack has to be installed in a new environment and subsequently migration path / migration kit needs to be run to migrate from 7.x to 8.0. Please note we have migration path only from the previously released version of OFSAA products.

***Where can I download OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack?***

You can download the OFSAAI 8.0 Application Pack from [Oracle Software Delivery Cloud](#) (OSDC).

***What are the minimum system and software requirements for OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack?***

See installation guide section [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) section.

***Is my environment compatible with OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack?***

Environment Check utility performs the task. It is part of install and can also be run separately.

***Has OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack is supports all Operating systems?***

LINUX, AIX, SOLARIS 10, 11. Refer to [Technology Matrix](#) for the technology matrix that OFSAA suite products are to be qualified.

***How can I install OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack?***

Refer to Installation and Configuration Guide published in [OTN](#) for the application pack installers.

***Do we need any License Key to install?***

No, you do not need any License Key to install.

***Does this installation require any Third party Software?***

Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Infrastructure Installation and Configuration Guide published in [OTN](#) lists the third party software that needs to be installed.

***What languages are supported during OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack installation?***

US English is the language supported.

***What mode of installations OFSAA Application Pack supports? [i.e., Silent , GUI]***

OFSAA Application Packs supports both, GUI and Silent Mode.

***Does OFSAA 8.0 Application Pack support Multi tier Installations?***

OFSAA 8.0 does single tier installation.

***Does this Application Pack validate all Pre-requisites required for this installation i.e., Memory, Disk Space etc.?***

Yes. The pre-requisite checks are done by the respective application pack installer.

***What happens if it aborts during installation of any application with in Application pack?***

Customer needs to restore the system and retrigger the installation.

***Does this Application pack 'Rolls Back' if any of application installation fails due to errors?***

Rollback of installation is not supported.

***Does the Application pack installs all applications bundled?***

All application pack system files are installed but there is an option to enable the licensed products.

***How can I re-install any of the Application Pack?***

You can retrigger in case of failure.

***Does Application pack allow enabling / disabling any of the applications installed?***

Yes. You cannot disable once the product is enabled in an environment.

***I have installed one application in a Application pack and can I install any of new applications within the Application pack later point of time?***

No, installation is not required. Enabling the application is an option to use it later.

***How many OFSAA Infrastructures can be installed in a single server?***

There is no issue in installing separate OFSAAI installations, each with their own PFT/FTP installations and separate associated database instances and separate Web Server installations on the same server as long as adequate memory is allocated for each instance and as long as each OFSAAI installation is installed using a separate UNIX user and profile. Care should be taken if running multiple OFSAAI installations on a single server. Adequate memory is required for each installation as several OFSAAI processes (model upload, DEFQ services, etc) take significant amounts of memory. So it depends on your server memory.

***Is it possible to Install OFSAA 8.0 Application pack on any one of the existing 'infodom' where another OFSAA 8.0 application is installed?***

Yes. However, Behavioral Detection Application Pack and Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application Pack, Asset Liability Management Application Pack and Profitability Application Pack are the exceptions. They must be installed in a different infodom.

***Is there any option in Application pack for the user to select Infodom during installations?***

Yes. You can select or change the required infodom.

***Can I install all Application Packs in a 'Single Infodom'?***

Yes. But **Behavioral Detection Pack, Compliance Regulatory Reporting Pack, Asset Liability Management Application Pack and Profitability Application Pack** are the exceptions. They must be installed in a different infodom.

***Is it possible to install applications on different Infodom within the Application pack? (That is if you want to install LRM & MR in two infodoms)***

Applications within application pack have to be installed in the same information domain in the same environment.

***How many Infodoms can be created over a single OFSAA Infrastructure of 8.0.1.0.0?***

You can install only one infodom during installation. But after installation, you can create multiple infodoms.

***Is the 'Data Model' bundled specific to an Application Pack or to an individual application?***

A merged data model for all applications within the application pack is bundled and uploaded.

***Is it possible to install OFS Enterprise Modeling later?***

OFS Enterprise Modeling is a separate product and can be enabled as an option later from any application pack that bundles Enterprise Modeling.

***Does OFS Enterprise Modeling is required for all applications?***

This product is enabled depending on the applications that use the features of OFS Enterprise Modeling.

***Application pack creates sandbox automatically for the required applications?***

Yes, Sandbox creation is part of application install process.

***Do we have upgrade Kits for individual applications or it's an Application Pack Upgrade?***

Maintenance Level (ML)/ Interim Release (IR)/ upgrades are available across all applications.

***Can I upgrade AAI only?***

Yes, you can upgrade AAI alone.

***Can I upgrade one application within the Application Pack? That is, LRM is upgraded in Treasury Application Pack, but MR is not upgraded.***

No. Not possible. Upgrade is applied across packs.

***Is it possible to uninstall any Application from the Application Pack?***

No, it is not possible to uninstall any Application from the Application Pack.

***Can I uninstall entire Application Pack?***

No, you cannot uninstall the Application Pack.

***Is it possible to uninstall only application and retain AAI in the installed environment?***

No, you cannot uninstall only the application and retain AAI in the installed environment.

***Does Application Pack contain all Language Packs supported?***

Language Packs are installed on top of 8.0 Application Pack. Releases are planned post the 8.0 availability.

***Can I install an Application Pack over another Application Pack (that is same infodomain or different infodomain)?***

Yes, you can install an Application Pack over another Application Pack in the same information domain or different information domain. But Behavioral Detection Application Pack and Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application Pack, Asset Liability Management Application Pack and Profitability Application Pack are the exceptions. They must be installed in a different infodomain.

***Can I use an existing manually created schema as information domain for application pack installation?***

No. Schemas required by OFSAA applications have to be created using **Schema Creator Utility**.

***Does OFSAA 8.0 support on WebLogic 10.3.6 with Oracle 12c?***

Yes, OFSAA 8.0 supports WebLogic 10.3.6 with Oracle 12c. WebLogic 10.3.6 supports Oracle 12c with some additional configurations. See the link [http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E28280\\_01/web.1111/e13737/ds\\_12cdriver.htm#JDBCA655](http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E28280_01/web.1111/e13737/ds_12cdriver.htm#JDBCA655) for additional configurations.

***While running the schema creator utility, I get an error "HostName in input xml is not matching with the local hostname"?***

One possible reason could be the machine is configured for zonal partitioning. Ensure all the known IP Addresses of the machine are present in the /etc/hosts file.

***"While creating an Excel Mapping, after specifying the excel worksheet, the target table, and mapping each column in the worksheet to a target table, I click SAVE and nothing happens. But when I click CANCEL, a message pops up informing me that all changes be discarded", what is to be done.***

Check if the excel mapping creation is done using I.E 8 with JRE 1.4 plug in enabled on machine. If so, upgrade the JRE plug in to 1.7+

***What are the Java versions supported in OFS DM Application Pack version 8.0.4.0.0?***

OFS DM Application Pack supports Java 1.6.x, 1.7.x and 1.8.x.

***Is this release of the OFS DM Application Pack version 8.0.4.0.0 supported on Java 8?***

Yes. To install this release of the OFS DM Application Pack version 8.0.4.0.0 on Java 8. For more information, refer to specific notes mentioned in the sections [Installer and Installation Prerequisites](#), [Configurations supported for Java 8](#), [Configuring the Schema Creator Utility](#), [GUI Mode Installation](#), [SILENT Mode Installation](#).

***What should I do when I get "[ERROR] - Error : APP Setup bin file failed." Message during OFS\_Application\_PACK installation?***

This is a generic error message that appears during application installation failure. You should check the installation log files for more information about what failed the installation. However, if the message is displayed and the log files are not generated, it could be that it is a temp directory issue. The resolution is that your UNIX administrator has to disable the NOEXEC option. The installers extract the installation files into the /tmp directory, and if NOEXEC is enabled, execution of binaries will not happen in the directory and the installation fails. Re-run the installer after the configuration is changed. For detailed information, see the support note at <https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2340045.1>.

## **26.2 Error Dictionary**

The content of this section has been created with the interest to help you resolve the installation issues if any. There is a compilation of all the possible errors that might arise during the installation process with the possible cause and the resolution to quickly fix the issue and proceed further with the installation.

### **26.2.1 Accessing Error Dictionary**

Instead of scrolling through the document to find the error code, you can use the pdf search functionality. In the "Find" dialog available in any of the Adobe Acrobat version that you are using to view the pdf document, follow the below instructions to quickly find the error resolution.

1. With the Installation PDF open, press **Ctrl+F** or select **Edit → Find**.  
The Find dialog is displayed.
2. Enter the error code that is displayed on screen during Infrastructure installation.
3. Press **Enter**. The search results are displayed and highlighted as follows.

Error code - OFSAAI-1003	
<b>Cause</b>	JAVA_HOME/bin not found in PATH variable.
<b>Resolution</b>	Import <JAVA_HOME>/bin into PATH variable. Example: <code>PATH = \$JAVA_HOME/bin:\$PATH export PATH.</code>

### Error Dictionary

View the details of the issues, its cause, and resolution specific to the error code. Repeat the step to find an answer to any other errors that you notice during installation. If you are not able to resolve the issue even after following the steps provided in resolution, you can contact support.oracle.com along with log files and appropriate screen shots.

## 26.2.2 Error Code Dictionary

### 26.2.2.1 Error Code - OFSAAI-1001

<b>Cause</b>	Unix shell is not "korn" shell.
<b>Resolution</b>	Change the shell type to "korn". Use chsh unix command to change SHELL type.  Shell type can also be changed by specifying shell path for the Unix user in /etc/passwd file.  <b>Note:</b> chsh command is not available in Solaris OS.Cause

### 26.2.2.2 Error Code - OFSAAI-1002

<b>Cause</b>	No proper arguments are available.
<b>Resolution</b>	Provide proper arguments. Invoke Setup.sh using either SILENT or GUI mode.  Example: <code>./Setup.sh SILENT</code> or <code>./Setup.sh GUI</code>

### 26.2.2.3 Error Code - OFSAAI-1004

<b>Cause</b>	File .profile is not present in \$HOME.
<b>Resolution</b>	Create .profile in \$HOME, i.e. in the home directory of user.

#### 26.2.2.4 Error Code - OFSAAI-1005

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>OFSAAIInfrastructure.bin</code> is not present in current directory.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>OFSAAIInfrastructure.bin</code> into installation kit directory.

#### 26.2.2.5 Error Code - OFSAAI-1006

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>CustReg.DAT</code> is not present in current directory.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>CustReg.DAT</code> into installation kit directory.

#### 26.2.2.6 Error Code - OFSAAI-1007

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code> is not present in current directory.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code> into installation kit directory.

#### 26.2.2.7 Error Code - OFSAAI-1008

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>validateXMLInputs.jar</code> is not present in current directory.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>validateXMLInputs.jar</code> into installation kit directory.

#### 26.2.2.8 Error Code - OFSAAI-1009

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>log4j.xml</code> is not present in current directory.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>log4j.xml</code> into installation kit directory.

#### 26.2.2.9 Error Code - OFSAAI-1010

<b>Cause</b>	Unknown error occurred.
<b>Resolution</b>	Make sure to provide proper argument (SILENT or GUI) to the <code>Setup.sh</code> file.

#### 26.2.2.10 Error Code - OFSAAI-1011

<b>Cause</b>	XML validation failed.
--------------	------------------------

<b>Resolution</b>	Check InfrastructurePreValidations.Log for more details.
-------------------	--

#### 26.2.2.11 Error Code - OFSAAI-1012

<b>Cause</b>	Property file with locale name does not exist.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>MyResources_en_US.properties</code> to the setup kit directory and keep <code>en_US</code> in <b>LOCALE tag</b> of <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code>

#### 26.2.2.12 Error Code - OFSAAI-1013

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml/OFSAAI_PostInstallConfig.xml</code> not found.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml/OFSAAI_PostInstallConfig.xml</code> to the setup kit directory.

#### 26.2.2.13 Error Code - OFSAAI-1014

<b>Cause</b>	XML node value is blank.
<b>Resolution</b>	Make sure all node values except SMTPSERVER, PROXYHOST, PROXYPORT, PROXYUSERNAME, PROXYPASSWORD, NONPROXYHOST, or RAC_URL are not blank.

#### 26.2.2.14 Error Code - OFSAAI-1015

<b>Cause</b>	XML is not well formed.
<b>Resolution</b>	<p>Execute the command <code>dos2unix OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code> to convert plain text file from DOS/MAC format to UNIX format.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Make sure that <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code> is valid. Try to open the file through Internet Explorer for a quick way to check validity. If it is not getting opened, create new <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code> using the <code>XML_Utility.jar</code>.</p>



#### 26.2.2.15 Error Code - OFSAAI-1016

<b>Cause</b>	User installation directory contain blank spaces.
<b>Resolution</b>	Provide an installation path that does not contain spaces. Check the tag <code>USER_INSTALL_DIR</code> in <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code> file. This path should not contain any spaces.

#### 26.2.2.16 Error Code - OFSAAI-1017

<b>Cause</b>	User installation directory is invalid.
<b>Resolution</b>	Provide a valid installation path. Check if you are able to create the directory mentioned in <code>USER_INSTALL_DIR</code> tag value of <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code> file.



Oracle Financial Services Data Governance for US Regulatory Reporting

8.0.4.0.0 Installation Guide

Oracle Corporation

World Headquarters

500 Oracle Parkway

Redwood Shores, CA 94065

U.S.A.

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +1.650.506.7000

Fax: +1.650.506.7200

[www.oracle.com/us/industries/financial-services/](http://www.oracle.com/us/industries/financial-services/)

Copyright © 2017 Oracle Financial Services Software Limited. All rights reserved.

No part of this work may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, adopted or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photographic, graphic, optic recording or otherwise, translated in any language or computer language, without the prior written permission of Oracle Financial Services Software Limited.

Due care has been taken to make this OFSDM 8.0.4.0.0 Installation Guide and accompanying software package as accurate as possible. However, Oracle Financial Services Software Limited makes no representation or warranties with respect to the contents hereof and shall not be responsible for any loss or damage caused to the user by the direct or indirect use of this OFSDM 8.0.4.0.0 Installation Guide and the accompanying Software System. Furthermore, Oracle Financial Services Software Limited reserves the right to alter, modify or otherwise change in any manner the content hereof, without obligation of Oracle Financial Services Software Limited to notify any person of such revision or changes.

All company and product names are trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

---